PeopleSoft®

EnterpriseOne Xe Inventory Management PeopleBook

September 2000

J.D. Edwards World Source Company
7601 Technology Way
Denver, CO 80237

SKU XeEAIM

Table of Contents

Setup

Daily

Periodic

Advanced & Technical

Index

Overviews

Inventory Management is the basis of your supply chain. You must understand how to set up and manage your inventory to effectively work with all the other applications in your J.D. Edwards system.

Overviews consist of the following;

- ❑ Industry overview
- ❑ Inventory Management overview

Industry Overview

Inventory is the basis of the entire supply chain. Although inventory is a very broad term, the J. D. Edwards Inventory Management system defines discreet inventory items, which allows you to manipulate inventory throughout the supply chain. This overview provides industry examples and describes the advantages of using the Inventory Management system.

The industry overview consists of the following:

- ❑ Industry environment and concepts for Inventory Management
- ❑ Idea to Action: The Competitive Advantage

Industry Environment and Concepts for Inventory Management

Item identification and processing characteristics are the basic information elements that are specific to individual items across an entire company. This information can be further defined by facility, to provide geographic or market flexibility.

Item characteristics may include the following:

- Classification of items for purchasing, sales, and distribution
- Unit of measure conversions for rollup or breakdown in reporting and inventory movements
- Manufacturing information for shop floor control and work order processing
- Item grade and potency information for quality control

Classification of Items

Items can be classified into groups. The J. D. Edwards Inventory Management system provides for numerous purchasing, sales, and distribution classifications. Using these classifications, you can report on purchasing or sales activity using many different facets of item characteristics. These classifications can also be used to determine how product will move through or reside within the warehouse.

Unit of Measure Conversions

Items can be purchased and sold in many different package sizes. The system allows you to define package size and the relationships among packages. For example, a pallet can be expressed as "each" or as "cases" based on user-defined conversion tables. The system performs standard conversions, such as pounds to ounces or eaches to dozens.

Manufacturing Information

You can define elements of items that will assist in the manufacturing process. This information can enhance inventory planning and leadtime forecasting. As companies move toward leaner inventories, such forecasting is critical to successful operations. For example, in just-in-time systems a stock-out can cripple a manufacturing process. Accurately forecasting completion leadtimes and material requirements is essential to optimizing such a process.

Item Grade and Potency Information

Grade and potency are closely monitored qualities in industries such as the food and drug manufacturing. These qualities must be recorded and tracked as components are received. In many cases, recording and tracking processes are strictly regulated, and noncompliance can result in stiff penalties. Furthermore, regulatory agencies require extensive documentation. The Inventory Management system allows you to track and document quality requirements.

Inventory Transactions

Companies use inventory transactions to move items within and among their facilities. The J. D. Edwards Inventory Management system defines inventory transactions as:.

- Issues
- Adjustments
- Transfers

Issues

Issues are typically used to remove inventory from a location. An issue can be used in each of the following situations:

- Damaged goods. Product can be damaged. You can issue this product to a loss location or account.
- Marketing demonstration. A sales representative may require an inventory item for demonstration purposes during the sales cycle. To maintain accountability, this item can be issued to the sales representative.

- Internal use. Some businesses need to remove product from inventory for internal use. For example, an oil company might use product for its delivery fleet. You can use an issue to move an item from inventory to internal disposition.

Adjustments

adjustments are used to reconcile discrepancies between physical inventory counts and on-hand system quantities. You can use an adjustment the following situations:

- Shrinkage. Items occasionally disappear from inventory through theft or loss. Adjustments can be used to document these losses.
- Unrecorded gain. Sometimes a missing item reappears. Adjustments can be used to document the gain in inventory.
- Initial balances. When creating records for a new warehouse, adjustments can be used to record initial inventory levels.

Transfers

A transfer documents the movement of an item from place to place. You can use a transfer in the following situations:

- Movement from location to location. When it is necessary to move an inventory item between locations in a warehouse or on the shop floor, you can make a transfer to document this type of movement.
- Movement from vehicle to location. Product movements from vehicles to locations in a warehouse are common. You can use a transfer to track this type of movement.
- Movement from plant to plant. Inventory movements among facilities must be recorded to accurately maintain inventory records. You can use a transfer for this type of movement.

Physical Inventories

To be competitive on a global scale, company must keep inventory accurate Companies that fail in this challenge can lose:

- Customers due to backorders and untimely deliveries
- Working capital that is tied up in unnecessary stock
- Profits due to costly interruptions in production runs

The J. D. Edwards Inventory Management system provides the following two methods for conducting periodic physical inventory reconciliations:

- Cycle count
- Tag count

Cycle Count

Use a cycle count to periodically count individual items. Items are selected, counted, and reconciled with system records. Use a cycle count for costly or fast moving items that require frequent accountability.

Tag Count

A tag count is more complicated than a cycle count. During a tag count, every item in a facility is counted by its location. The tag count is appropriate for a full-scale, end-of-the-year physical inventory.

Kits and Components

A kit is not a discrete inventory item. A kit consists of a number of discrete components that are sold together as a unit. A computer system is a good example of a kit: the entire system is not an inventory item but the components of the system are inventory items. You can group these components as one kit for a specific time or purpose, and then regroup them as a different kit as necessary. The kit is never an inventory item; rather it is based on a relationship among other inventory items.

To better understand kits, consider the trend toward mass customization in industry. Mass customization is a practice that allows consumers to configure anything-from electronic systems to automobiles-from a vast list of component parts. Each kit that is sold can be very unique, even though all its component parts are standard. Mass customization offers consumers flexibility in their purchases.

Lot Control

Lot numbers are unique identification codes. Lot numbers are frequently used to track inventory items such as food products, manufacturing components, chemical compounds and ammunition from the source to the consumer. Tracking by lot numbers allows a company to manage inventory in situations such as a manufacturer's recall or to rotate perishable product.

When a car manufacturer must recall a model for repairs to a component, it is typically due to a defect in one individual component of the car. With lot control, the company can identify the specific lots affected by the defect, the cars containing the lots, and the consumers who own the cars. Lot control allows a

company to precisely identify which manufactured items contain any discrete component by lot number.

Inventory Containers

Companies frequently sell product in containers that must be returned. A propane tank is an example of such a container. When a company sells propane in a returnable container, the consumer buys only the fuel and not the container.

When companies conduct this type of transaction with other companies, the buying company generally does not provide the initial tanks or containers. The selling company provides the containers and charges a deposit for them. As containers move back and forth as full and then empty, the deposits are tracked and increased or decreased as necessary. Over time, additional deposits and varying deposit prices contribute to the complexity of the transactions. The J.D. Edwards Inventory Management System addresses the challenges of managing containers.

Idea to Action: The Competitive Advantage

The following table provides examples of typical problems, a way to resolve each problem, and the return on a company's investment.

Multiple item masters	OneWorld uses an integrated Item Master. Each item can be further customized at the Branch/Plant level for local flexibility. Item information is entered once and then integrated with other applications in the system. This integrated approach simplifies maintenance, which occurs in only one place. Consistency is maintained in all functional areas of the company. The system allows you to view integrated information through a central entry and maintenance point. Benefits include reduced information maintenance, costs, and costs with increased accuracy and reliability.
Inaccurate inventory transaction reports	OneWorld uses three types of inventory transactions: Issues, Adjustments, and Transfers. These transaction types allow users to clearly define the nature of a given transaction while ensuring accurate inventory records. When inventory transaction reports are generated, transactions are categorized by type. These transactions help maintain inventory integrity and customer service. Reason codes provide business visibility and financial accuracy.

Infrequent physical inventories	To ensure accurate inventory records, physical inventory counts should be conducted periodically. Cycle counts allow targeted counts of selected items based on inventory value, rotation, or time. Tag counts assist in end-of-the-year, wall-to-wall counts while tracking accountability for each tag. Variance analysis allows you to investigate count variances before reconciling the system count. Inventory accuracy contributes to reduced inventory costs and higher levels of customer service.
Mandatory tracking of components and finished product	Lot control and serial numbers allow you to track items received, items stored, items manufactured, and items shipped. Lot numbers can be generated by the system or you can assign them manually. You can quickly locate specific lot or serial numbers and you can manage your inventory using receipt dates or product expiration dates. By automating the critical function of tracking inventory by lot, regulatory compliance is streamlined and quality and safety are improved.
The right product at the wrong place	With OneWorld, inventory is visible at the company, branch/plant, and location levels. Interbranch transfers allow you to relocate stock and record financial variances. Inventory visibility at multiple sites and the ease of transferring inventory results in better customer service and reduced inventory carrying costs.
Out-of-date inventory reports	As an integrated solution, OneWorld updates inventory as soon as you execute a transaction. This allows real-time visibility of available inventory, lowers the carrying costs, and improves customer service.
Item histories require special reports	OneWorld's integrated item ledger provides an online transaction history for every item. This labor saving tool improves customer service.
Cannot work in multiple units of measure for an individual item.	OneWorld uses a unit of measure conversion table that allows you to define an item in various units of measure. The system provides flexibility by converting thee units from one to the other so that the user can work with the most relevant unit.
Multiple item codes for a single item	In OneWorld, the Item Identification/Cross References program gives you numerous possibilities for identifying an item. For example, you can cross-reference several internal codes, a supplier's code, a bar code, and several customers' codes. Cross-referenced items can flow seamlessly throughout the supply chain which helps avoid costly errors while conducting supplier and client transactions. Cross-referencing also saves time spent on maintaining the item file and ensures information accuracy.

Analyzing activity, turnover and margins

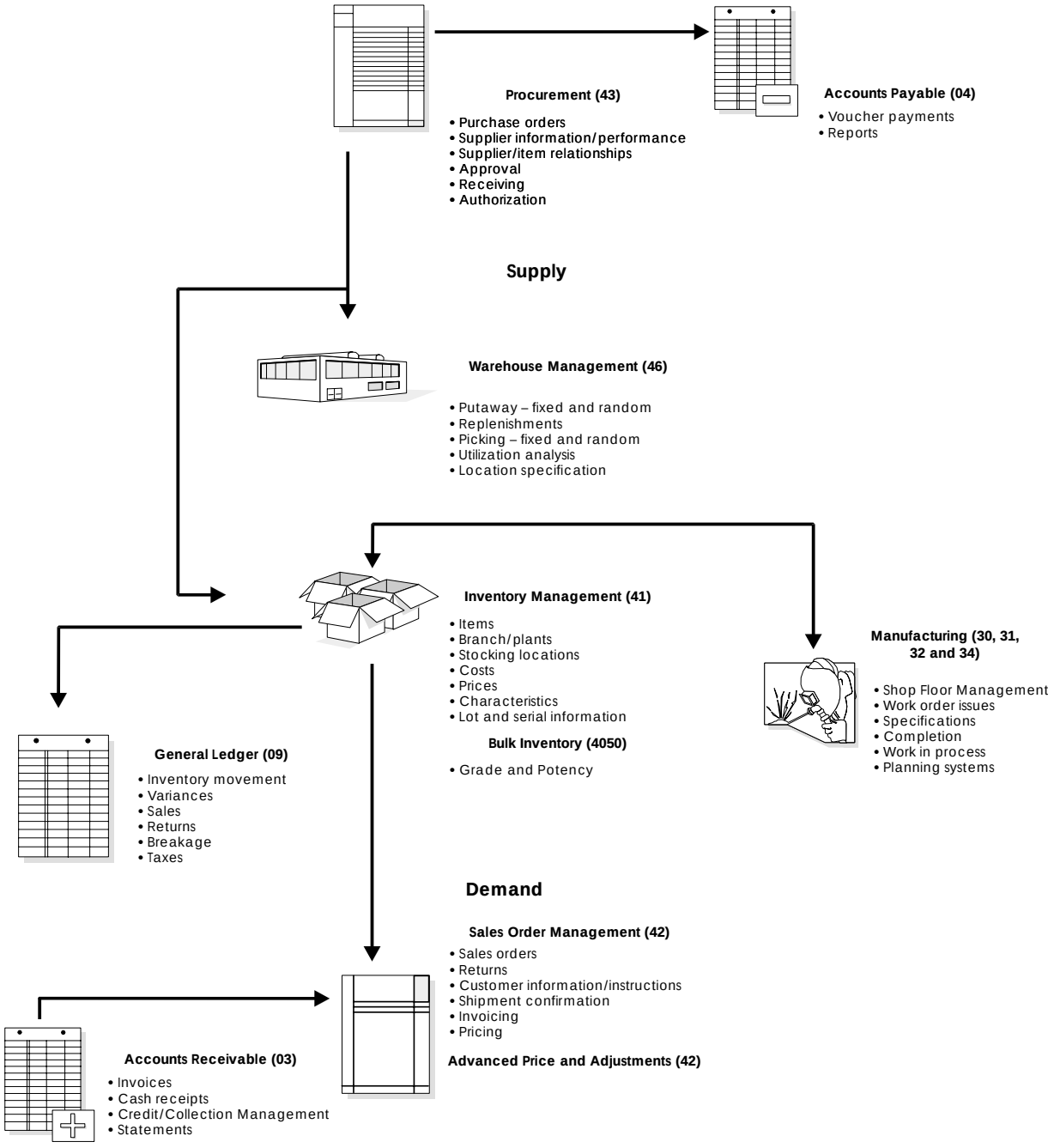
ABC analysis lets you rank items by sales, turns, and margins. This information provides performance feedback for sales, marketing, finance, planning, and logistics departments, and it supports strategic and tactical decision making.

Extracting relevant information from the system

Classification codes allow you to group items in many different ways and to generate activity-based reports on numerous groupings. The analysis of this available information allows you to increase business visibility and contributes to good decision making.

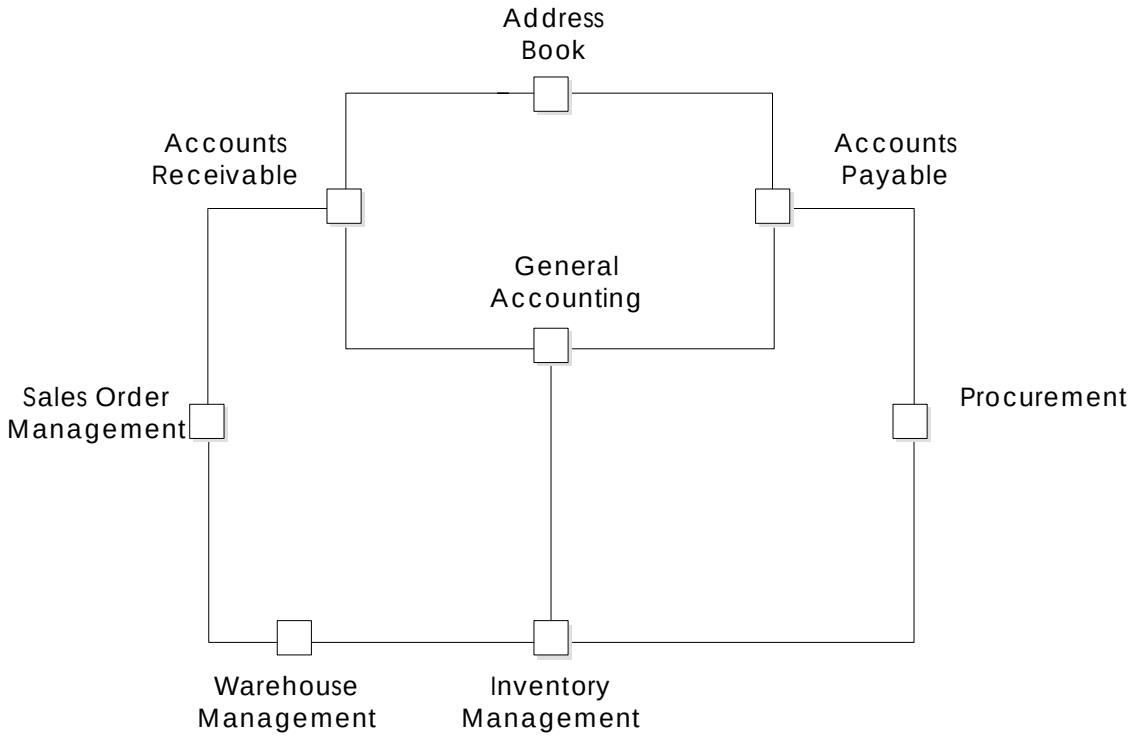
Inventory Management Overview

The J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system works with the distribution/logistics and manufacturing systems.



System Integration with Distribution/Logistics Systems

The Inventory Management system integrates with general accounting and other distribution systems as described in the paragraphs that follow.



Inventory Management

The Inventory Management system stores item information for the Sales Order Management, Procurement, and manufacturing systems. It also stores sales and purchasing costs and quantities available by location and places holds on locations from which you do not sell items.

You update the general ledger inventory account balances with any change in inventory valuation, count variances, or movement.

General Accounting

The J.D. Edwards General Accounting system allows you to track inventory accounting.

Procurement

The Procurement system retrieves item costs for purchase orders from the Inventory Management system. After you receive and create vouchers for purchased goods, the system updates the general ledger and creates accounts payable entries for payment.

Sales Order Management

The Sales Order Management system retrieves item prices and costs for sales orders from the Inventory Management system. The system updates the general ledger and creates accounts receivable entries to record inventory, cost of goods sold, revenue, and tax transactions for cash receipts processing.

Address Book

The Inventory Management system works with the Address Book system to retrieve up-to-date customer, supplier, and warehouse address information.

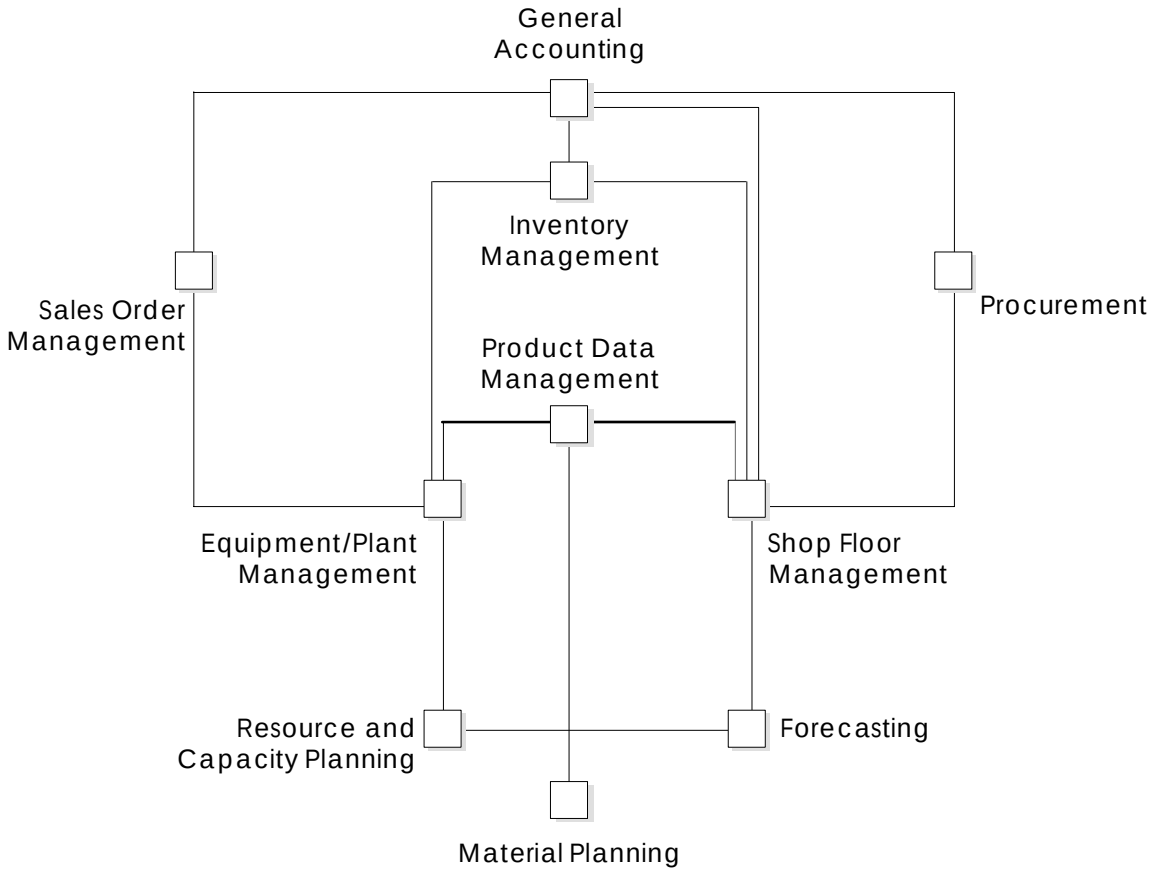
Warehouse Management

The Warehouse Management system integrates with the Inventory Management system to:

- Use information from the Location Master, Item Master, Item Branch, Branch/Plant Constants, Item Location, and Item Specific Unit of Measure Conversion tables
- Suggest locations for Putaway, Picking, and Replenishment operations
- Record warehouse transactions in the Item Ledger table

System Integration with Manufacturing Systems

The Inventory Management system integrates with manufacturing functions and systems as described in the paragraphs that follow.



Bills of Material

Both the Inventory Management and the Product Data Management systems use bills of material to:

- Define kits and the quantities of components that you need to assemble or manufacture a parent item during sales order entry
- Select components during purchase order entry

Inventory Management and Shop Floor Management transactions initiate the issue of bill of material components, create general ledger entries, and update inventory on-hand quantities.

The following features provide flexibility for manufacturing planning and costing processes:

- Parent/component structures
- Quantities of components per kit
- Feature planning
- Costing percentages
- Date effectivity

Product Data Management

The Product Data Management (PDM) system provides the foundation on which you define manufacturing data, including:

- Bills of material
- Routing instructions
- Product cost rollups
- Engineering change management

PDM is the repository for data that controls your material and product planning processes, including:

- Resource and Capacity Planning
- Material Planning

Shop Floor Management

The Shop Floor Management system lets you transact product assembly and manufacturing activities through either work order or rate-based production processes.

Shop floor transactions are the basis for the following entries and updates:

- General ledger entries
- Updates to on-hand inventory quantities
- Payroll time entries

Shop floor transactions perform the following functions:

- Issue material components
- Record hours of direct or setup labor
- Track machine activity hours
- Allow completion of finished or semifinished items into inventory

Equipment and Plant Management

The Equipment/Plant Management system lets you transact equipment and plant maintenance activities through work order activity processes.

You use maintenance transactions to:

- Issue material components
- Record hours of direct or setup labor
- Track machine activity hours
- Track and record costs to the Fixed Asset and General Accounting systems

These transactions also update on-hand inventory quantities.

Resource and Capacity Planning, Material Planning, and Forecasting

These systems use information about on-hand inventory quantities and demand that is current and forecast for:

- Product sales or replacement parts
- Interbranch inventory needs
- Parts requirements for equipment/plant maintenance
- Incoming item availability from purchase orders or shop floor production

These systems perform planning activities that:

- Recommend internal transfer orders
- Suggest purchase orders or blanket/contract purchase order releases
- Propose the release of shop floor work orders or changes to shop floor production rate schedules to meet inventory demands

Electronic Data Interchange

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) is the computer-to-computer exchange of business transactions such as purchase orders, invoices, and shipping notices in a standard format.

The Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange system consists of J.D. Edwards System 47, which is an application interface containing interface files, tables, and programs. System 47 works with a third-party translation software that translates EDI standard data into a J.D. Edwards flat file format so that the J.D. Edwards application software can manage the data.

When you receive documents, your third-party translation software:

- Retrieves the data via network communications
- Translates the data from EDI standard format to J.D. Edwards application table format
- Moves the translated data into the J.D. Edwards EDI flat files

The inbound conversion program moves the translated data into the J.D. Edwards EDI interface tables. The J.D. Edwards Electronic Commerce system then moves the data into the appropriate application tables. When you send documents, the system performs the above procedures in reverse order.

See Also

- *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange System Overview* for more information on the J.D. Edwards programs supported by EDI.

Inventory Management Features

The following features help you maximize your Inventory Management system:

- Stocking features
- Item identification
- Location and lot features
- Physical and logical warehouses
- Item count and cost computation
- Supplemental data
- Container management
- Inventory interoperability

See Also

- The *Bulk Stock Management Guide* for information about managing and moving bulk stock

Stocking Features

Consider the types of inventory that you have, what you use them for, and where and how you store them. Then consider your company's needs based on your business activities and your suppliers' and customers' requirements.

Typically, your company maintains one or both of the following types of inventory:

- Stock items
- Non-stock items

Stock items are stored products or parts that are ready for sale. Non-stock items are items that are used by your company, such as office supplies. Non-stock items may also include:

- Kit components
- Consignment items
- Customer supplies
- Standing-order items

If your company stores both stock and non-stock items, you must determine the most efficient method to identify, store, and track them. You must also decide how to use the Inventory Management system to determine how to:

- Identify and store stock and non-stock items
- Account for stock and non-stock items
- Identify and track prices in multiple currencies
- Identify and store items that require special handling such as refrigeration
- Identify items that require quality analysis or testing
- Determine obsolete items
- Identify and account for broken or defective parts

Item Identification

The following topics assist you determining how you want to identify inventory items in the system.

Item Numbering and Description

J.D. Edwards provides multiple methods of identifying items within the software. You can use actual item numbers, numbers that you designate, or a combination of both. Actual item numbers are numbers that identify pertinent information about an item such as:

- Material used
- Year produced
- Specific contract
- Special processes of manufacture

- Country of origin
- Tests or quality analyses performed

Each item can have up to three inventory item numbers:

- Primary number
- Secondary number (for vendor, manufacturing, or industry standards)
- System-assigned number

The Inventory Management system's cross-reference capabilities allow you unlimited item identifiers within the system.

In addition to identifying items numerically, you can describe each item with information, such as:

- Standard description
- Technical description with specifications
- Warning message
- Vendor information and availability

You can use any of the item descriptions or numbers interchangeably on forms, reports, or in transaction processing.

Item Cross Referencing

Typically, customers use several methods of identification when they order inventory. For example, assume that customers order inventory with their own part numbers or that vendors require that you order items using their part numbers. Using the Inventory Management system, you can establish these numbers as cross-reference numbers that are interchangeable on forms and reports or during transaction processing.

Cross referencing is also useful if you have contracts that require parts or items from a specific customer. For example, sometimes items used for government contracts must be kept separate in the storage, manufacturing, and accounting processes.

Location and Lot Features

After you determine how to store your inventory, you must set up physical locations to fully utilize the available storage space. A physical location, also known as an item location, is where you actually store an item.

Lot processing allows you to manage and maintain information about groups of items. Often, a lot consists of a group of items that are components of a final product (for example, parts of a bicycle).

You must also determine how to identify item locations and lots in the system to allow you to locate items quickly and perform daily operations efficiently.

Item Locations

The Inventory Management system allows you to track your items through a vast number of item locations that you create in the system. The branch/plants, which are the actual item locations that you set up, can represent everything from warehouses to stores to trucks.

Each branch/plant can define its own set of rules, which allow you to separate divisions of universal items for which you can implement unique rules, costs, prices, and so forth. Within each branch/plant, you can create locations online that resemble the structure of your physical locations (for example, aisles, bins, and shelves) within the branch/plant. For example, you can define locations by classifying them into groups that accommodate:

- Consignment items
- Items requiring rework or repair
- Returned items
- Special items belonging to a particular customer

After you establish item locations, you can use the information to:

- Verify specific locations
- Display item descriptions
- Review available quantities
- Review lot statuses

After you establish a branch/plant, you can further define it by identifying locations, which include zones, aisles, bins, lots, and so on.

Lots

You can identify and segregate inventory by lots within locations for special lot control or layered costing. This feature allows you to provide unique descriptions, cost information, and expiration dates. You can:

- Assign a lot number to an item or have the system assign it upon receipt of the item
- Place a lot on hold when there is a problem within the lot
- Assign a status, such as one in quarantine or inspection, to a lot
- Review transactions by lot

- Identify perishable lots so that you can sell the oldest goods first
- Track items bought or produced at the same time in case you have to retrieve those goods from your customers

Physical and Logical Warehouses

If you typically receive large shipments of items that take up a lot of space, you can distribute the item into physical and logical warehouses and use the Inventory Management system to track each item. The following topics define physical and logical warehouses:

Physical Warehouses

Using the Inventory Management system, you can maximize the dimensions and layout of your physical warehouse to:

- Use overflow areas more efficiently
- Assign locations
- Track work in process
- Identify and track items in transit
- Identify similar items

Logical Warehouses

A logical warehouse is a location that does not physically exist. You designate a logical warehouse to resemble an actual physical warehouse, and define its locations in a format that fits your needs. You can define locations for:

- Damaged goods
- Demo inventory
- Consigned items
- Customer inventory
- Returns
- Rework
- Expensed inventory

Additionally, you can define pseudo locations which represent a physical location for products you sell but do not stock such as products that are stocked at your supplier's facility and shipped from there.

Item Count and Cost Computation

Item Counts

You can use the Inventory Management system to identify discrepancies between your online amounts and your cycle and tag counts. You can conduct as many cycle and tag counts as you need at any time. You can also:

- Print count sheets
- Enter and verify counts
- Review variances online or by report
- Update correct counts

You can quickly access the following quantity information for inventory:

- On hand
- Committed to orders
- On back order
- On purchase orders

The Inventory Management system allows you to use its interactive and batch capabilities to compute reorder points and quantities.

Item Costs

Maintaining accurate and complete records on the value of inventory is one of the major concerns of most businesses today. With automatic unit cost computation, you can maintain an unlimited number of costs by item and location. The Inventory Management system can automatically compute weighted average and last-in costs after goods are received or adjusted.

The Inventory Management system, with its variety of cost bases, can also help you maintain appropriate valuation of your inventory. Various methods of valuation can help you take into account differences in value because of:

- Age
- Changing costs
- Design changes
- Technology changes

With ABC analysis, you can identify the items in greatest demand and most profitable inventory. The ABC report details total sales, gross margin, or on-hand value for each item for one or all locations.

Supplemental Data

You might need to store item information that is not included in the standard master tables. J.D. Edwards refers to this additional information as supplemental data.

You can use supplemental data at either the item master level or the branch/plant level. You define types of supplemental data for inventory items to specify categories of additional information and the specific information that you want to track for each category.

Examples of supplemental data include:

- Quality performance information
- Legal descriptions
- Repair and replacement records
- Government procurement information
- Hazardous material regulations
- General remarks

Container Management

Because containers are of high value and your company maintains ownership of them even when they are in the possession of your customers, it is essential that you carefully track container transactions.

Container Management integrates with the Procurement and Sales Order Management systems to:

- Extract all information concerning container transactions from the other systems and maintain this information in tables specific to Container Management
- Track the movement of both empty and full containers
- Track customer deposit or rental charges for containers
- Determine when customers need to be invoiced for deposits and credited for the return of containers
- Print invoices for deposit and rental fees and credit memos for refunds
- Allow you to review container balance and customer deposit information and print the necessary reports

Inventory Interoperability

Interoperability among different products is key to successfully implementing the enterprise solution. Full interoperability results in a flow of data among the systems that is seamless to the user. The OneWorld Interoperability function

provides an interface that facilitates exchanging transactions with external systems. Inventory Interoperability includes functions for inbound and outbound transactions.

Tables and Descriptions

The Inventory Management system uses the following primary tables:

Location Master (F4100) Contains basic information about each warehouse location, such as zones and level of detail.

Branch/Plant Constants (F41001) Contains information for day-to-day transactions, including:

- Location number definition
- Warehouse control data
- Default units of measure
- Inclusion rule, which determines the document types and status codes to process through the system

Item Master (F4101) Contains basic information about each item, including:

- Item number
- Description
- Search keys
- Category codes
- Default units of measure
- Process groups for the Warehouse Management system
- Item dimension group

Item Branch (F4102) Contains default item information, including each item's process and dimension groups, and other parameters that are common to every unit of that item in your warehouse.

Item Location (F41021) Contains each item's quantity information, general ledger class, and lot status in each location.

Item Ledger (F4111) Contains a history of all inventory movements.

The Inventory Management system also uses the following tables:

Item Units of Measure Conversion (F41002)	Contains the unit of measure conversion equations that are unique to the warehouse item and its default unit of measure structure information.
Standard Unit Of Measure Conversion (F41003)	Contains the unit of measure conversion equations that are common to all warehouse items.
Item (F4101A)	Contains pending transactions and history.
Item Master Bulk Data (F4101B)	Contains pending transactions and history for bulk data.
Item Category Codes (F4101C)	Contains pending transactions and history related to category codes.
Item Master - Alternative Description (F4101D)	Contains item descriptions and search text in a different language.
Item Customer Service Data (F4101F)	Contains pending transactions and history for the Customer Service Management system.
Item Manufacturing Data (F4101M)	Contains pending transactions and history for manufacturing data.
Item Master Packaging Data (F4101P)	Contains pending transactions and history for packaging data.
Item Master Shipping Data (F4101S)	Contains pending transactions and history for shipping data.
Item Master Tag (F4101T)	Contains pending transactions and history for information such as replenishment hours and issues and receipts.
Item Profile Data (F4101W)	Contains pending transactions and history about item profiles.
Item Location Definition (F41023)	Contains definitions for item locations.
Item Cross Reference (F4104)	Contains item descriptions that the Item Search program (P41200) uses.

Item Cost (F4105)	Contains inventory cost records.
Item Base Price (F4106)	Contains inventory price records.
Lot Master (F4108)	Contains information used in lot processing
Item Supplemental Data Types (F41090) and Item Supplemental Database User Defined Codes (F41092)	Contains information that is required for supplemental data if OneWorld coexists with WorldSoftware.
Item As Of (F41112)	Contains information summarized from the Item Ledger table (F4111), which the Item Ledger - Running Balance Summary/Detail program (P41112) creates and updates.
Item History (F4115)	Contains item master history.
Cycle Count Header (F4140) and Cycle Count Transaction (F4141)	Contain information about physical inventories using the cycle count method.
Tag Inventory (F4160)	Contains information about physical inventories using the tag count method.
Item Word Search (F41829)	Contains information that the Item Word Build program extracted from the Item Master (F4101), Item Branch Master (F4102), Location Master (F4100), Lot Master (F4108), Item Master - Alternative Descriptions (F4101D), and Item Cross Reference (F4104) tables.
Inclusion Rules (F34004)	Contains the order types (sales, procurement, and so on) and the order statuses at which the system will create a request.
Supplemental Database Setup (F00090), Supplemental Database Language Preferences (F00090D), and Supplemental Database Data Types (F00091)	Contain information used by the Supplemental Data Setup program (P00091).
Supplemental Data (F00092)	Contains information used by the Supplemental Data by Item or by Item/Branch program (P00092).

Order Address Information (F4006)	Contains information required to print the Inventory Turn report (R41116).
Distribution/ Manufacturing Constants (F4009)	Contains information that specifies whether the item unit of measure conversions are unique for each item or applicable to each item in the warehouse.
Default Location/Printers (F40095)	Contains the default warehouse code (branch/plant) and the default printer output queue for transactions that you process through the subsystem.
Print Messages (F4016) and Print Message Report Defaults (F4017)	Contain predefined messages that print on documents such as sales orders and purchase orders.
Distribution/ Manufacturing - AAI Values (F4095)	Contains the automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) used by J.D. Edwards Distribution and Manufacturing systems.
Document Type Master (F40039)	Contains information about document types for Inventory Management, Sales Order Management, Procurement, and Customer Service Management System.

Menu Overview

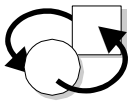
The following list identifies the most commonly used menus for the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system.

Menu Overview – Inventory Management

Inventory Management G41

Daily Processing G4110

- Inventory Master/Transactions G4111
- Item Revisions G4112
- Lot Control G4113
- Bill of Materials G4114
- Inventory Reports G41111
- Inventory Inquiries G41112
- Container Management G4118
- Bulk Stock Management G41501

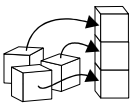


Periodic Processing G4120

- Inventory Count Alternatives G4121
- As Of Processing G4122
- Inventory Price/Cost Updates G4123
- Item Supplemental Data/CIF G4124
- Bulk Stock Reconciliations G41502

Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations G4131

- Global Updates and Purges G41311
- Interoperability G41313



Inventory System Setup G4141

- Inventory User Defined Codes G41411

Setup

System Setup

System setup consists of the following tasks:

- ❑ Set up constants
- ❑ Set up warehouse locations
- ❑ Set up automatic accounting instructions
- ❑ Set up messages
- ❑ Set up default location information
- ❑ Set up standard units of measure
- ❑ Set up item cross-reference
- ❑ Set up document type information

The following list describes the features that you must set up before using the Inventory Management system and the purpose of each feature.

Constants

Constants provide the system with the following types of default information:

- System constants determine which functions to perform.
- Batch control constants determine whether an application requires management approval and batch control.
- Branch/plant constants define the day-to-day transactions within a branch/plant.
- Location format determines how you identify item storage areas in a branch/plant.
- Item availability defines how the system calculates the quantity of items that are available in each branch/plant.

Warehouse locations

Warehouse locations define the locations that are available in branch/plants.

Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs)	AAIs provide the Inventory Management system with accounting information and the general ledger relationships for interacting with the General Accounting system.
Messages	Messages appear depending on which programs you specify and which messages you determine should print.
Default location and printers	Default location and printer settings provide the system with branch/plant, printer output queue, and approval route code information to use as default settings.
Item cross-references	Item cross-reference numbers allow the system to associate internal and external items.
Document type information	Document type information is typically set up in user defined code lists. You can use the Document Type Maintenance program to set up and maintain this information for Distribution.

See Also

- *Setting Up Inventory Supplemental Data*
- *Setting Up Container Management*

Setting Up Constants

Constants provide a basic framework for how your Inventory Management system works. Based on your business needs, you associate specific constants with either the entire system or a specific branch/plant. The Inventory Management system uses constants as default information in other J.D. Edwards systems.

After you determine the information that you want to use throughout your system, you can enter the appropriate values or change any predefined values.

Complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Defining branch/plant constants (required)
- ❑ Setting up ABC Analysis Codes
- ❑ Reviewing branch/plant ALL
- ❑ Defining item availability (required)
- ❑ Defining system constants
- ❑ Defining batch control constants
- ❑ Defining the location format
- ❑ Defining segments for locations

Before You Begin

- ❑ Create an address book record for the branch/plant
- ❑ Set up the branch/plant as a business unit

Note: The Inventory Management system includes branch/plant ALL, which is required for default information. See *Reviewing Branch/Plant ALL* for more information.

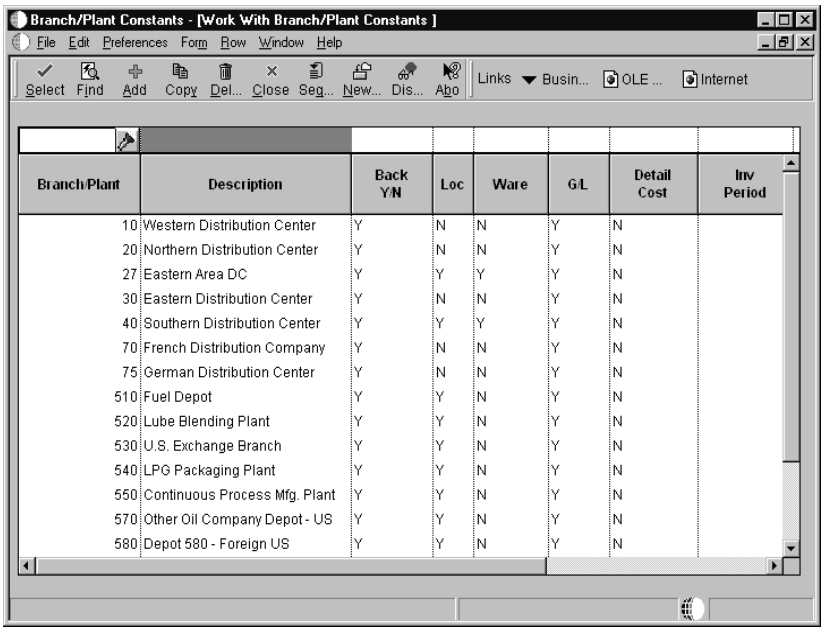
Defining Branch/Plant Constants (Required)

Branch/plant constants allow you to customize the processing of daily transactions for each branch/plant in your distribution and manufacturing systems.

If you use the Warehouse Management system, you must define the warehouse information on the Branch Location Definition form. Otherwise, you should at least define location length information.

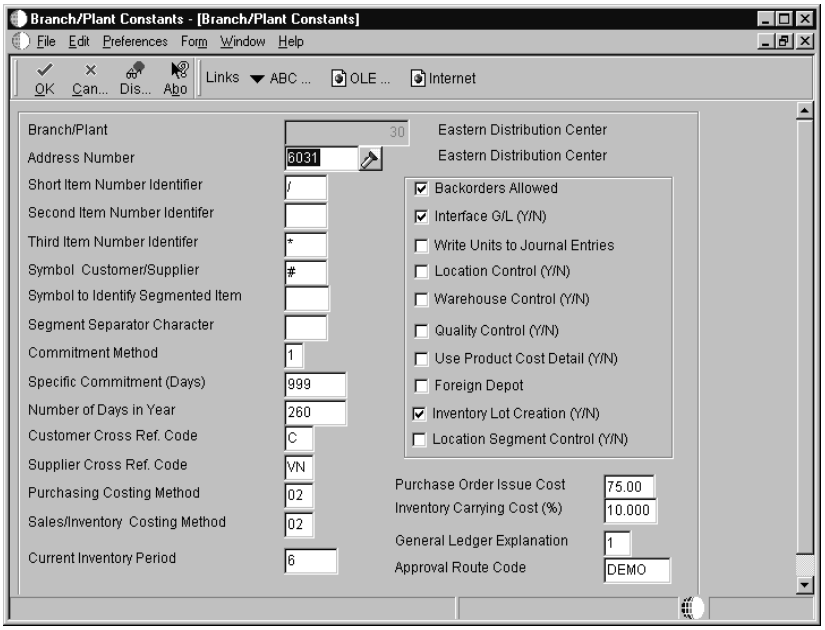
▶ To define branch/plant constants

From the Inventory Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.



Branch/Plant	Description	Back Y/N	Loc	Ware	G/L	Detail Cost	Inv Period
10	Western Distribution Center	Y	N	N	Y	N	
20	Northern Distribution Center	Y	N	N	Y	N	
27	Eastern Area DC	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	
30	Eastern Distribution Center	Y	N	N	Y	N	
40	Southern Distribution Center	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	
70	French Distribution Company	Y	N	N	Y	N	
75	German Distribution Center	Y	N	N	Y	N	
510	Fuel Depot	Y	Y	N	Y	N	
520	Lube Blending Plant	Y	Y	N	Y	N	
530	U.S. Exchange Branch	Y	Y	N	Y	N	
540	LPG Packaging Plant	Y	Y	N	Y	N	
550	Continuous Process Mfg. Plant	Y	Y	N	Y	N	
570	Other Oil Company Depot - US	Y	Y	N	Y	N	
580	Depot 580 - Foreign US	Y	Y	N	Y	N	

On Work With Branch/Plant Constants, click Add.



On Branch/Plant Constants, locate the branch/plant and complete the following fields to enter identification symbols for items in the branch/plant:

- Short Item Number Identifier
- Second Item Number Identifer
- Third Item Number Identifer
- Symbol to Identify Segmented Item

To allow cross-reference information with customers or suppliers for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:

- Symbol Customer/Supplier
- Customer Cross Ref. Code
- Supplier Cross Ref. Code

To separate items into segments of their characteristics and attributes, complete the following field:

- Segment Separator Character

To enter accounting information for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:

- Current Inventory Period
- Interface G/L (Y/N)
- Write Units to Journal Entries
- General Ledger Explanation

To enter cost information for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:

- Purchasing
- Sales/Inventory Costing Method
- Purchase Order Issue Cost
- Inventory Carrying Cost (%)

To enter commitment and sales information for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:

- Commitment Method
- Specific Commitment (Days)
- Number of Days in Year
- Approval Route Code

To use the Quality Management system, choose the following option:

- Quality Control (Y/N)

In addition to activating quality control for each branch/plant that you want to include in quality tests, you need to activate the Quality Management system on the Quality Management Setup menu (G3741).

To specify the depot of a partner for use in Agreement Management, choose the following option:

- Foreign Depot

To specify whether the system can create new lots through transaction applications, check the following option:

- Inventory Lot Creation (Y/N)

To enable the Location Segment Specification tab on the Branch Location Definition form and allow locations to be set up by segments, choose the following option:

- Location Segment Control (Y/N)

To activate any of the following options for items at this branch/plant, choose the following options:

- Backorders Allowed
- Location Control (Y/N)
- Warehouse Control (Y/N)
- Use Product Cost Detail (Y/N)

When you have assigned all the constants that you want for items in this branch/plant, click OK.

Field	Explanation
Short Item Number Identifier	A symbol that identifies the 8-character short item number when you do not want to use it as the primary number. A blank in this field indicates that you want to use this item number as the primary number. That is, you use it most often to enter or review information. If this is not the primary number, you must enter a special symbol to identify it. Use a symbol that is not significant for any other purposes of entry such as /, *, or &. Do not use a period or a comma as a symbol. When you enter this item number on any other form, you must include this symbol as the first character. NOTE: Only one of the fields for item number symbols (SYM1, SYM2, SYM3, or SYM6) can be blank to identify it as the primary number. All others must include a unique symbol.
Second Item Number Identifer	A symbol that identifies the 25-character second item number when you do not want to use it as the primary number. A blank in this field indicates that you want to use this item number as the primary number. That is, you use it most often to enter or review information. If this is not the primary number, you must enter a special symbol to identify it. Use a symbol that is not significant for any other purposes of entry such as /, *, or &. Do not use a period or a comma as a symbol. When you enter this item number on any other form, you must include this symbol as the first character. NOTE: Only one of the fields for item number symbols (SYM1, SYM2, SYM3, or SYM6) can be blank to identify it as the primary number. All others must include a unique symbol.
Third Item Number Identifer	A symbol that identifies the 25-character third item number when you do not want to use it as the primary number. A blank in this field indicates that you want to use this item number as the primary number. That is, you use it most often to enter or review information. If this is not the primary number, you must enter a special symbol to identify it. Use a symbol that is not significant for any other purposes of entry such as /, *, or &. Do not use a period or a comma as a symbol. When you enter this item number on any other form, you must include this symbol as the first character. Note: Only one of the fields for item number symbols (SYM1, SYM2, SYM3, or SYM6) can be blank to identify it as the primary number. All others must include a unique symbol.

Field	Explanation
Symbol to Identify Segmented Item	A symbol that identifies the segmented item number when you do not want to use it as the primary number. A blank in this field indicates that you want to use this item number as the primary number. That is, you use it most often to enter or review information. If this is not the primary number, you must enter a special symbol to identify it. Use a symbol that is not significant for any other purposes of entry such as /, *, or &. Do not use a period or a comma as a symbol. When you enter this item number on any other form, you must include this symbol as the first character. NOTE: Only one of the fields for item number symbols (SYM1, SYM2, SYM3, or SYM6) can be blank to identify it as the primary number. All others must include a unique symbol.
Symbol Customer/Supplier	A character that identifies the customer's or supplier's number in your system. When you enter a number preceded by this character, the system recognizes the number as the customer's or supplier's number. The system then use the cross-reference table to match the number to your item number. You must complete this field if you want the system to perform cross-referencing.
Customer Cross Ref. Code	A user defined code (41/DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference set up for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include: • Substitutes • Replacements • Bar codes • Customer item numbers • Supplier item numbers
Supplier Cross Ref. Code	A user defined code (41/DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference set up for this supplier. Examples of cross-reference types include: 1. Substitutes 2. Replacements 3. Bar Codes 4. Customer Numbers 5. Supplier Numbers

Field	Explanation
Segment Separator Character	A character that divides the segments of items when you display them on forms or reports. For example, you might use a slash (/) as a separator character to divide segments. The segmented item can contain up to 25 characters, including separators. Separators are not stored in the tables, but are used to edit an item on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave this field blank. However, you must then enter characters and spaces to equal the correct length of each segment in the item as set up on the template. If you do not use a separator symbol, segmented item numbers display as one string of characters and numbers on forms and reports.
Current Inventory Period	A number (from 1 to 14) that identifies the current accounting period . The system uses this number to generate error messages, such as PBCO (posted before cut off) and PACO (posted after cut off).
Write Units to Journal Entries	A code that indicates whether the system moves units to the general ledger after the system records a journal entry from the following programs: P31111 (Work Order Inventory Issues) P31112 (Work Order Completions) P31802 (Work Order Journal Entries) P31842 (Rate Base Journal Entries) P4112 (Inventory Issues) P4113 (Inventory Transfers) P4114 (Inventory Adjustments) P4116 (Item Re-Classification) P41413 (Cycle Count Update) P41610 (Tag Update) P42800 (Sales Update) P4312 (Receipts) P4314 (Voucher Match) P415021 (Update Operational Reconciliation) P415101 (General Stock Movements) P41514 (Bulk Manufacturing Gains/Losses) P49800 (Sales Update – A7.3 ECS Version) P49700 (Cycle Billing) P49510 (Bulk Load Confirmation – XT49799) P49515 (Bulk Load Confirm Batch – XT49799) P49530 (Package Load Confirm – XT49799) P49572 (Upload Gantry Data – XT49799) P49710 (Bulk Delivery Confirm – XT49799) P49711 (Bulk Delivery Confirm Milk Run – XT49799) P49715 (Bulk Disposition – XT49799) P49720 (Package Delivery Confirm – XT49799) P49731 (Mass Confirm Batch – XT49799)

Field	Explanation
Inventory Carrying Cost (%)	The percentage of inventory investment that the Procurement system uses to calculate Economic Order Quantity (EOQ). The default is .00. Enter the percentage as a decimal value. The following example shows how EOQ is determined using the Inventory Carrying Cost Percentage: S Purchase Order Issue Cost = 15.0 I Inventory Carrying Cost = .09 (9%) Y Annual Sales in Units = 3,000 C Unit Cost of Item = 10.0 EOQ = Square root of ((2S/I) x (Y/C)) = the square root of (2(15) divided by .09)) * (3000 divided by 10) = 316.23 NOTE: Access field help for the Economic Order Quantity field for more information about the EOQ formula.
General Ledger Explanation	A code that the Inventory Management system uses to select the default description that appears on the second line of a journal entry in the general ledger. Valid values are: 1 Item master description (the default). 2 Primary item number.
Purchasing	A user defined code (40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to determine the cost of the item for purchase orders. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use.
Sales/Inventory Costing Method	A user defined code (40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods sold for the item. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use.
Purchase Order Issue Cost	The amount that the Procurement system uses to calculate the Economic Order Quantity (EOQ). This cost should be the estimate of the cost of materials, labor, and overhead that you incur when you issue a single purchase order. The default value is .00. The following example shows how EOQ is determined using the Purchase Order Issue Cost method: S Purchase Order Issue Cost = 15.0 I Inventory Carrying Cost = .09 (9%) Y Annual Sales in Units = 3,000 C Unit cost of Item = 10.0 EOQ = the square root of ((2S/I) x (Y/C)) The square root of [(2)(15) divided by 0.09] x 3,000 divided by 10.0 = 316.23

Field	Explanation
Inventory Carrying Cost (%)	The percentage of inventory investment that the Procurement system uses to calculate Economic Order Quantity (EOQ). The default is .00. Enter the percentage as a decimal value. The following example shows how EOQ is determined using the Inventory Carrying Cost Percentage: S Purchase Order Issue Cost = 15.0 I Inventory Carrying Cost = .09 (9%) Y Annual Sales in Units = 3,000 C Unit Cost of Item = 10.0 EOQ = Square root of ((2S/I) x (Y/C)) = the square root of (2(15) divided by .09)) * (3000 divided by 10) = 316.23 NOTE: Access field help for the Economic Order Quantity field for more information about the EOQ formula.
Commitment Method	A code that indicates the method that the system uses to commit lot items from inventory. Valid codes are: 1 The normal commitment method for inventory. The system commits inventory from the primary location and then from secondary locations. The system commits inventory from the locations with the most inventory before committing inventory from locations with the least. The system commits backorders to the primary location. 2 The inventory commitment method by lot number. The system commits inventory by lot number, starting with the lowest lot number and committing orders to available lots. 3 The inventory commitment method by lot expiration date. The system commits inventory from the locations with the earliest expiration date first. The system considers only locations with expiration dates greater than or equal to the sales order or parts list requested date.
Specific Commitment (Days)	A number that the system uses to determine when to commit inventory to an order in sales order processing. This value in days is added to current date and compared with the promised ship date for the order line. If the promised date is greater than the calculated date, then the order line will be future committed in the Item Location record (F41021). Enter 999 to eliminate future commits.
Number of Days in Year	The number of days in a year that your company is open for business. This field is required. You must specify a number from 252 to 365. The Procurement system uses this number to calculate the Economic Order Quantity (EOQ).
Approval Route Code	A code that determines to whom an order is routed for approval.

Field	Explanation
Quality Control (Y/N)	A code that indicates whether to turn on the Quality Management system (system 37) for the branch/plant. For WorldSoftware, valid values are: Y Yes, turn on Quality Management for this branch/plant. N No, do not turn on Quality Management for this branch/plant. For OneWorld, a checkmark indicates that Quality Management is turned on for the branch/plant.
Foreign Depot	A code indicates whether another company owns the branch/plant. The Bulk and Packed Load Confirmation programs use this code to determine if the depot from which product is being loaded is a foreign depot. If it is a foreign depot, you must enter a valid borrow agreement during load confirmation. For WorldSoftware, valid values are: Y Yes, another company owns the branch/plant. N No, the branch/plant is not a foreign depot. For OneWorld, a checkmark indicates that another company owns the branch/plant.
Location Segment Control (Y/N)	A code that indicates whether the inventory transaction programs can create new lot or serial numbers in the system. If you leave this option blank, the system will not allow the inventory transaction programs to create new lot numbers in the system. If you check this option, the system allows the inventory transaction programs to create new lot numbers in the system.
Location Segment Control (Y/N)	A control that activates location segments. If you select this option, the Location Segment Specification tab displays on the Branch Location Definition form where you set up the segment characteristics.

Field	Explanation
Location Control (Y/N)	A code that indicates which type of location control the system requires. You should use location control if you want to use only locations that are in the Location Master table (F4100). For WorldSoftware, valid codes are: Y Yes, use only locations in the Location Master table. N No, do not restrict locations to those in Location Master. Use all locations that conform to the location format defined on Branch/Plant Constants – Page 2. If Warehouse Control is set to Yes, Location Control must also be set to Yes. For OneWorld, a checkmark indicates that the system uses only locations that are defined in the Location Master table.
Warehouse Control (Y/N)	A code that determines whether the system creates warehouse transactions for the branch/plant.
Use Product Cost Detail (Y/N)	A code that specifies whether distribution programs use total cost or detailed product costs.

Setting Up ABC Analysis Codes

ABC Analysis is based on the principle that a small number of items (A) typically accounts for the largest part of a company's business. A slightly larger number of items (B) accounts for a smaller yet significant amount of business. The remaining large number of items (C), taken together, accounts for only a small amount of business.

You can use the ABC Analysis as the basis for inventory cycle counts (in which A items are counted more often than C items). Determine the natural breaks in your inventory item listing to determine where to define the percentage breaks in the branch/plant constants.

▶ To set up ABC analysis codes

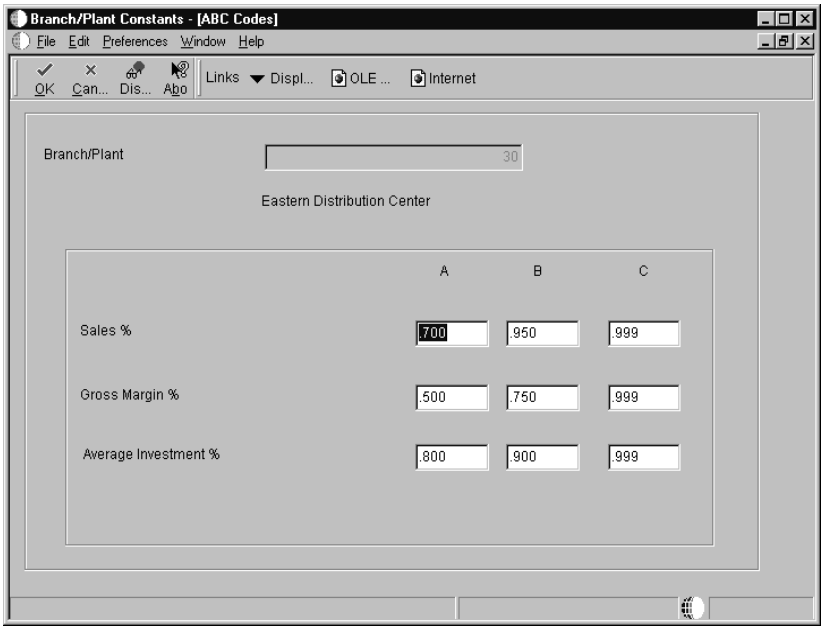
From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

On Work With Branch Plant Constants, complete the following field for which you want to set up ABC Analysis Codes and click Find.

- Branch/Plant

Choose the row that contains the branch/plant for which you want to set up ABC Analysis Codes and click Select.

On Branch/Plant Constants, choose ABC Codes from the Form menu.



On ABC Codes, complete the following fields for Sales %, Gross Margin %, and Average Investment %:

- A
- B
- C

Field	Explanation
A	A percentage that tells the system how to define the A group during ABC analysis. This number is the total of the A percentage added to the percentage you want the system to use when it assigns items to the A group. For example, assume that you want items that make up the top 75% of your selling items in the A group and items that make up the next 20% in the B group. You would enter 95% in this field, which is the total of 75% and 20%. You enter percentages as decimal amounts. For example, enter 75% as .75. During ABC analysis, the system compares the total sales of a single item to the total sales of all items to calculate the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the total sales. The system then arranges the values of all items from those of highest value to those of lowest value and adds the values together beginning with the highest. After it reaches the limit for A items, it continues to add values until it reaches the limit for B items. All items whose value is included in the total between the A limit and the B limit are B items. If an item's value causes the total to go over the B limit, the system assigns that item to the C group.

Reviewing Branch/Plant ALL

Branch/plant ALL is a generic branch plant that J.D. Edwards provides as part of the Inventory Management system. The system uses branch/plant ALL as a source of default information against which to validate certain types of entries.

You can copy branch/plant ALL to create a new branch/plant. Under some circumstances, you might need to change the settings in branch/plant ALL.

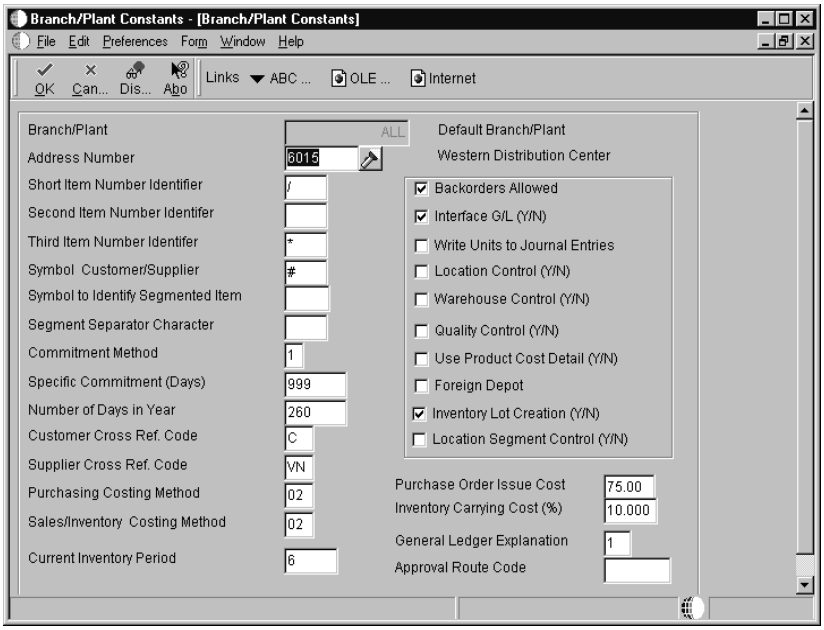
▶ To review branch/plant ALL

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

On Work With Branch Plant Constants, type ALL in the following field in the Query By Example row and then click Find:

- Branch/Plant

To review the settings for branch plant ALL, choose its record and click Select.



Change any of the fields as necessary and click OK.

Defining Item Availability (Required)

You must define how you want the system to calculate item availability for each branch/plant. This calculation affects how the system calculates back orders, cancellations, and customer delivery times.

Note: For configured items, you must use the Sales Order Management system to calculate availability.

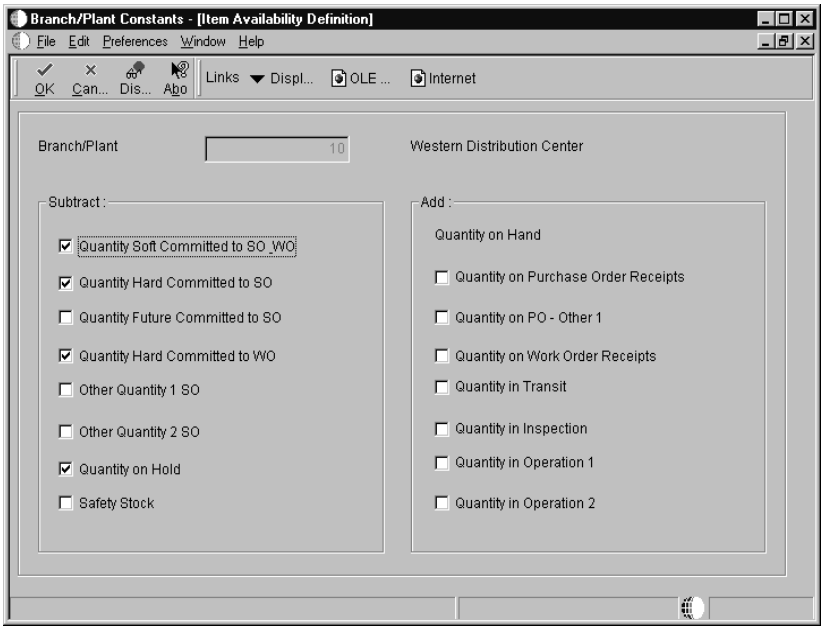
▶ To define item availability

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

On Work With Branch/Plant Constants, complete the following field and click Find:

- Branch/Plant

Choose the row that contains the branch/plant for which you want to define item availability and then choose Availability from the Row menu.



On Item Availability Definition to specify items that you do not want to be included in the Item Availability calculation, click any of the following options under the Subtract heading:

- Quantity Soft Committed to SO & WO
- Quantity Hard Committed to SO
- Quantity Future Committed to SO
- Quantity Hard Committed to WO
- Other Quantity 1 SO
- Other Quantity 2 SO
- Quantity on Hold
- Safety Stock

To specify items that you want to be included in the Item Availability calculation, click any of the following options under the Add heading:

- Quantity on Purchase Order Receipts
- Quantity on PO – Other 1
- Quantity on Work Order Receipts
- Quantity in Transit
- Quantity in Inspection
- Quantity in Operation 1
- Quantity in Operation 2

Click OK.

See Also

- *Reviewing Performance Information* for more information about quantities

Defining System Constants

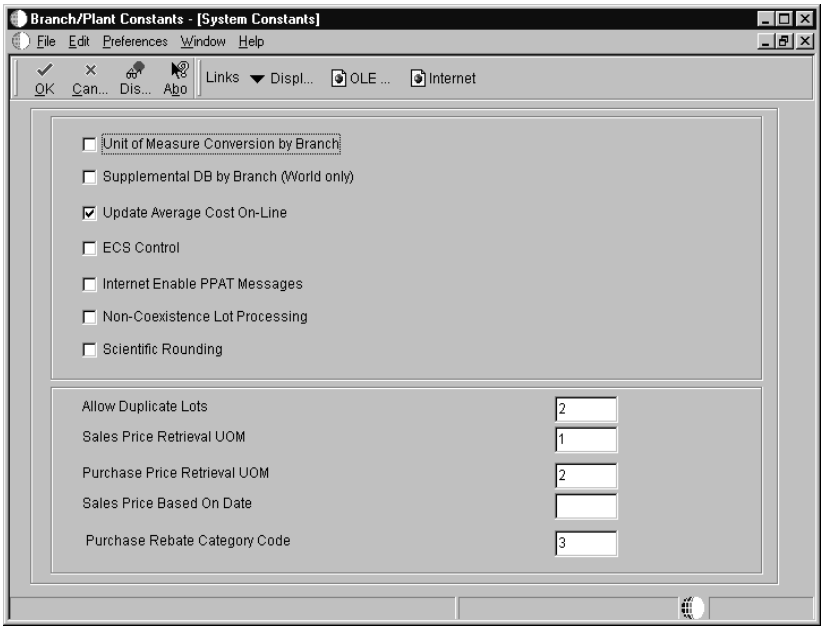
Set up system constants to determine which functions to perform. For example, assume that you have several branch/plants and you use different units of measure for the items in each branch/plant. You can set a system constant to automatically convert units of measure by branch/plant.

System constants apply to all branch/plants. You cannot customize system constants for individual branch/plants. You must restart OneWorld before your changes to system constants take effect.

▶ To define system constants

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

On Work With Branch/Plant Constants, choose System Constants from the Form menu.



On System Constants, click any of the following options:

- Unit of Measure Conversion by Branch
- Supplemental DB by Branch (World only)
- Update Average Cost On–Line

- ECS Control
- Internet Enable PPAT Messages
- Non–Coexistence Lot Processing
- Scientific Rounding

Complete any of the following fields:

- Allow Duplicate Lots
- Sales Price Retrieval UOM
- Purchase Price Retrieval UOM
- Sales Price Based On Date
- Purchase Rebate Category Code

The system displays the Update Warning window.

Click OK.

You must restart OneWorld before your changes take effect.

Field	Explanation
Unit of Measure Conversion by Branch	A code that indicates how the system uses the branch/plant within the Item Specific Unit of Measure Conversion tables. Valid values are: Y The system displays the item-specific conversion table when you add an item to a specific branch/plant. N The system displays the item-specific conversion table for all branch/plants from the Item Master table.
Supplemental DB by Branch (World only)	A code that indicates how the system uses the branch/plant within the Inventory Management Supplemental Database. Valid values are: Y The supplemental data is unique by item and branch. N The supplemental data is unique by item only.
Update Average Cost On–Line	A code that indicates when the system calculates the new average cost for an item. Valid values are: Y The system calculates a new average cost immediately after any transaction occurs that affects the average cost of an item. N All processes that affect average cost create transactions to the Average Cost Work table (F41051). The system calculates a new average cost when you run the Average Cost Update program.

Field	Explanation
ECS Control	A code that indicates whether to use the Energy and Chemical System application.
Internet Enable PPAT Messages	A code that indicates whether the system sends over the internet any messages that are generated by Distribution programs. For WorldSoftware, valid values are: Y Attempt to send e-mail over the internet N Send e-mail to the J.D. Edwards mail box For OneWorld, a checkmark indicates Y (Yes).
Non–Coexistence Lot Processing	A code that the system uses to determine the maximum length of the Lot/Serial Number field for lot processing. The length of the field depends on whether OneWorld coexists with WorldSoftware. For WorldSoftware, valid values are: 0 indicates coexistence and a maximum 12-character lot 1 indicates non-coexistence and a maximum 30-character lot NOTE: A blank functions the same as a 0. For OneWorld, a check indicates non-coexistence and a maximum 30-character lot; a blank indicates coexistence and a maximum 12-character lot.
Allow Duplicate Lots	A code that determines whether the system can assign the same lot to multiple items. Valid values are: 1 Do not allow duplicate lots. The lot is restricted to one item and one branch/plant. 2 Allow duplicate lots. You can create a lot that contains multiple items and branch/plants. 3 Do not allow duplicate lots. The lot is restricted to one item, but can contain quantities in multiple branch/plants.
Sales Price Retrieval UOM	A code that specifies the unit of measure that the system uses for retrieving base prices and price adjustments during sales order processing. The system allows you to define your base prices in the Base Price table (F4106) and price adjustments in the Adjustment Detail table (F4072) in various unit of measures. If you specify the unit of measure for transaction or pricing and the system does not find a record in that unit of measure, the system repeats the process using the primary unit of measure of the item.

Field	Explanation
Purchase Price Retrieval UOM	A code that represents the unit of measure that the system retrieves for the purchase base price (F41061) during purchase order processing. If you specify the unit of measure for transaction or pricing and the system does not find a record in that unit of measure, the system repeats the process using the primary unit of measure of the item.
Sales Price Based On Date	A code that determines how the system updates the Price Effective Date in the Sales Order Header (F4201) and Detail (F4211) tables. In the Sales Order Management system, the system uses the Price Effective Date to retrieve the base price from the Sales Order Header table (F4106) and price adjustments from Sales Order Detail table (F4072).
Purchase Rebate Category Code	A number that determines which category code the system uses in the criteria for inclusion comparison.

Defining Batch Control Constants

You use batch control constants to determine how the system processes changes that unauthorized personnel make to the general ledger. Also, you can define a constant that requires you to enter batch control information before the system runs a batch processing job. You might enter batch control information to compare the anticipated size of the job to the end result.

You must define management approval and batch control separately for each distribution and manufacturing system that you use.

To define batch control constants

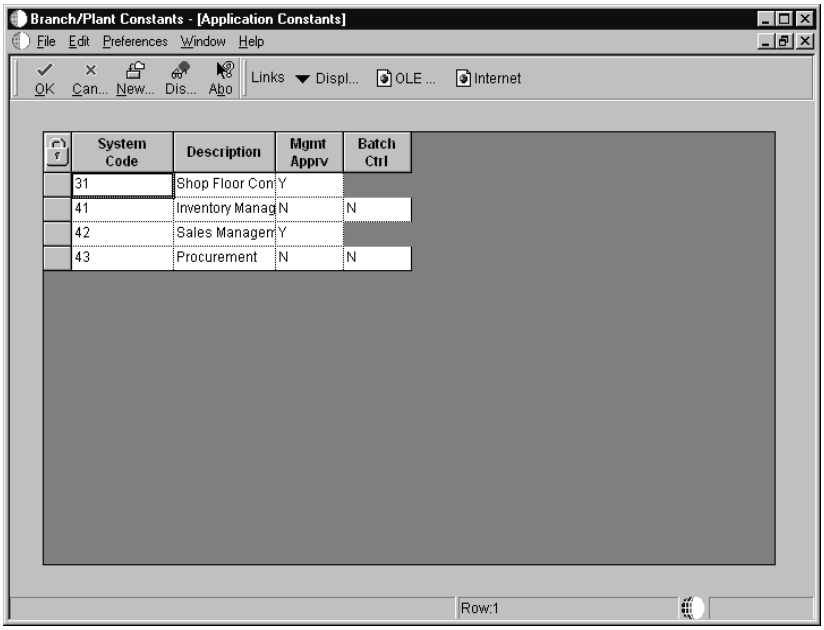
From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

On Work With Branch/Plant Constants, complete the following field and click Find:

- Branch/Plant

Choose the row that contains the branch/plant for which you want to define control constants.

Choose Application Constants from the Form menu.



On Application Constants, complete the following fields (if available) and click OK:

- Mgmt Apprv
- Batch Ctrl

Field	Explanation
Mgmt Apprv	A code that indicates whether you want to require approval of batches before they can be posted to the general ledger. Valid values are: Y Yes, assign a status of Pending to each batch that you create within the listed systems. N No, assign a status of Approved to each batch.

Field	Explanation
Batch Ctrl	A code that indicates whether to require entry of batch control information. For each batch, the system displays a batch control form on which you must enter information about the number of documents and the total amount of the transactions that you expect in the batch. The system uses these totals to edit and display differences from the actual transactions you entered. This field applies only to the Inventory Management and the Purchase Order Management systems. In Inventory Management, Y indicates that the system displays a batch control form before you issue, adjust, or transfer inventory. In Purchase Order Management, Y indicates that the system displays a batch control form before you enter receipts. Valid values are: Y Yes, require entry of batch control information. N No, do not require entry of batch control information.

Defining the Location Format

Defining the location format allows you to determine how to set up item locations. You can define elements that contain more specific information about the actual location. An element can represent an aisle, bin, shelf, or any other location that you use in a branch/plant. You can use up to 10 different elements to define a location's format. For each element, you can define the following:

- Length
- Justification
- Separator character

The total length of all elements, including separators, cannot exceed 20 characters. The system does not store separators in the tables, but uses separators to edit a location on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave the separator field blank. When you do so, the system displays the location as one string of characters.

Note: If you use the Warehouse Management system, you must also define default units of measure for volumes, dimensions, and weights.

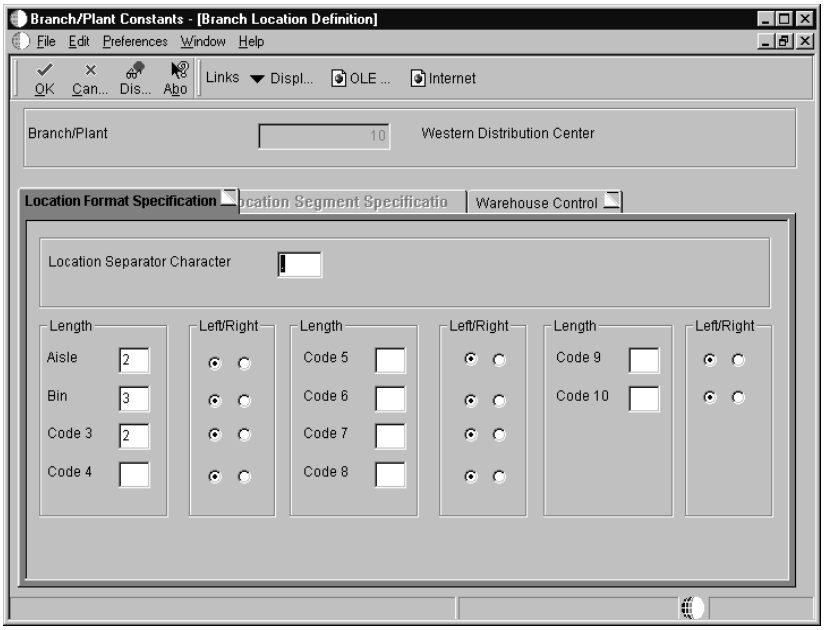
To define the location format

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

On Work With Branch/Plant Constants, complete the following field for which you want to define the location format and click Find:

- Branch/Plant

Choose the row that contains the branch/plant and then choose Location Definition from the Row menu.



On the Location Format Specification tab on Branch Location Definition, complete as many the following fields as needed to format your locations:

- Separator Character
- Aisle
- Bin
- Code 3
- Code 4
- Code 5
- Code 6
- Code 7
- Code 8

- Code 9
- Code 10

For each element, click one of the following justification options:

- Left/Right

See Also

- *Defining Segments for Locations* if the Location Segment Specification tab is accessible and you want segmented locations in this branch/plant

Field	Explanation
Separator Character	A character that divides the elements of the location when you display them on forms or reports. For example, you might use a slash (/) as a separator character to divide elements such as aisle, bin, and shelf in a location code. The location code can contain up to 20 characters, including separators. Separators are not stored in the tables, but are used to edit a location on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave this field blank. However, you must enter characters and spaces to equal the correct length of each element in the location code. The system then displays the location as one string of characters. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The system uses the character you enter in this field to separate the combination of tank/owner and aisle/bin as it appears on forms or reports. Companies commonly use a period (.) as the separator character.
Aisle	A number that identifies the number of characters to represent the tank (or aisle for packaged stock). Valid values are numbers 1 through 8.
Bin	A number that identifies the number of characters to represent the owner for commingled bulk stock (or bin for packaged stock). Valid values are numbers 1 through 8.
Code 3	The number of characters to represent Code 3 in the location format specification.
Left/Right	A character (L or R) that specifies left or right justification for the Aisle element in the location format.

Defining Segments for Locations

You can separate locations into segments. When you define segments for locations, you set up a template for all the locations throughout the branch/plant. If you use segments across branch/plants, you must define all segments the same for all branch/plants. Locations with segments are useful if your company handles co-mingled product in the same locations or works with consigned inventory for a customer or vendor.

You cannot add segment information to an existing location. You must either define the segments when you add a new record or manually add the segment information to every existing location.

A location can have up to 10 segments. Each segment is an attribute that you can use for inquiry purposes. Each segment is assigned a rule number that designates that segment as one of the following:

- Address book number
- User defined code
- Range of numbers
- Alphanumeric value

You can assign an address book number to the first two segments only. Each segment is limited to a specific length.

Before You Begin

❑ Activate Location Segment Control on the Branch/Plant Constants form. See *Defining Branch/Plant Constants*.

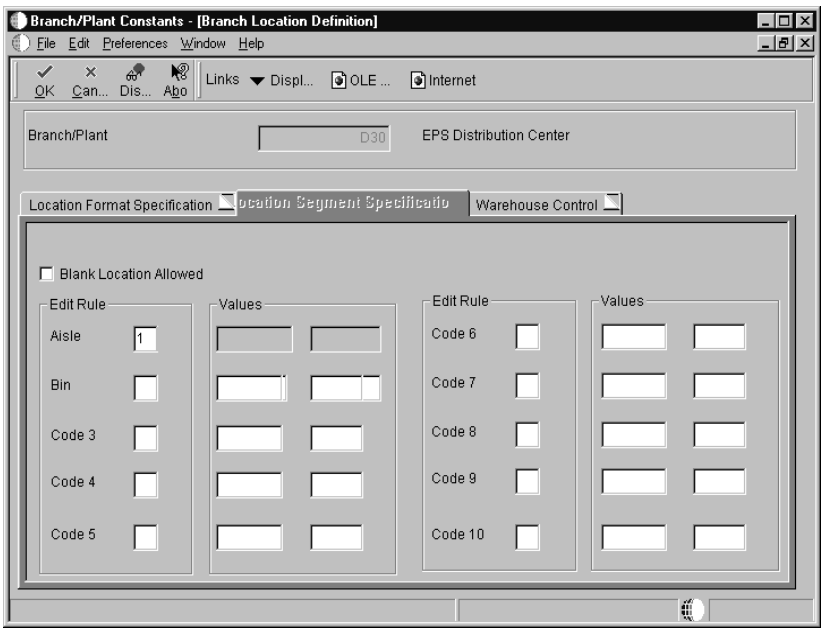
❑ Set up the information on the Location Format Specification tab. See *Defining the Location Format*.

▶ To define segments for locations

From the Inventory Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

On Work With Branch/Plant Constants, click Find.

Choose the row that contains the branch/plant and then choose Location Definition from the Row menu.



On Branch Location Definition, choose the Location Segment Specification tab.

To allow a blank location for this branch/plant, click the following option:

- Blank Location Allowed

To enter edit rules and values for a location segment, complete the following fields:

- Aisle
- Bin

  If you want to assign location ownership, either the Aisle or Bin field must contain edit rule 1 to allow an address book number for that segment.

- Code 3

  Depending on the code you enter in any of these fields, enter a valid code or number in the Value fields.

To assign additional segments, complete a line for one or more of the following codes:

- Code 4
- Code 5
- Code 6
- Code 7
- Code 8

- Code 9
- Code 10

Field	Explanation
Aisle	A code that indicates the edit rule for segment 1. Edit rules specify the type of validation that you want the system to perform for segment 1. Valid values are: Blank No validation is performed. 1 The system uses an address book number for validation. 2 The system uses a user defined code for validation. 3 The system uses a numeric range for validation, for example, 100-200. 4 The system uses an alphanumeric number for validation.

Setting Up Warehouse Locations

Your warehouse consists of locations, such as bins, spaces on a rack, pallet spaces on the floor, and so on. To locate items more easily, you can create a hierarchy of locations within the warehouse and enter information about zones.

After you have defined the format for your locations, you must define all of the locations in a warehouse. Use the format that you specified on Branch/Plant Constants to enter each location where you store inventory in your warehouse.

Complete the following tasks as appropriate for the number of locations you need to set up:

- ❑ Enter locations individually
- ❑ Enter multiple locations

You can define a primary location to store basic information about items in a warehouse. A primary location is not an actual physical location. For example, you could designate a primary location as "Location A," and then assign every item in the warehouse to a location that begins with "A."

You can also define a blank location as the primary location for inventory items. How the system displays the primary location depends on the location format specifications that you defined for the branch/plant.

Location control is a J.D. Edwards feature that you activate through the branch/plant constants. Location control is required for the Warehouse Management system but optional for all other distribution systems.

The system stores location information in the Location Master table (F4100).

Before You Begin

- ❑ Define the location format specifications in the branch/plant constants. See *Defining the Location Format*.
- ❑ Verify that location control is activated in Branch/Plant Constants (optional). See *Defining Branch/Plant Constants.*

Entering Locations Individually

You can enter locations one at a time. Enter locations individually if you have only a few locations to create, or if you do not want to use the speed location process. You choose the naming convention (a combination of numbers, letters, or both, such as A/3/4, 6/B/2/A, and so on), and use the format and separator character that you specified on Branch/Plant Constants. A separator character is a character such as / or . that you use to name locations such as A/3/4 or 3.C.9).

▶ To enter locations individually

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Define Warehouse Locations.

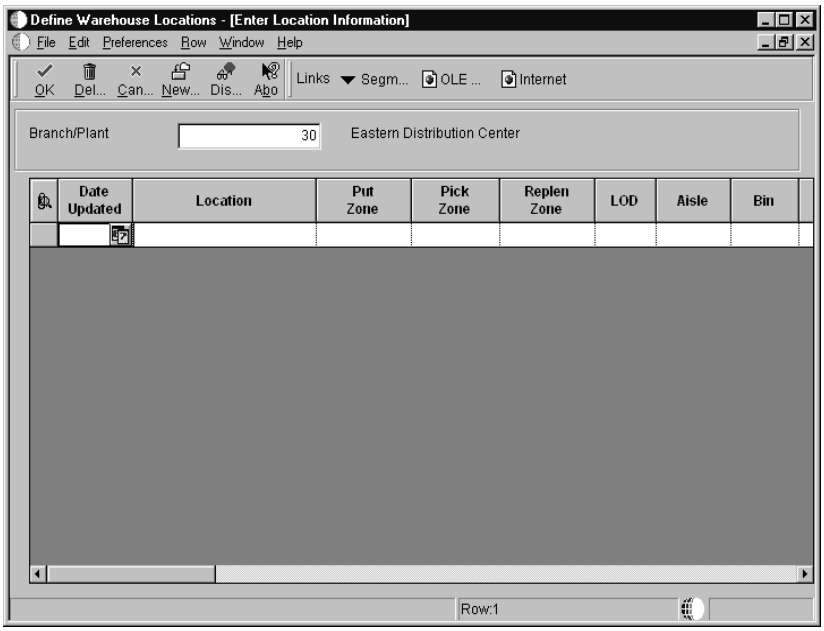
On Work With Location Master, complete the following field and click Find.

- Branch/Plant

To create a hierarchy of locations within a warehouse, complete the following field with level of detail (LOD) information:

- Level of Detail – Location

Click Add.



On Enter Location Information, complete the following field to define a primary location but do not use a separator character:

- Location E1

If you enter the location identifier without the separator character, you must enter characters and spaces to equal the correct length of each element. The system displays the location with the correct separator and spaces.

To prohibit the system from combining different items into one location or combining different lot or serial numbers of the same item into one location, complete the following field:

- Mix Item/Lot

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
LOD	A code that summarizes or classifies locations and provides a hierarchy of locations for review purposes. For example, you can assign aisles to level 2, and individual bins within the aisle as level 3. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Use the Detail Level field to specify the beginning level of detail that you want the system to display for the location.
Mix Item/Lot	A code that specifies how the system assigns items to a location. Valid values are: Blank No restrictions. 1 The system will not mix different item numbers in one location. (The system allows only one item number per location.) 2 The system will not mix different lots of the same item in one location. (The system allows only one item number or lot combination per location.) 3 The system will not mix different lot numbers with different statuses of the same item in one location. (The system allows only one item number or lot combination with the same lot status per location.)

Processing Options for Location Master

```
Display

      1.  Enter a '1' to omit item                    _____________
      location records with no quantity
      available and no quantity
      inbound/outbound when calling
      Availability by Location.
```

Entering Multiple Locations

You can add or revise multiple locations simultaneously instead of one at a time. You specify the range of locations to create (starting and ending at locations that you define) and the incremental value that separates each location.

The Speed Location Maintenance program allows you to set up your warehouse quickly by copying an existing location to create new locations. Using this program is much faster than entering locations individually. However, if you copy an existing location that contains errors, you will duplicate the errors to each new location.

You can use an existing location as the model for creating new locations without having the Warehouse Management system installed. However, the fields that the program copies such as the putaway, pick, and replenishment sequences are specific to Warehouse Management.

Elements

You can use up to 10 elements to define the location. These elements consist of aisle, bin, and location codes 03 to 10. Each element can consist of either alphabetic characters or numbers. You cannot combine numbers and letters in a single element. You can, however, use multiple elements, some consisting of numbers (such as aisles) and some consisting of letters (such as bins).

Steps

A step is a number that the program uses to create locations from a specified range of locations. After the program creates each new location, it increments the location by the step number that you enter for locations that are numeric, or by 1 for locations that are alphabetic. Therefore, by entering a range of locations in combination with a step, you can enter many locations at once.

For example, assume that you want to enter new locations for a flow zone in Warehouse A. The flow zone consists of aisles and bins. There are three aisles marked A, B, and C and six bins marked 1 through 6.

- For aisles, the range is A through C. The program creates aisles A, B, and C because it always uses a step of 1 for alphabetic locations.
- For bins, the range is 1 through 6 and the step number is 1. The program creates bins 1 through 6 for each aisle, resulting in aisle and bin locations A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6, B1, B2, and so on.

  In this example, if you enter a step number of 2, the program creates the bin locations of 1, 3, and 5 for each aisle, resulting in aisle and bin locations A1, A3, A5, B1, B3, B5, C1, C3, and C5.

The Speed Location Process

Using the Speed Location Maintenance program consists of three parts:

- Specifying the location information
- Choosing the operation to be performed (Add Locations or Revisions)
- Updating the Location Master table

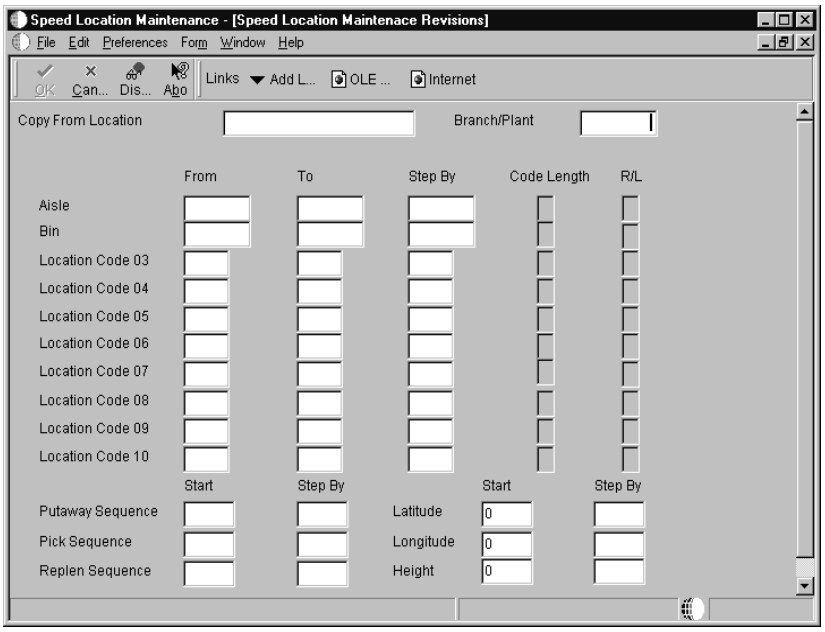
After you choose the operation, the program displays the number of locations that your specification will create. Be sure to review this number for correctness before you update. You can change your specification and choose the operation again as often as needed to obtain the desired results before you update the table.

If you make a mistake in setting up your locations with the Speed Location Maintenance program, you cannot delete locations using Speed Location Maintenance. Using Work With Location Master, you can:

- Delete your mistakes on a location-by-location basis if only a few errors exist
- Delete an entire range of locations and create them again if many errors exist

▶ To enter multiple locations

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Speed Location Maintenance.



On Speed Location Maintenance Revisions, complete the following optional field to identify a location to use as a model for new locations:

- Location

Complete the following field:

- Branch/Plant

Specify the range for the new locations by completing the following fields:

- From Aisle
- To Aisle
- Step By Aisle
- From Bin
- To Bin
- Step By Bin

The Code Length and R/L fields display the number of characters and right or left justification defined for the Aisle, Bin, and levels of detail fields in the branch/plant constants.

To specify one or more levels of detail, such as Location Code 03, complete the following fields associated with the location:

- From
- To
- Step By

To specify sequence information for the new locations, complete the following fields:

- Start Putaway Sequence
- Step By Putaway Sequence
- Start Pick Sequence
- Step By Pick Sequence
- Start Replen Sequence
- Step By Replen Sequence

The Latitude, Longitude, and Height fields are reserved for future use in the Warehouse Management system.

If you are copying an existing location, choose Fields To Copy from the Form menu.

On Work With User Defined Codes, click Find and review the following field for each field you want to copy from the model location:

- Description 02

The system copies only those fields with 1 in the first position of the Description 02 field.

To copy one or more fields that do not contain 1 in the Description 02 field, click Add.

On User Defined Codes, enter 1 in the first position of the following field for each field you want to copy and click OK:

- Description 02

If the copied field is blank, the program uses the default value for the field. If a default value does not exist, the program leaves the field blank for an alphabetic value or uses a zero for a numeric value.

On Work With User Defined Codes, click Close to return to Speed Location Maintenance Revisions.

On the Speed Location Maintenance Revisions form, choose one of the following from the Form menu:

- Add Locations to add locations or to copy from a model for the specified range of locations
- Revisions to revise the specified range of locations

A line in the upper left corner of the form indicates the number of locations that the program will create, based on the location information that you entered. Ensure that this is the number of locations that you want to create before proceeding to the next step.

To start the copy, add, or revision operation, choose Update F4100 from the Row menu.

Field	Explanation
Copy From Location	The storage location from which goods will be moved. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . An inventory location in a branch/plant from which the Speed Location Maintenance program will copies information, such as the putaway, pick, and replenishment sequences, to specified new locations.
Aisle	A code that identifies a location in a warehouse. This code is used in conjunction with a bin and lot identifier, to indicate a specific, tangible storage area within a warehouse or yard.
Bin	A specific storage location within a warehouse or store. The system uses the bin with an aisle location to identify a storage area whose width, depth, and height can be readily measured.

Field	Explanation
Step By	A number that the Speed Location Maintenance program (P4100A) uses to create locations within a specified range. The Step By number is the increment between locations. If the location field is alphabetic (such as A), the program always increments by 1 (uses the next letter in the alphabet such as B). If the location field is numeric, the program uses the number you enter. For example, to create new locations 1, 3, 5, and 7, enter the following information: • From location: 1 • To location: 7 • Step by: 2
Location Code 03	A code that the system uses for one of two purposes: • To identify a specific location within a Branch/Plant as part of the location identifier. • To use as a general reporting code for location information.
Putaway Sequence	A number that you assign to a location to determine its place in the putaway sequence. Putaway is the movement of inventory to storage after receipt. A sequence of locations describes the path that warehouse employees follow through the warehouse during movement tasks. You can specify in the Movement Instructions (P46095) whether the system uses the putaway sequence as a tiebreaker when there is more than one location selected for putaway. For example, you can establish sequencing for the most efficient putaway routing.
Pick Sequence	A number that you assign to a location to determine its place in the picking sequence. Picking is the movement of inventory from storage to satisfy an order. A sequence of locations describes the path that warehouse employees follow through the warehouse during movement tasks. You can specify in the Movement Instructions (P46095) whether the system uses the picking sequence as a tiebreaker when there is more than one location selected to pick from. For example, you can establish sequencing for the most efficient pick routing.
Replen Sequence	A number that you assign to a location to determine its place in the replenishment sequence. Replenishment is the movement of inventory from storage locations to picking locations. A sequence of locations describes the path that warehouse employees follow through the warehouse during movement tasks. You can specify in the Movement Instructions (P46095) whether the system uses the replenishment sequence as a tiebreaker when there is more than one location selected to replenish from. For example, you can establish sequencing for the most efficient replenishment routing.

Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions

Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) define your day-to-day functions, chart of accounts, and financial reports. The system uses AAIs to determine how to distribute G/L entries that the system generates. For example, in the Inventory Management system, AAIs indicate how to record the transaction after you issue inventory from a location.

For distribution systems, you must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, transaction, document type, and G/L class that you anticipate using. Each AAI is associated with a specific G/L account that consists of a business unit, an object, and a subsidiary (optional). You also can enter memo text on the generic text form for each AAI table.

After you review and revise the existing AAIs for your business needs, you might need to set up additional AAI items. The system stores AAIs in the Automatic Accounting Instructions Master table (F4095).

AAIs for the Inventory Management System

The following list identifies the predefined AAI items available in the Inventory Management system.

4122 An inventory AAI that provides the balance sheet inventory valuation account.

4124 An inventory AAI that provides the expense or cost of goods sold account.

4126 A zero balance adjustment AAI that provides the inventory offset account.

4128 A zero balance adjustment AAI that provides the expense or cost of goods offset account.

4134 An item balance cost change AAI that determines the inventory offset account.

4136 An item balance cost change AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.

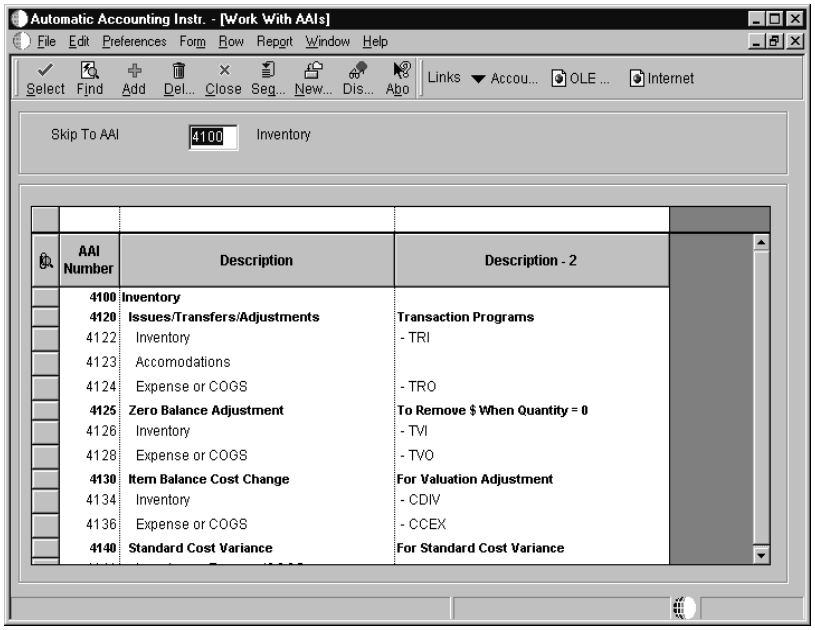
4141	A standard cost variance AAI that determines the cost of goods offset account.
4152	A physical inventory update AAI that determines the inventory offset account.
4154	A physical inventory update AAI that determines the cost of goods offset account.
4172	A batch cost maintenance AAI that determines the inventory offset account.
4174	A batch cost maintenance AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.
4182	A bulk product gain/loss AAI that determines the bulk inventory offset account.
4184	A bulk product gain/loss AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.

Before You Begin

- ❑ Set up companies. See *Setting Up Companies* and *Working with Business Units* in the *General Accounting Guide*.
- ❑ Determine transaction types as set up in the user defined code (UDC) table 00/TT. See *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide* for information on how to set up UDCs.
- ❑ Set up document types in the user defined code table 00/DT. See *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide* for information on how to set up UDCs.
- ❑ Set up G/L class codes in the user defined code table 41/9. See *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide* for information on how to set up UDCs.
- ❑ Set up account master information. See *Creating and Updating Your Chart of Accounts* in the *General Accounting Guide.*
- ❑ Determine the account numbers for recording transactions. See *Reviewing Your Chart of Accounts* in the *General Accounting Guide*.

To set up automatic accounting instructions

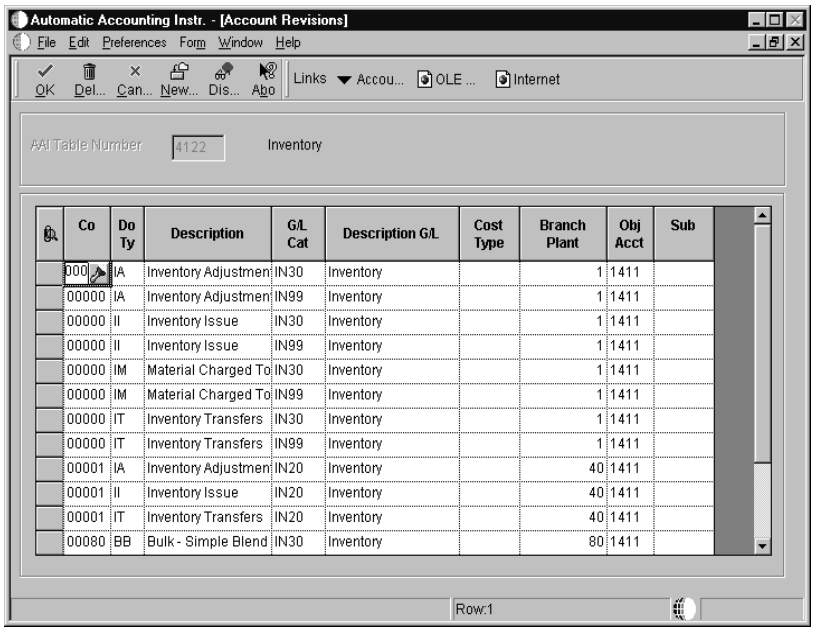
From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Automatic Accounting Instr.



On Work With AAIs, click Find.

Choose the row that contains the AAI that you want to set up.

From the Row menu, choose Details.



On Account Revisions, scroll down to the first empty row, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Co
- Do Ty
- G/L Cat
- Branch Plant
- Obj Acct
- Sub

Field	Explanation
Co	A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. The company code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010) and must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions. Note: You can use Company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions. You cannot use Company 00000 for transaction entries.
Do Ty	A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are: P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Time and Pay documents I Inventory documents O Ordering document types The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.

Field	Explanation
G/L Cat	A user defined code (41/9) that identifies the G/L offset that system uses when it searches for the account to which it posts the transaction. If you do not want to specify a class code, you can enter **** (four asterisks) in this field. You can use automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for the Inventory, Procurement, and Sales Order Management systems. You might assign G/L class codes as follows: IN20 Direct Ship Orders IN60 Transfer Orders IN80 Stock Sales The system can generate accounting entries based upon a single transaction. For example, a single sale of a stock item can trigger the generation of accounting entries similar to the following: Sales–Stock (Debit) xxxxx.xx A/R Stock Sales (Credit) xxxxx.xx Posting Category: IN80 Stock Inventory (Debit) xxxxx.xx Stock COGS (Credit) xxxxx.xx The system uses the class code and the document type to find the AAI.
Branch Plant	An alphanumeric field that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant. You can assign a business unit to a voucher, invoice, fixed asset, employee, and so on, for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business units to track equipment by responsible department. Security for this field can prevent you from locating business units for which you have no authority. Note: The system uses the job number for journal entries if you do not enter a value in the AAI table. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . If you leave this field blank, the system uses the business unit that you entered on the work order, in the Charge to Cost Center field.

Field	Explanation
Obj Acct	The portion of a general ledger account that refers to the division of the Cost Code (for example, labor, materials, and equipment) into subcategories. For example, dividing labor into regular time, premium time, and burden. Note: If you are using a flexible chart of accounts and the object account is set to 6 digits, J.D. Edwards recommends that you use all 6 digits. For example, entering 000456 is not the same as entering 456, because if you enter 456, the system enters three blank spaces to fill a 6-digit object.
Sub	A subdivision of an object account. Subsidiary accounts include more detailed records of the accounting activity for an object account. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . If you leave this field blank, the system uses the value you entered on the work order in the Cost Code field.

Processing Options for Distribution AAIs

```
Defaults

      AAI Table Number                                  _____________
      Enter a '1' if the cost type field                _____________
      should be available to
      Distribution AAI tables listed
      below:  4122, 4124, 4134, 4136,
      4220, 4240 and 4310.
```

Setting Up Messages

You can define two types of messages throughout J.D. Edwards systems:

- Print messages, which are messages that you attach to different document types, customers, or suppliers
- Item notes, which are messages that you attach to items

You set up print messages and item notes in the same way. An easy and efficient method is to choose an existing message as a base and modify the description and text. Using a base message is also helpful when you need to define the same message or note in multiple languages.

You can display:

- Print messages or item notes
- Current messages
- All messages, including those that have expired

To print a message, you can select an existing version from the versions list or create your own version.

You also can delete a message, although you should consider the following:

- If you delete a message in a specific language, the system deletes only that message. No other languages are affected.
- If you delete the base message, the system deletes all messages that are related to the base message.
- The system removes the message code, detail information, and text lines from the text tables.

To set up print messages, complete the following tasks:

❑ Define a message

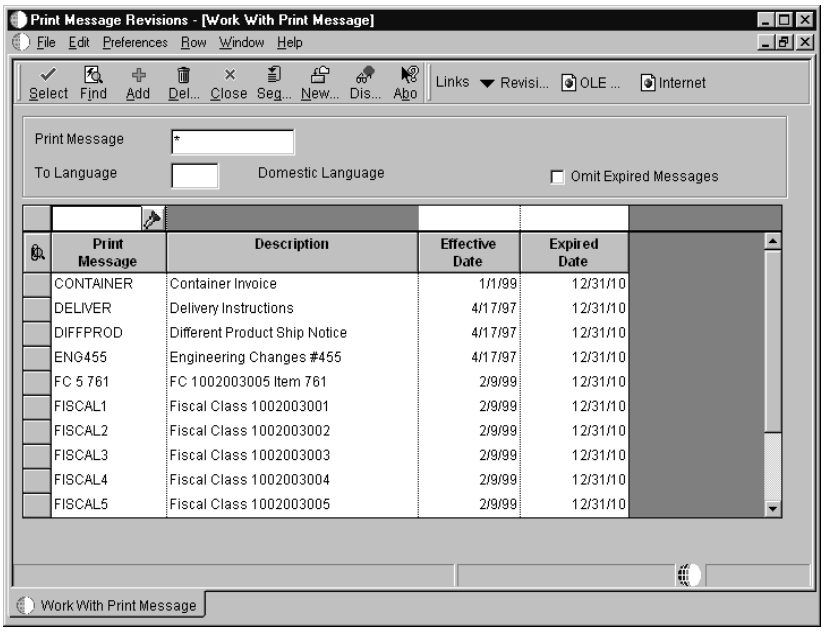
❑ Define print information for messages and item notes

Defining a Message

Defining messages involves attaching text to different document types, customers, or suppliers.

▶ To define a message

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Print Message Revisions.



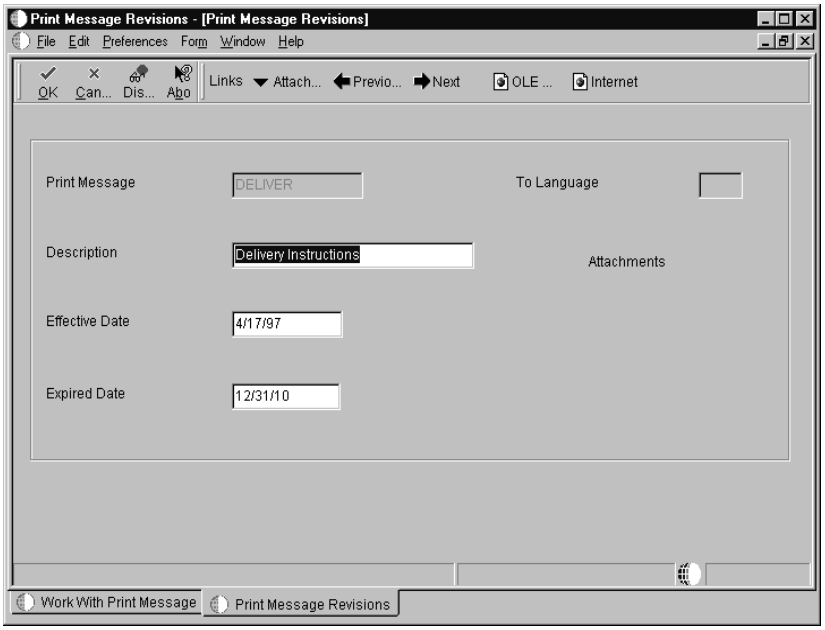
On Work With Print Message, click the visual assist in the Print Message field.

The Select User Defined Code form appears, where you must choose a predefined message to use as your base message. After you select the message, the system returns you to Work With Print Message.

On Work With Print Message, click Find.

Choose the row that contains the base message that you have selected.

From the Row menu, choose Revisions.



On Print Message Revisions, complete the following fields:

- Description
- Effective Date
- Expired Date

From the Form menu, choose Attachments.

On Media Objects, choose Add, and then Text from the File menu.

A document icon titled "Text" appears in the left section of the form.

Enter the note in the right section of the form.

From the File menu, choose Save, and then choose Exit.

Defining Print Information for Messages and Item Notes

To define print information, complete the following tasks:

- Define documents on which to print messages
- Define document type exceptions

▶ To define documents on which to print messages

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Print Message Revisions.

You must define the documents on which to print messages. For example, you might print special delivery instructions on every work order. Note that you cannot define individual print programs for item notes. All item notes print on all documents.

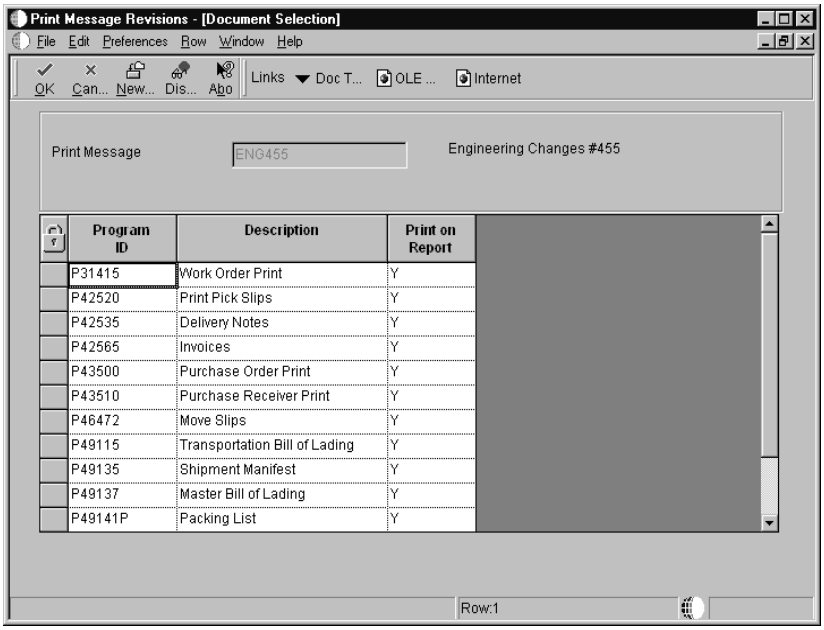
On Work With Print Message, click the visual assist in the Print Message field.

The Select User Defined Code form appears, where you must choose a predefined message to display on selected documents. After you select the message, the system returns you to Work With Print Message.

On Work With Print Message, click Find.

Choose the row that contains the message.

From the Row menu, choose Documents.



On Document Selection, choose the row that contains the document upon which you want the print message to display.

Complete the following field and click OK:

- Print on Report (Y/N)

Field	Explanation
Print on Report	This flag indicates whether or not the print message/item note text should print on a specific report. Valid values are: Y Yes, the text will print on the report N No, the text will not print on the report

To define document type exceptions

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Print Message Revisions.

Sometimes a print program generates a document that is used for multiple purposes. For example, you can use the Purchase Order Print program to print both purchase orders and other documents such as blanket orders and sales bids. In this example, you might have a message that you only print on blanket orders. For each print program, you can define the document types that exclude messages.

On Work With Print Message, click the visual assist in the Print Message field.

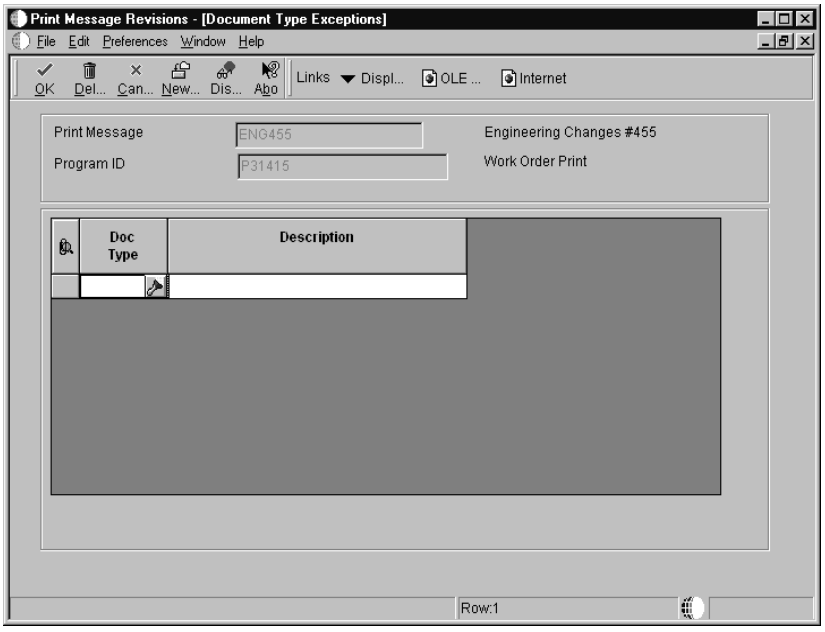
The Select User Defined Code form appears, where you must choose a print message that you want to exclude from printing on selected documents.

On the Work With Print Message form, click Find.

Choose the row that contains the message.

From the Row menu, choose Documents.

On Document Selection, choose Doc Typ Exception (Document Type Exception) from the Row menu.



On Document Type Exceptions, do one of the following:

- If documents appear, choose the row that contains the document upon which you do not want the print message to display. Click Delete and then click OK.
- If no documents appear, click the flashlight button in the Document Type field and select a document from Select User Defined Code.

Setting Up Default Location Information

By setting up default location information, you assign a branch/plant and print queue to a terminal that the system uses every time you sign on.

To set up default location information, complete the following tasks:

- Define a default location and approval route code
- Assign default print queues

Before You Begin

❑ Verify that you have set up branch/plants.

❑ Verify that you have set up print queue codes in user defined code table 40/PP. See *Customizing User Defined Code*s in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*.

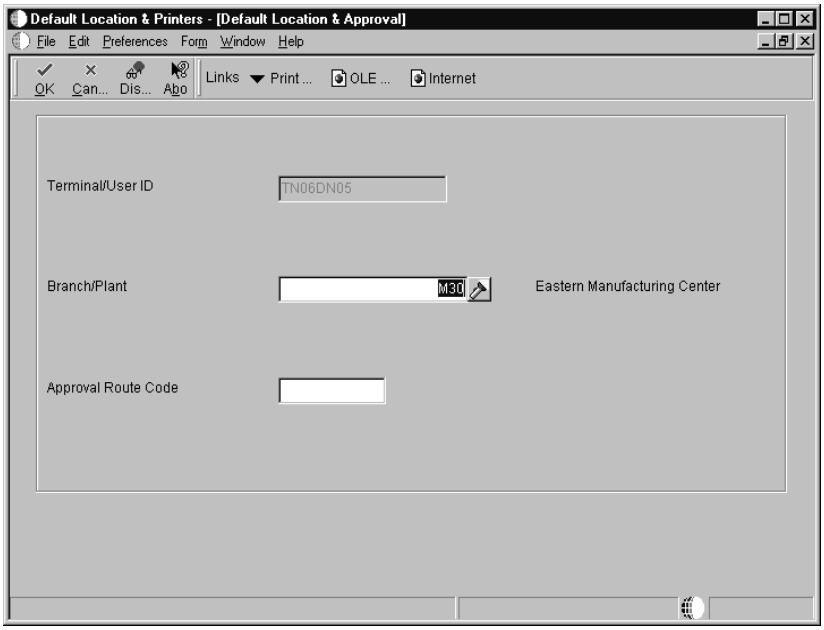
▶ To define a default location and approval route code

A default location is the branch/plant that is assigned to your user ID or terminal ID. If the system uses a default location, it automatically displays the branch/plant. If there is no branch/plant assigned to your user ID or terminal ID, you must enter a branch/plant manually.

You can define an approval route code if you use approval routing for purchase orders.

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Default Location and Printers.

On Work With Default Location & Printers, click Add.



On Default Location Approval, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Terminal/User ID
- Branch/Plant
- Approval Route Code

Field	Explanation
Terminal/User ID	The workstation ID number.
Approval Route Code	A code that determines to whom an order is routed for approval.

▶ To assign default print queues

Default print queues represent the location where the system sends certain types of documents. You can assign a default print queue so that each time you print, the system sends the document to the default print queue. If you have not assigned a default print queue, the system first accesses the print queues that were assigned in the version list, and then accesses the print queue that is assigned to your user profile.

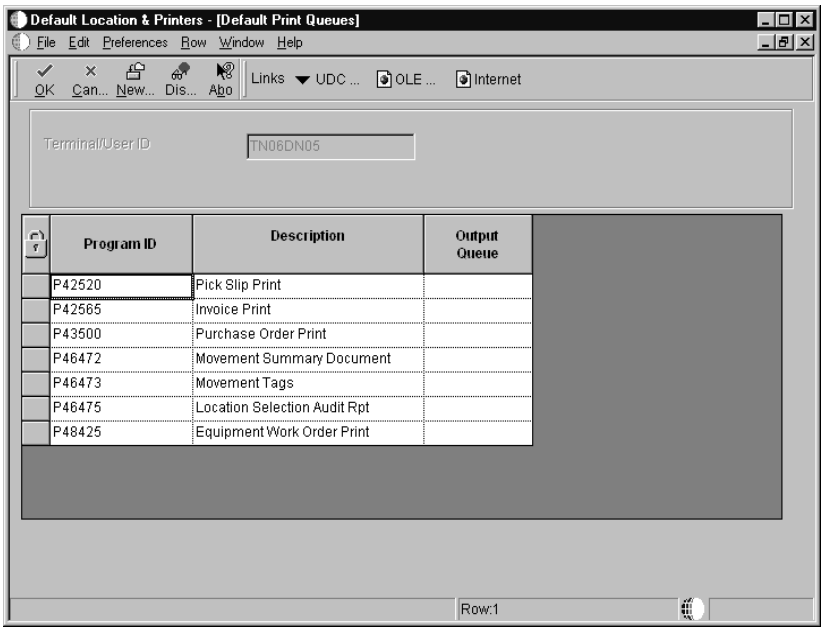
Print programs that you have defined automatically access the print queue table (F40096). To display other print programs, modify them to access the print queue table and then set them up as user defined codes.

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Default Location and Printers.

On Work With Default Location & Printers, click Find.

Choose the branch/plant where you want to assign the print queue and click Select.

From the Form menu, choose Print Queues.



On Default Print Queues, click in the following field on each row that contains a document for which you want to assign a default print queue.

- Output Queue

When all appropriate documents are assigned a print queue, click OK:

Note: For any new or changed assignment, the user must log off and restart OneWorld for the assignment to be in effect.

Field	Explanation
Output Queue	The waiting area a job goes to after it has processed. Output Queues are sometimes attached to printers. If an OUTQ is not specified, it defaults from the user's job description.

Setting Up Standard Units of Measure

You must define units of measure for each inventory item. Use the standard unit of measure information as a template for customizing your unit of measure information. You specify the primary unit of measure and unit of measure conversions for each item. You can do this:

- For each item or item/branch combination
- For all items using standard units of measure

Specify the primary unit of measure information for individual items or item/branch combinations when you set up item or branch information. The system stores unit of measure information in the Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41002).

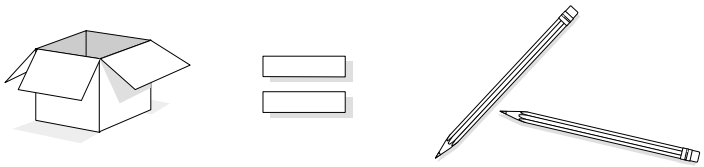
When you specify the primary unit of measure information for all items, the system stores the information in the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41003). You can also use unit of measure conversion information that you set up here for non-stock items in other distribution systems.

After you enter a transaction, the system uses the following hierarchy to determine the unit of measure for an item:

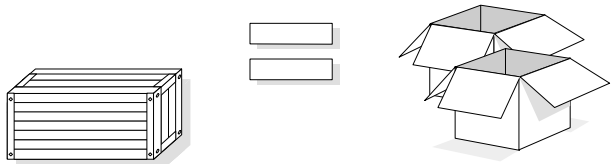
- The system first searches for the item or item/branch combination in the Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41002).
- If none are found in the Unit of Measure Conversion table, the system checks for systemwide standard units of measure for the item or item/branch in the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41003).
- If none are found in either the Unit of Measure Conversion table or the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion table, the system displays an error message.

When you define standard units of measure, you can create any number of conversion factors for any number of units of measure. You can also set up conversion factors that associate each unit of measure with the primary unit of measure.

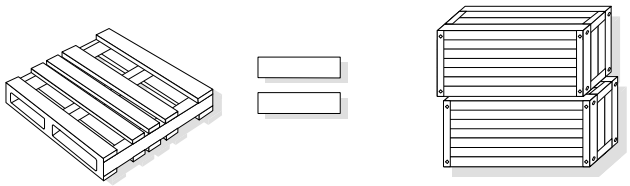
Example: Conversion Factors for Units of Measure



1 box = 2 eaches

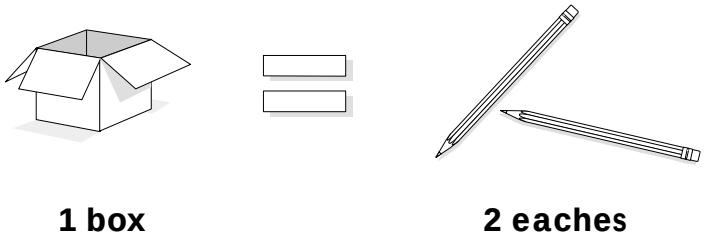


1 crate = 2 boxes

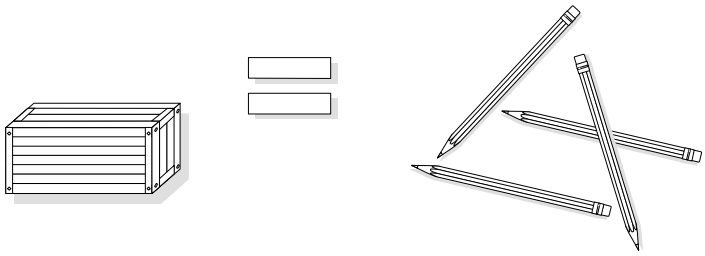


1 pallet = 2 crates

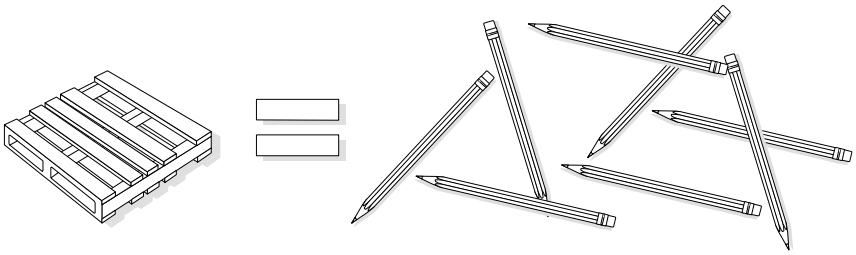
To determine the primary unit of measure, the system performs the following calculation:



1 box **2 eaches**



1 crate **4 eaches**



1 pallet **8 eaches**

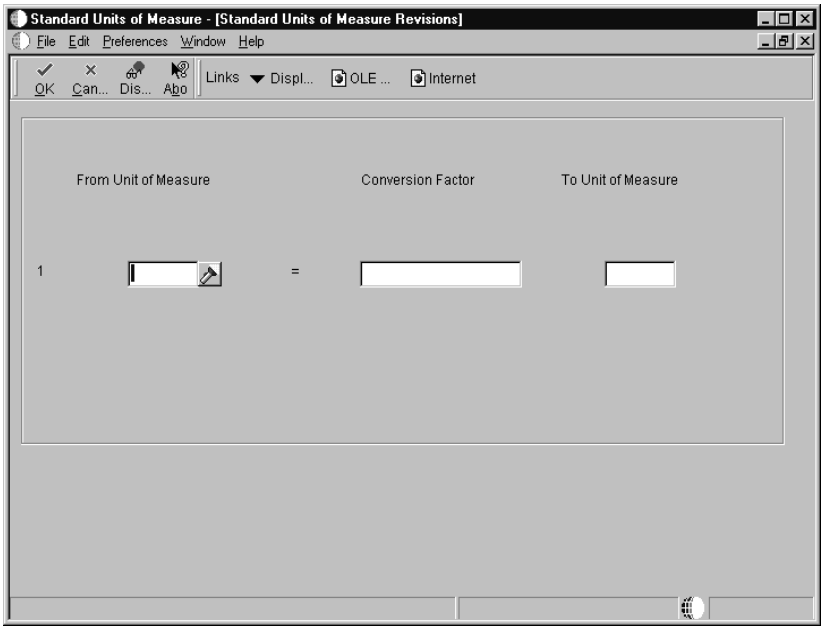
Before You Begin

- ❑ Review the setup information for units of measure in *Entering Basic Item Information.*
- ❑ Verify that you have set up units of measure in user defined code table 00/UM. See *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*.

To set up standard units of measure

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Standard Units of Measure.

On Work With Standard Units of Measure, click Add.



On Standard Units of Measure Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- From Unit of Measure
- Conversion Factor
- Related Unit of Measure

Field	Explanation
From Unit of Measure	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be eaches, cases, boxes, and so on. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Enter the unit of measure for which you will set up a conversion factor, and the unit of measure that the quantity represents.

Field	Explanation
Conversion Factor	The factor that the system uses to convert one unit of measure to another unit of measure. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Enter the conversion factor, or numeric quantity. The system uses the conversion factor during various inventory transactions to convert the previous unit of measure to another unit of measure. The system stores all conversion factors in a table for automatic conversion under program control.
To Unit of Measure	A code (UDC table 00/UM) that indicates a secondary unit of measure.

Setting Up Item Cross-Reference

Cross-references associate your internal item numbers with those from other entities. Examples of cross-referenced items are:

Vendor item numbers	Use when vendors require their part numbers for orders or communications.
Customer item numbers	Use when customers prefer to order with their part number.
Substitute items	Use when the item ordered has no quantity on hand.
Replacement items	Use when you or your vendors discontinue an item and replace it with a new item.
Bar codes	Use to associate bar code input with a specific item.
Associated items	Use to recommend it as part of the sale.

To set up cross-references for items, complete the following tasks:

- Enter cross-references by item
- Enter cross-references by address
- Review cross-references

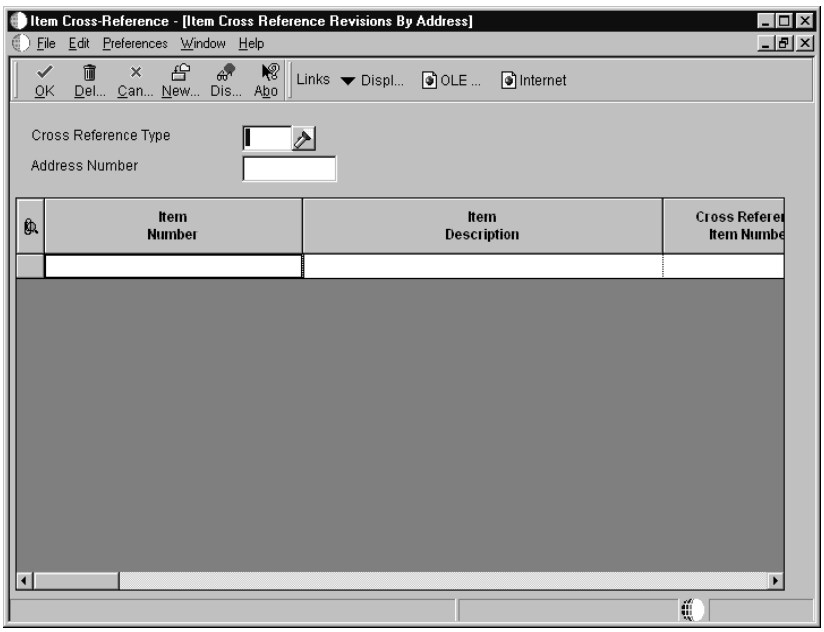
Before You Begin

❑ Set up user defined code table 41/DT for the cross-reference types you define. See *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*.

▶ To enter cross-references by item

On the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Item Cross-Reference.

On Work With Item Cross Reference by Item, click Add.



On Item Cross Reference Revisions By Item complete the following fields:

- Cross Reference Type
- Item Number

If the cross-reference is for a vendor or customer, complete the following field:

- Address Number

Complete the following field:

- Cross Reference Item Number

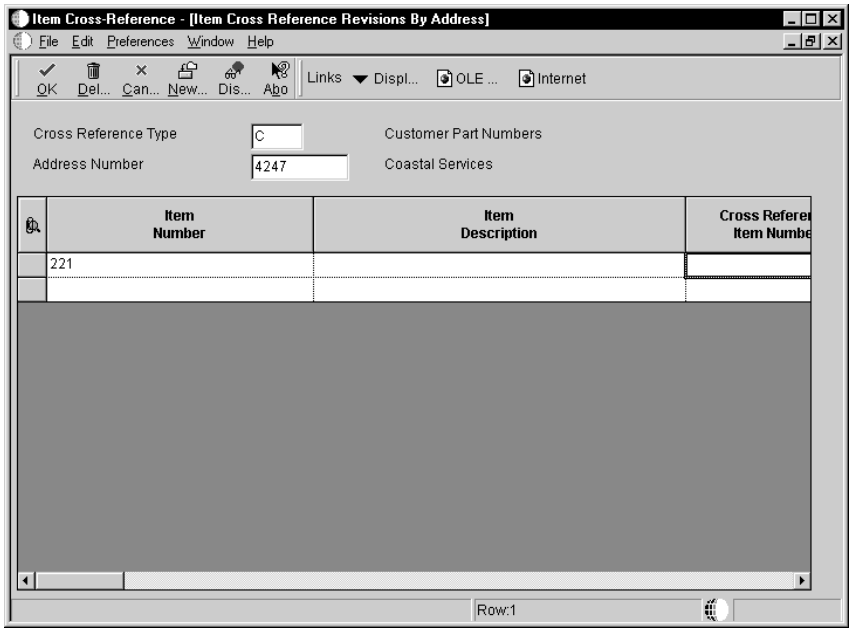
Complete any of the following optional fields and click OK:

- Cross Reference Description
- Effective Date
- Expired Date

▶ To enter cross-references by address

On the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Item Cross-Reference.

On Work With Item Cross Reference by Item, click Add.



On Item Cross Reference Revisions By Address complete the following fields and click OK:

- Cross Reference Type
- Address Number
- Item Number
- Cross Reference Item Number
- Cross Reference Description
- Effective Date
- Expired Date

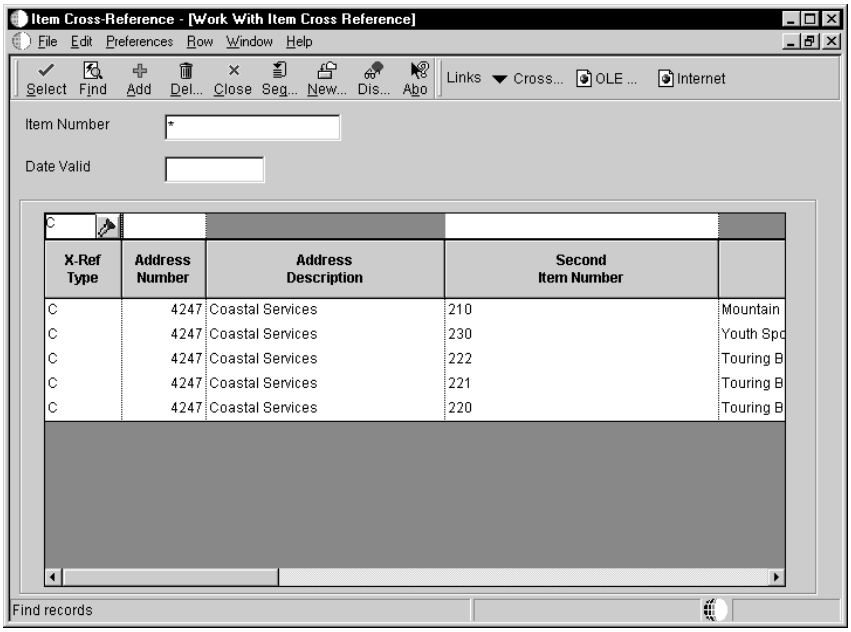
Field	Explanation
Cross Reference Type	A user defined code (41/DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference set up for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include: • Substitutes • Replacements • Bar codes • Customer item numbers • Supplier item numbers
Address Number	The address number of the customer or supplier.

Field	Explanation
Cross Reference Item Number	The cross-reference item number that the system assigns to an item number. A cross-reference number allows you to use a supplier's item number if it is different from your own item number when you are processing or printing an order.
Cross Reference Description	A description can be: • Brief information about an item • A remark • An explanation

▶ To review cross-references

On the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Item Cross-Reference.

You can review all the cross-references that you have set up for an item in the Cross-Reference table. Note that branch plant security does not function on Work With Item Cross Reference. If you review an item, the system shows all items in all branch plants.



On Work With Item Cross Reference, complete any of the following fields and click Find:

- Item Number
- Date – Effective

- X–Ref Type
- Address Number

Processing Options for Item Cross Reference

```
Processing

Enter '1' if you wish to use the
    revisions form by Item.  Leave blank
    to use the revisions form by
    Address.  Note that this option does
    NOT affect the display of the Browse
    Form.

      1.  Revise by Item or Address                _____________
```

Setting Up Document Type Information

Document types can have various characteristics associated with them. This type of information in OneWorld is typically stored in a user defined code table specific to the type of information. For example, user defined code table 40/OC contains codes to use for a regular order or a blanket order.

You can set up and maintain information about document types using the Document Type Maintenance program. This program updates the Document Type Master table (F40039), a single repository for information that is currently stored in various user defined code lists. This program also updates the User Defined Code table (F0005).

The Document Type Maintenance program currently maintains information for document types in the following user defined code lists:

- Trace/Track Document Types (40/DC)
- Commitment Document Types (40/CT)
- Blanket Order Types (40/BT)
- Inventory Update Types (40/IU)
- Transaction Type (39/TT)
- Nature of Transaction (40/NT)
- Category of Order (40/OC)
- Other Quantity (40/OQ)
- Interbranch Orders (40/IB)
- Service Order Type (17/SO)

Note: If you add information directly into the listed user defined code tables, this action updates only the User Defined Code table. It does not update the Document Type Master table.

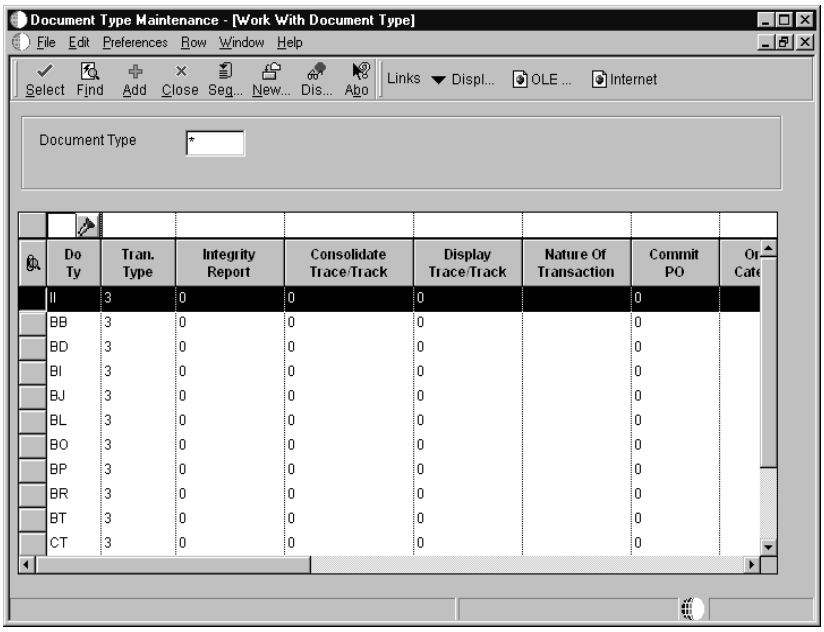
You can use the Document Type Maintenance program to add document types. Using this program is an advantage if you specify some or all of the other information that the Document Type Maintenance program includes.

To set up document type information

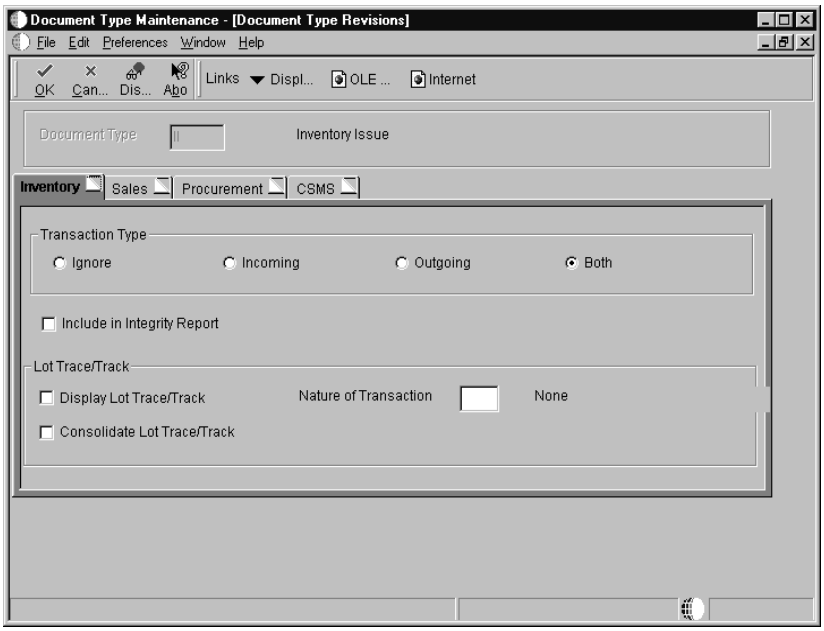
From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Document Type Maintenance.

To add a new document type, on Work With Document Type, click Add.

To revise an existing document type, click Find.



Choose the document type and click Select.



On Document Type Revisions, complete the following field if you are adding a new document type:

- Document Type

On the Inventory tab, click one of the options (Ignore, Incoming, Outgoing, or Both) for the following field:

- Transaction Type

Click Both to specify incoming and outgoing transactions. Click Ignore to specify no transactions.

To include the document type in the integrity report, turn on the following field:

- Include In Integrity Report

Complete the following fields under the Lot Trace/Track heading:

- Display Lot Trace Track
- Consolidate Lot Trace Track
- Nature of Transaction

To set up document type information for Sales Order Management, Procurement, or Customer Service Management System (CSMS), click the appropriate tab.

On the Sales tab, complete the following fields:

- Order Category
- Interbranch Orders
- Other Quantity
- Relieve On Hand
- Next Number System Code
- Document Type Next Number

On the Procurement tab, complete the following fields:

- Order Category
- Other Quantity
- Commit Procurement Orders
- Next Number System Code
- Document Type Next Number

On the CSMS tab, complete the following field:

- Service Order Type

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Document Type	A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are: P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Time and Pay documents I Inventory documents O Ordering document types The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.
Transaction Type	A value that specifies if the transaction type is incoming, outgoing, or both. Valid values are: * Select all transactions. 1 Select only incoming transactions. 2 Select only outgoing transactions. 3 Select only transaction types that are both incoming and outgoing. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . On the Document Type Revisions form, click one of the following options: • Ignore: (The system selects no transactions.) • Incoming: (The system selects only incoming transactions.) • Outgoing: (The system selects only outgoing transactions.) • Both: (The system selects both incoming and outgoing transactions.)
Include In Integrity Report	Select this option if you want the system to include transactions with the appropriate document type in Inventory integrity reporting (R41543-Item Ledger/Account Integrity report and R41544-Item Balance/Ledger Integrity report).
Display Lot Trace Track	If you select this option, then inventory transactions with the appropriate document type will be displayed in lot tracing and tracking. If you do not select this option, then the system will process inventory transactions with this document type, but the transactions will not appear in lot tracing and tracking.
Consolidate Lot Trace Track	If this box is checked, an attempt to consolidate inventory transactions will made. If unchecked, consolidations will be avoided.

Field	Explanation
Nature of Transaction	This value is used to tell Lot Trace/Track how to process inventory transactions that have a 'From' side and a 'To' side, as well as 'Bottom' and 'Top' levels. Examples of From/To transactions are: Inventory Transfers, Inventory Reclassifications, and Work Order Issues/Completions. Examples of Bottom/Top transactions are: Sales Orders and Purchase Receipts. An inappropriate value will cause the inventory transaction to be processed incorrectly.
Order Category	Use this value to identify blanket order types in the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems.
Interbranch Orders	A value of 1 will identify this order type as an interbranch order type. When you create an interbranch order using the Sales Order Entry (P4210), the system process additional order information, such as cost markup. You would use an Interbranch orders in a situation where the customer places an order with a sales office, but the sales office ships the inventory to the customer from a warehouse facility. The system creates accounting transactions and intercompany invoices for interbranch sales orders during Sales Update and Invoice Print.
Other Quantity	SALES ORDER PROCESSING DEFINITION: This field determines if the Quantity on Other Sales Order 1 or 2 field in the Item Location file is to be updated instead of the Soft Commit or Hard Commit fields. PURCHASING DEFINITION: This field determines if the Quantity on Other Purchase Order field is updated in the Item Location file instead of the On Purchase Order field.
Relieve On Hand	Use this field to indicate whether the quantity committed to this sales order will be relieved from the On Hand Quantity during the Shipment Confirmation process. If this option is disabled, the Shipment Confirmation process will only hard commit the quantity shipped to the appropriate item location.
Next Number System Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a J.D. Edwards system.
Document Type Next Number	A code that tells the system which next number series to use when creating order numbers for this order type. There are ten available Next Number series. This field addresses the following: • Purchase requisitions that carry order numbers different from bid requests and purchase orders • Blanket sales orders numbered in a different number range from standard sales orders
Commit Procurement Orders	A code that specifies whether the system automatically commits the amount on a purchase order for a service or a subcontract.

Field	Explanation
Service Order Type	A document type that indicates that this document is a CSMS service order in the Work Order system. You can also use this document type to define the specific service order type. For example, this could be a regular service order or it could be a quote for a service order.

Daily

Item Entry

Before you can work with your inventory, you must provide the system with information about the items you stock. When you enter each inventory item, you provide the system with details such as:

- Item identifiers
- Item descriptions (foreign and domestic)
- Item rules
- Item costs and prices
- Item weights and measures

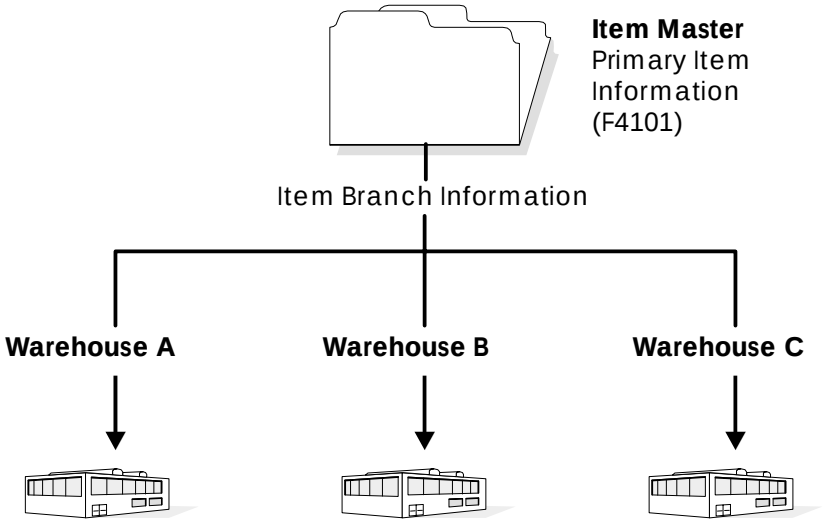
You also must provide the system with information about the location of each item, including:

- The branch/plant where each item resides
- The locations used within each branch/plant

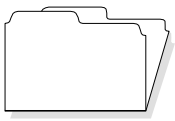
The system uses this information to help track and process each item through your distribution and manufacturing systems.

Entering an item includes two steps:

1. Entering item master information, which includes basic information about an item.
2. Customizing the item master information to suit each branch or plant that the item occupies.



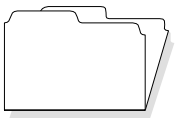
When you enter item master information, the system creates a record in the Item Master table (F4101). When you enter branch/plant information for an item, the system creates records in the Item Branch Master table (F4102) and the Item Location table (F41021).



Item Branch Master

Item information that applies throughout the branch, such as:

- Category codes
- Planner/Buyer numbers



Item Location

Item information specific to certain locations, such as:

- On-hand quantities
- General Ledger G/L class code

To enter item information, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Entering item master information
- ❑ Entering branch/plant information
- ❑ Entering item cost information
- ❑ Entering sales price information

Before You Begin

- ❑ Read *System Setup*.
- ❑ Set up G/L class codes.
- ❑ Review and modify branch/plant constants.
- ❑ Set up next numbers.
- ❑ Set up default locations and printers.
- ❑ Set up applicable user defined code tables, including:
  - G/L posting categories
  - Stocking type codes

- Units of measure
- Classification code categories
- Cost method codes
- Language preference codes

See Also

- *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*

Entering Item Master Information

You must enter master information for all stock and non-stock items. Master information includes the item number, item name, description, and general information about the item. The system uses this information to identify and process each item in the distribution and manufacturing systems.

You may want to enter one item that you use as a template when you enter additional items. By creating an item to use as a template, you can enter field values that are common to many items that you will add in the future. When you add the new items, you first locate the item that you entered as the template and modify field values as necessary for the new item.

When you enter a new item, the system creates an item master record in the Item Master table (F4101). After the system creates the item master record, you cannot delete master information for the item if any of the following information exists:

- Item branch records
- Bills of material
- Item cross-reference numbers
- Supplier relationships
- Sales prices

To enter item information, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Enter basic item information
- ❑ Work with segmented items (optional)
- ❑ Enter item text (optional)
- ❑ Assign item responsibility (optional)
- ❑ Enter item classification codes (optional)
- ❑ Enter item units of measure information (optional)
- ❑ Enter item manufacturing information (optional)
- ❑ Enter item grade and potency information (optional)

Before You Begin

❑ The system uses branch/plant ALL as a source for default information. Branch/plant ALL must be available in your system when you enter item information. See *Reviewing Branch/Plant ALL* for more information.

See Also

- *Entering Item Cost Information* for information about entering master information that pertains to item costs
- *Entering Sales Price Information* for information about entering master information that pertains to item prices
- *Setting Up Non-Stock Items* in the *Procurement Guide* for information about items not accounted for as part of inventory
- *Setting Up Basic Item Information by Depot* and *Setting Up A Bulk Item* in the *Bulk Stock Management Guide*
- *Setting Up Item Shipping Information* in the *Transportation Management Guide* for shipping information
- *Setting Up Warranty Information* in the *Customer Service Management Guide* for customer service information
- *Setting Up Item Information* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for UCC 128 information
- Bulk Item Setup in the *Bulk Stock Management Guide* for information about setting up a bulk item.

Entering Basic Item Information

To enter basic item information, complete the following tasks:

- Enter item identification and processing information
- Enter alternate descriptions

Each item can have up to three identifiers. You use the identifiers to locate the item. These identifiers can represent universal product codes (UPCs), bar codes, supplier numbers, or a user defined value.

On the Branch/Plant Constants form, you must specify a primary item identifier. In the item master, you must also enter an item description and the text on which a user is most likely to search when trying to locate the item. You can also translate item descriptions and search text into multiple languages to accommodate those users who must locate items using alternate languages. Descriptions in other languages are available based on the user profiles set up by the system administrator.

If you revise the second and third item identifiers, the program can transfer these changes to other selected files, depending on how you activate the related processing option.

Item processing information consists of values that control how the system processes the item. These values pertain to stocking, packaging, accounting transactions, system interfaces, and so on.

See Also

- *Defining Branch/Plant Constants* for more information about specifying the primary item identifier
- *Setting Up User Profiles* in the *System Administration Guide* for information about language preferences

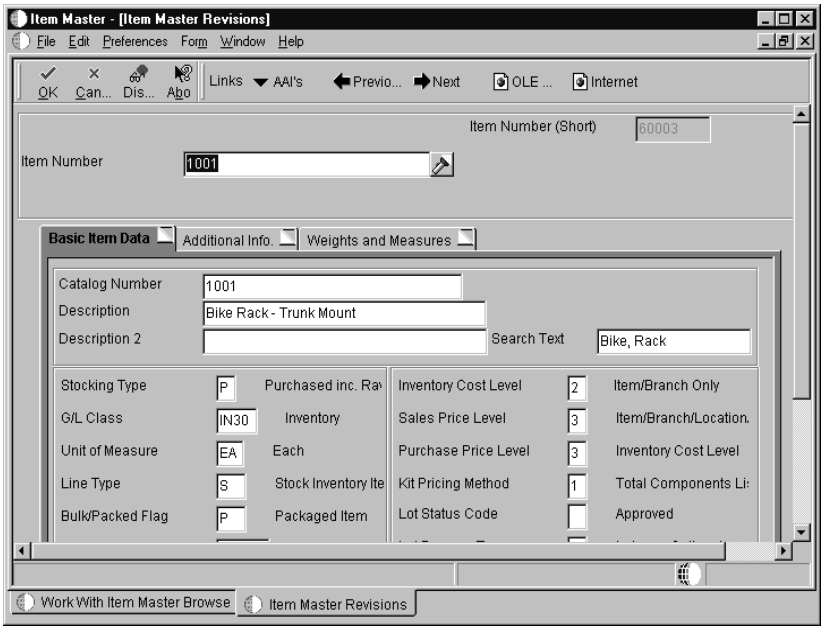
▶ To enter item identification and processing information

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

Each item can have up to three identifiers that you use to locate the item.

When you enter a new item, first you must enter information that identifies the item. Next, you must enter an item description and the text. The item description and text represent the information upon which a user is most likely to search when trying to locate the item.

On Work With Item Master Browse, click Add.



On the Basic Item Data tab on Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields to enter an item identifier, description, and search text:

- Item Number
- Catalog Number
- Description
- Description 2
- Search Text

The Description field is required.

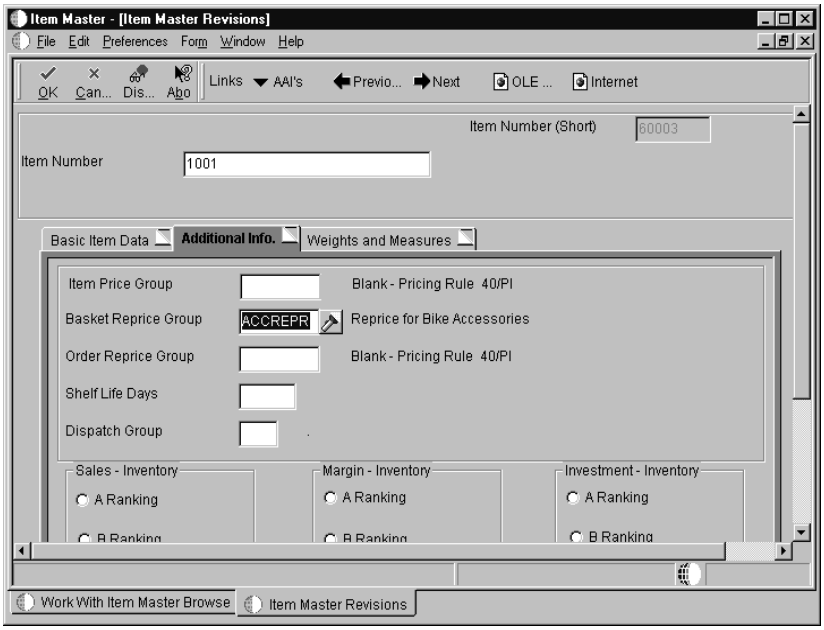
To enter item processing information, complete the following fields:

- Stocking Type
- G/L Class
- Unit of Measure
- Line Type

Choose one or both of the following options:

- Backorders Allowed
- Check Availability

Click the Additional Info. tab.



Click the appropriate box to rank the item as A, B, C, or D under each of the following headings:

- Sales – Inventory

- Margin – Inventory
- Investment – Inventory

Some companies set up the unit of measure information when they enter the basic item information. See *Entering Item Unit of Measure Information*.

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Item Number	An identifier for an item.
Catalog Number	An identifier for an item.
Description	A description can be: • Brief information about an item • A remark • An explanation
Description 2	A second, 30-character description, remark, or explanation.
Search Text	A field that specifies how the system searches for an item. Your entry should be specific and descriptive of the item. Type the words in the order in which you are likely to enter them. In single-byte environments, where computer storage space can contain only Latin-based language character sets, the system inserts the first 30 characters from the item's description if you do not enter search text. In double-byte environments where computer storage space can contain more complex language character sets (in languages such as Japanese, Chinese, and Korean), you must complete this field. This is a single-byte field that you complete with single-byte characters to phonetically represent the item description (which can be single-byte, double-byte, or both).
Stocking Type	A user defined code (41/I) that indicates how you stock an item, for example, as finished goods or as raw materials. The following stocking types are hard-coded and you should not change them: 0 Phantom item B Bulk floor stock C Configured item E Emergency/corrective maintenance F Feature K Kit parent item N Nonstock The first character of Description 2 in the user defined code table indicates if the item is purchased (P) or manufactured (M).

Field	Explanation
G/L Class	A user defined code (41/9) that controls which general ledger accounts receive the dollar amount of inventory transactions for this item.
Unit of Measure	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the primary unit of measure for the item. The primary unit of measure must be the smallest unit of measure in which you handle the item. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . This is the primary stock accounting unit (PSAU) of measure that the system uses to store all inventory. If you change the primary unit of measure, the conversion factors in the item-level conversion table are no longer valid. The default value for this field is the unit of measure that you specify for the item on Item Master Information.
Line Type	A code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces, such as General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management. It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports and is included in calculations. Codes include the following: S Stock item J Job cost N Nonstock item F Freight T Text information M Miscellaneous charges and credits W Work order
Backorders Allowed	A code that indicates whether you allow backorders for this item. You can allow backorders by item (through Item Master or Item Branch/Plant), by customer (through Billing Instructions), or by branch/plant (through Branch/Plant Constants).
Check Availability	A code that specifies whether the system performs availability checking. You may want to turn on availability checking for certain items. For other items, if you assume that an adequate supply is available, leave availability checking off.

Field	Explanation
Sales – Inventory	A code that specifies this item's ABC ranking by sales amount. Valid values are: A Assign this item to the first (largest) amount ranking. B Assign this item to the second (intermediate) amount ranking. C Assign this item to the third (smallest) amount ranking. D Do not include this item when you run ABC Analysis. There are three types of ABC analysis, which include sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups, including A, B, and C. The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that defines the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis. For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system arranges the values of all items from highest to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. Then, depending on the group, the system processes the information as follows: A: If an item's value causes the accumulated total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group. B: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered for items in the A group, it continues to add values until it reaches the percentage you entered for items in the B group. The system assigns all items whose value falls between the A and B percentages to the B group. C: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.

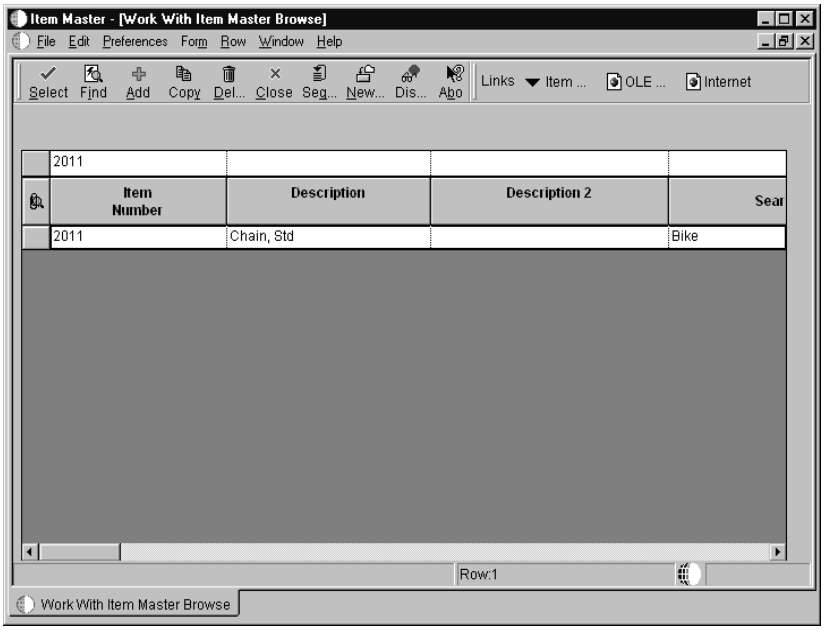
Field	Explanation
Margin – Inventory	Code indicating this item's ABC ranking by margin amount. Valid codes are: A Assign this item to the first amount ranking B Assign this item to the second amount ranking C Assign this item to the third amount ranking D Skip this item in the ABC Analysis There are three types of ABC analysis--sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups--A, B, and C. The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that tells the system how to define the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis. For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system then arranges the values of all items from highest value to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. What happens next depends on the group: A group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered, the system assigns the items whose values are included in the A group. If an item's value causes the total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group. B group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered, the system assigns the items whose values are included in the A group. If an item's value causes the total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group. C group: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.

Field	Explanation
Investment – Inventory	Code indicating this item's ABC ranking by investment in inventory. Valid codes are: A Assign this item to the first amount ranking B Assign this item to the second amount ranking C Assign this item to the third amount ranking D Skip this item in the ABC Analysis There are three types of ABC analysis--sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups--A, B, and C. The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that tells the system how to define the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis. For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system then arranges the values of all items from highest value to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. What happens next depends on the group: A group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered, the system assigns the items whose values are included in the A group. If an item's value causes the total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group. B group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered for items in the A group, it continues adding values until it reaches the percentage you entered for items in the B group. The system assigns all items whose value falls between the A and B percentages to the B group. C group: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.

To enter alternate descriptions

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

After you enter item identification and processing information, you can locate the item and enter a description and search text in one or more languages. This alternate text is available in programs such as Item Search and Item Search and Returning Quantity in the language set up at the system level or in your user profile.

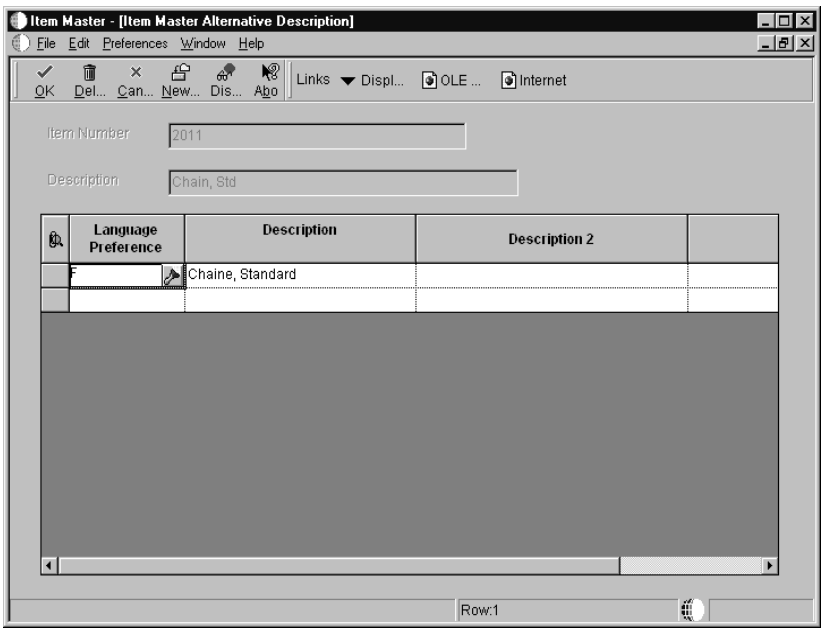


On Work With Item Master Browse, complete the following field and click Find:

- Item Number

Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to enter an alternate description.

From the Row menu, choose Item Alt Desc (Item Alternative Description).



On Item Master Alternative Description, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Language Preference
- Description
- Description 2
- Search Text

Field	Explanation
Language Preference	A user defined code (01/LP) that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports. Before specifying a language, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user preferences.

Working with Segmented Items (Optional)

Many industries have base products that differ from another base product because of packaging components, packaging processes, other attributes, or other differences that can cause costing structures to differ. Each variation of the product is usually a unit that is used for order entry, and it may have the following:

- Manufacturing data
- Inventory management
- Forecasts
- Pricing rules
- Preferences

You can use segments to accommodate these types of items. A segmented item can have up to 10 characteristics or attributes that identify it. Examples include:

- Polo shirts with segments of size and color
- Fruit drinks with segments of flavor, packaging, and type.

To work with segmented items, complete the following tasks:

- Create a template for segmented items
- Enter a segmented item

Before You Begin

❑ Set up the symbol to identify segmented items and the separator character. See *Defining Branch/Plant Constants*.

▶ To create a template for segmented items

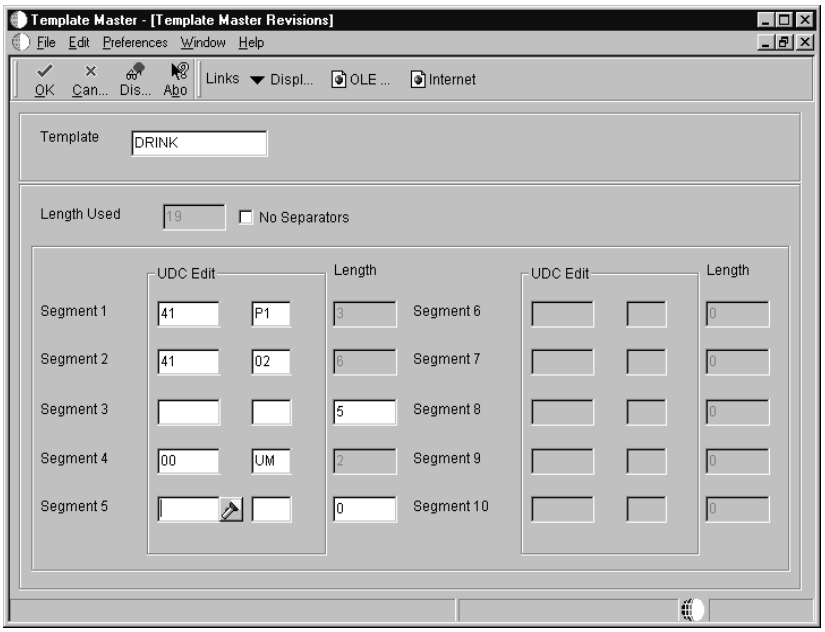
From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Template Master.

You create one or more templates to use to enter segmented items. If the same template will not be applicable for all your segmented items, create a template for each type and name each template appropriately. When you create a template, you define the segments that you want to use to track this item. A template can have up to 10 segments. Each segment in the template can be either:

- Defined by UDC
- Controlled by length

A template can have no more than 25 total character spaces for all the segments combined including all those used in each UDC, those controlled by length, and the separators.

On Work with Templates, click Add.



On Template Master Revisions, complete the following field:

- Template

  This field is case sensitive. If you type a letter in capital letters when you add the template, you must always use a capital letter when searching for or applying the template.

If you want to use the maximum 25 characters for this template and eliminate the separators between each segment, choose the following option:

- No Separators

If you want to use a UDC for the segment, complete the first two fields for that segment:

- Segment 1
- UDC Edit

If you want to define the segment by length, complete the following field for that segment:

- Length

If you have additional segments, complete a line for each segment as needed.

The Length Used field keeps a running total of the number of spaces, including separators, used in all the segments.

Click OK when you have completed the template information.

Once you have created a template, you can attach it to Item Master Revisions if the processing option has been set to use templates.

Field	Explanation
No Separators	An option that identifies a processing flag for an event. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . A control that indicates whether characters will be used to separate the segments. If you choose this control, separators will not be used in this template and all 25 character spaces can be allotted to the segmented item number.
UDC Edit	The "from" value for segment 1. The value that you enter depends on the edit rule that you specify for the segment, as follows: For edit rule 2, enter a system code. For edit rule 3, enter the beginning number of the numeric range. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . When creating a template for segmented items, use this field to define a segment with a user defined code (UDC). If you use a UDC to define a segment, enter the following: • System number (for example, 41) in the first field for that segment • Code (for example, LM) in the second field for that segment If you want to define the segment by length only, leave the first two fields for the segment empty and complete only the Length field.
Length	The length of item segment 1. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . When you create a template for segmented items, use this field to define the segment by length. Enter the numeric value that defines the number of spaces in this segment, such as 6 to indicate that six letters or numbers can be used in this segment. When you define the segment by length, leave the first two fields for the segment empty. These fields are used to define the segment by UDC.

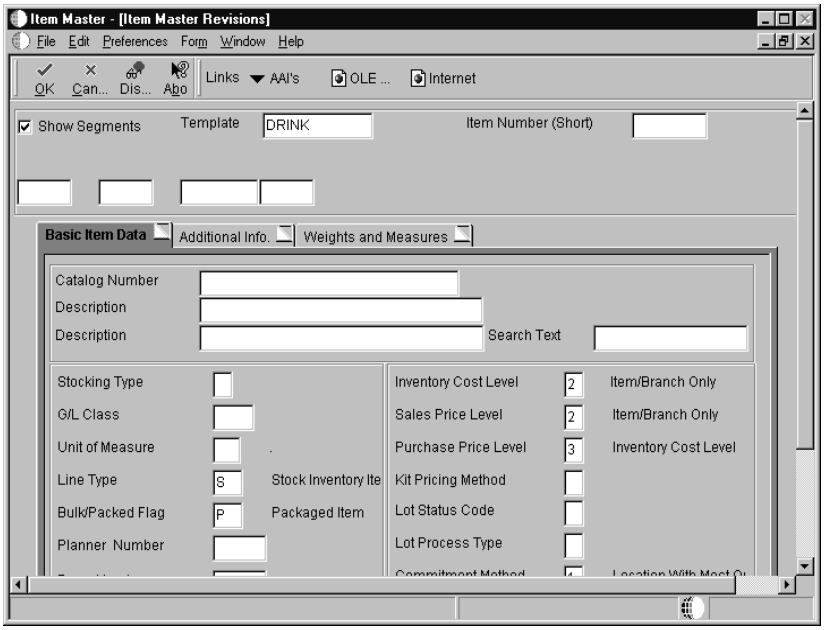
▶ To enter a segmented item

Before You Begin

- ❑ Create the template that you want to use for this type of segmented item. See *To create a template for segmented items*.
- ❑ Set the processing options for Item Master Revisions to use templates.

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse, click Add.



On Item Master Revisions to attach a template and display the segments, complete the following fields:

- Show Segments
- Template

  This field is case sensitive. If you want the template and segment information to default, you can enter the template name in the appropriate processing option under the Default tab. You can override the default template from this field.

Complete the steps to set up the item.

See *Entering Basic Item Information*.

Entering Item Text (Optional)

You might want to enter text about an item that others can view or print when working with the item. When you enter item master information, you can use one of three methods to enter item text:

- Attach messages to an item
- Enter notes for an item
- Enter attachments for an item

Item messages are predefined, so you can attach the same message to multiple items.

Unlike item messages, item notes are not predefined. If notes already exist for an item, a paper clip icon appears next to the item number on Work With Item Notes. The system stores item notes by the language in which they are entered so that you can print the notes on documents (such as invoices and purchase orders) in multiple languages.

Unlike item notes, attachments can be viewed and printed regardless of the language in which you are working. Typically, you enter an attachment to provide others within your organization with a picture or diagram of an item. You cannot print attachments on documents such as invoices and purchase orders.

Before You Begin

❑ Before you can attach a predefined message to an item, you must create text for the message. Where you create this text depends on the message type.

See Also

- *Working with Media Objects* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide* for more information about adding notes and attachments

▶ To attach messages to an item

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

After you have entered basic item information, you can attach predefined messages to an item.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item to which you want to attach messages.

From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.

On Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Print Message
- Item Flash Message

To enter information for an item that is not predefined, follow the steps for entering item notes.

Field	Explanation
Print Message	A user defined code (40/PM) that represents a predefined message set up on Print Message Revisions. You can print the message on sales orders, purchase orders, and so forth.
Item Flash Message	A code (table 40/FL) that directs the system to display a specific message each time someone works with the item. The message is the description for the user defined code. If you work with an item that has a flash message, the message displays next to the item number or the system highlights the item number. If the number is highlighted, you can access the message by placing the cursor on the item number and performing the appropriate function for the program.

▶ To enter notes for an item

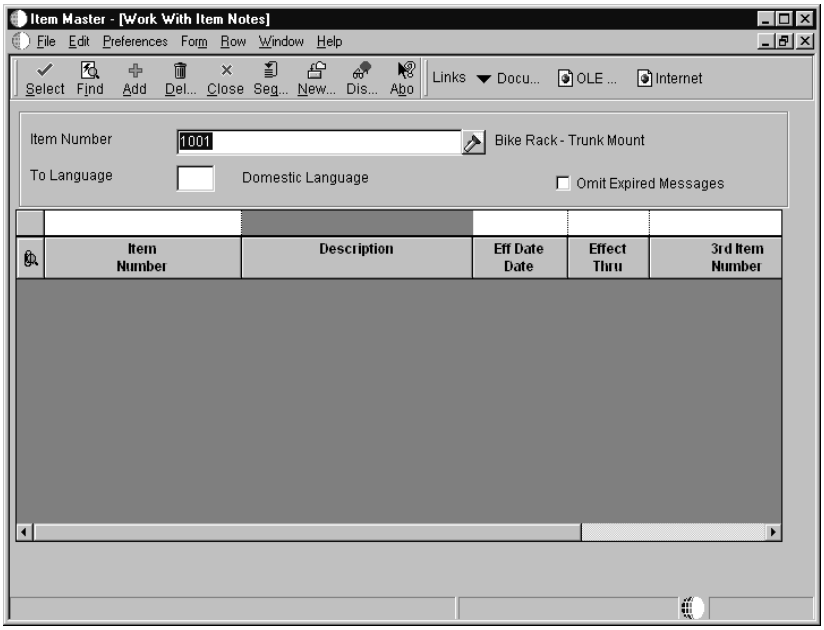
From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

Enter item notes to provide additional information about an item, such as information about discounts or deliveries. Unlike item messages, item notes are not predefined.

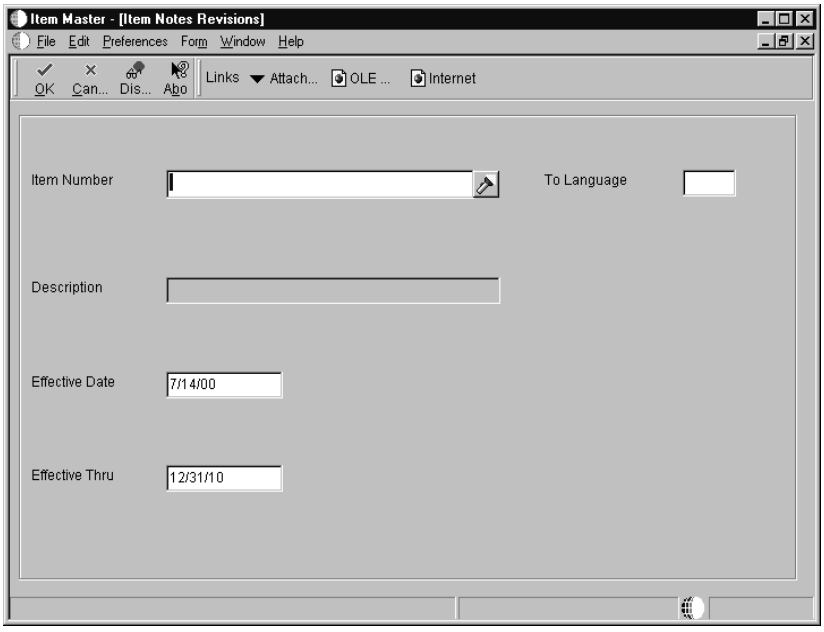
On Work With Item Master Browse, to display all items, click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to enter item notes.

From the Row menu, choose Item Notes.



On Work With Item Notes, click Add.



On Item Notes Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Item Number
- Effective Date
- Expired Date

On Media Objects, choose Add and then Text from the File menu.

A document icon titled "Text" appears in the left section of the form.

In the right section of the form, enter the note.

From the File menu, choose Save and then choose Exit.

Work With Item Notes appears. The system displays a paper clip next to the item for which you entered a note.

Field	Explanation
Item Number	A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format. For process work orders, the item number is the process.
Effective Date	The date when a transaction, text message, contract, obligation, preference, or policy rule becomes effective.
Expired Date	The date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.

▶ To enter attachments for an item

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

Typically, you enter attachments for an item to provide graphical information such as a picture or diagram. Unlike item notes, you can view and print attachments regardless of the language in which they were entered. Therefore, if you attach a diagram that contains text to an item, the system displays the text only in the language in which the text was entered.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to enter an attachment and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item.

From the Row menu, choose Internal Attachments.

On Media Objects, choose Add and then Image from the File menu.

On Select an Image, complete the following field with the file name of the image that you want to attach to the item and click OK:

- Queue Name

From the File menu, choose Save and then Exit.

Assigning Item Responsibility (Optional)

When you enter master information for an item, you can specify those persons or businesses that are responsible for the item, including the buyer, planner, and preferred carriers. Before you can assign responsible persons or businesses to an item, each person and business must have an address book number in the Address Book system.

▶ To assign item responsibility

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

After you have entered basic item information, you can specify who is responsible for the item.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item to which you want to assign responsibility.

From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.

On the Basic Item Data tab on Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields:

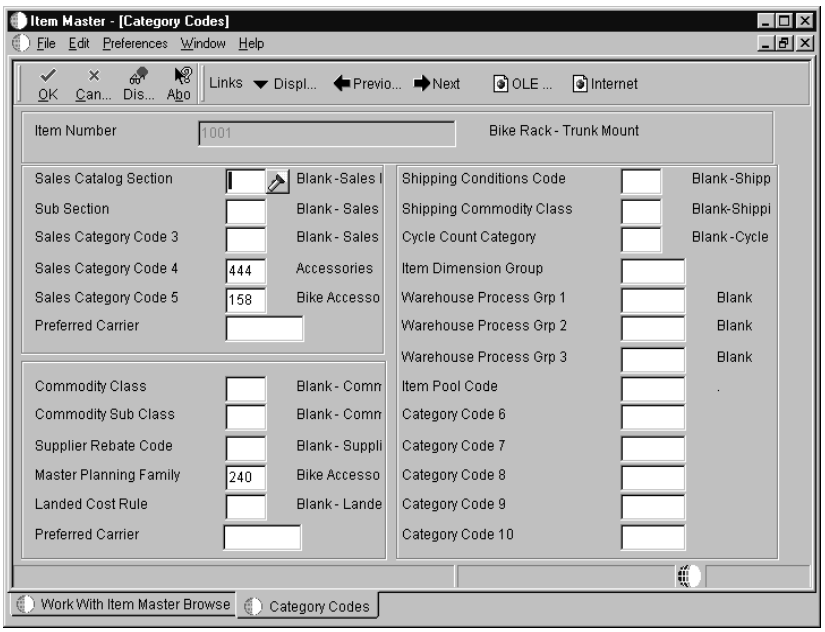
- Planner Number
- Buyer Number

Enter the remaining item information as necessary and click OK.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to add preferred carriers and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.



On Category Codes, complete the following field in the sales and commodity sections:

- Preferred Carrier

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Planner Number	The address number of the material planner for this item.
Buyer Number	The address book number of the person responsible for setting up and maintaining the correct stocking levels for the item.
Preferred Carrier	The address number for the preferred carrier of the item. The supplier or your organization might prefer a certain carrier because of route or special handling requirements. This value serves as the carrier default when you enter a purchase order for the item.

Entering Item Classification Codes (Optional)

You might want to group items with similar characteristics so that you can work with the entire group at the same time. For example, grouping items provides good sales analysis information.

To group items, you assign classification codes to them. You can assign classification codes to items when you enter item master information or when you enter item branch/plant information. In either case, you assign classification codes on Item Category Codes. The fields are the same.

There are several categories of classification codes. Each category represents a different item classification or property type, such as shipping conditions. From the shipping conditions category, you can select a code that indicates the condition, such as fragile, under which you ship an item.

There are four types of classification codes available. Each type relates to one or more of the following J.D. Edwards systems:

- Sales Order Management
- Procurement
- Inventory Management
- Warehouse Management
- Transportation Management

Complete the following optional tasks:

- Enter sales classification codes
- Enter purchasing classification codes
- Enter inventory and transportation classification codes
- Enter warehouse classification codes

▶ To enter sales classification codes

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

Enter sales classification codes to provide information about what sales codes represent (the type of item).

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to add category code information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.

On Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Sales Catalog Section
- Sub Section
- Sales Category Code 3
- Sales Category Code 4

- Sales Category Code 5
- Preferred Carrier
- Item Pool Code
- Category Code 6
- Category Code 7
- Category Code 8
- Category Code 9
- Category Code 10

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering purchasing, inventory, and warehouse classification codes.

▶ To enter purchasing classification codes

Enter purchasing classification codes to provide information that the system uses to sort and group items for purchase order processing.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to add classification code information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.

On Item Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Commodity Class
- Commodity Sub Class
- Supplier Rebate Code
- Master Planning Family
- Landed Cost Rule

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering sales, inventory, and warehouse classification codes.

▶ To enter inventory and transportation classification codes

Enter inventory and transportation classification codes to provide information that the system uses to group similar items for shipping, and to count items.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to add classification code information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.

On Item Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Shipping Conditions Code
- Shipping Commodity Class
- Cycle Count Category

The Transportation Management system uses the Shipping Conditions Code and Shipping Commodity Class fields.

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering sales, purchasing, and warehouse classification codes.

▶ To enter warehouse classification codes

Enter warehouse classification codes to provide information that the system uses to group items with similar dimensions, and to move groups of items.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to add classification code information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.

On Item Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Item Dimension Group
- Warehouse Process Grp 1
- Warehouse Process Grp 2
- Warehouse Process Grp 3

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering sales, purchasing, and inventory classification codes.

Field	Explanation
Sales Catalog Section	A code (table 41/S1) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.

Field	Explanation
Sub Section	A code (table 41/S2) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Sales Category Code 3	A code (table 41/S3) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Sales Category Code 4	A code (table 41/S4) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Sales Category Code 5	A code (table 41/S5) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Preferred Carrier	The address number for the preferred carrier of the item. The supplier or your organization might prefer a certain carrier because of route or special handling requirements. This value serves as the carrier default when you enter a purchase order for the item.
Item Pool Code	A code (table 41/P0) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.
Category Code 6	A code (table 41/S6) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.

Field	Explanation
Category Code 7	A code (table 41/S7) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Category Code 8	A code (table 41/S8) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Category Code 9	A code (table 41/S9) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Category Code 10	A code (table 41/S0) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Commodity Class	A code (table 41/P1) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.
Commodity Sub Class	A code (table 41/P2) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.
Supplier Rebate Code	A code (UDC table 41/P3) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.

Field	Explanation
Master Planning Family	A user defined code (41/P4) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type or planning family. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.
Landed Cost Rule	A user defined code (41/P5) that indicates the landed cost rule for an item. The landed cost rule determines purchasing costs that exceed the actual price of an item, such as broker fees or commissions. You set up landed cost rules on the Landed Cost Revisions form.
Shipping Conditions Code	A code (table 41/C) that represents an item property type or classification, such as special shipping conditions. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of three classification categories available primarily for inventory and shipping purposes.
Shipping Commodity Class	A user defined code (system 41/type E) that represents an item property type or classification, such as international shipment handling. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of three classification categories available primarily for inventory and shipping purposes.
Cycle Count Category	A code (table 41/8) that represents the family or cycle in which an item is counted. Cycle counting means that you count different inventory items at different times. Cycle codes commonly represent item values, item locations, time frames, or product groups.
Item Dimension Group	A code (system 41/type 01) that identifies a group of items that share the same size specifications, such as height and width. An item dimension group defines the size specifications for all items that belong to the group. After you set up an item dimension group, you can assign items to the group through Classification Codes.
Warehouse Process Grp 1	A user defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.
Warehouse Process Grp 2	A user defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.

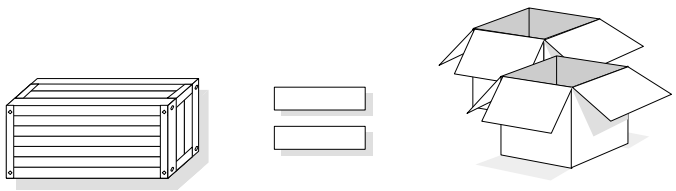
Field	Explanation
Warehouse Process Grp 3	A user defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.

Entering Item Units of Measure Information (Optional)

You must provide the system with the item units of measure that are most common to each of your distribution processes, such as sales, purchasing, and so on. For example, you might purchase an item in pallets, stock it in boxes, and ship it in individual containers.

If you work with an item in multiple units of measure, you must specify how to convert one unit of measure to another. For example, if you stock items in boxes and crates, you must specify the number of individual items in a box and the number of boxes in a crate.

1 box **2 eaches**



1 crate **2 boxes**

In some instances, the system must work with an item in its smallest (primary) unit of measure. The item conversions you specify must enable the system to trace all units of measure back to the primary unit of measure.

You can set up unit of measure conversions that are specific to an item or to an item and branch/plant combination. You specify whether item conversions are specific to a branch/plant in System Constants. You can also set up units of measure that are standard for all items.

You must set up all units of measure for an item in the Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41002) or the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41003). The system verifies the item unit of measure conversions before using standard unit of measure conversions.

To enter unit of measure information, complete the following tasks:

- Enter default units of measure for items
- Define item unit of measure conversions

See Also

- *Setting Up Standard Units of Measure*

▶ To enter default units of measure for items

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

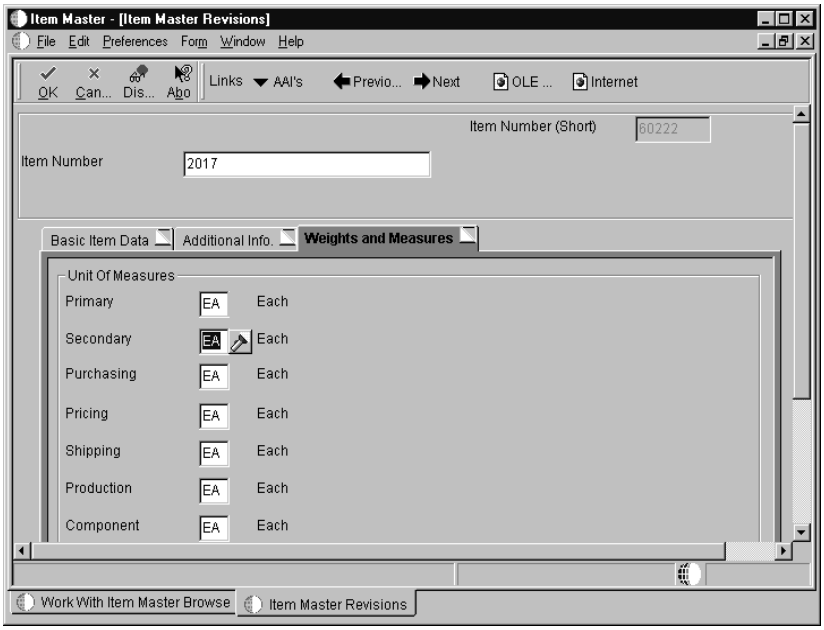
After you enter basic item information, such as the item identifier and the item's primary unit of measure, you must provide the system with more specific unit of measure information for the different distribution processes.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item number and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to enter default unit of measure information.

From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.

On Item Master Revisions, click the Weights and Measures tab.



Complete the following fields and click OK:

- Unit of Measure
- Secondary
- Purchasing
- Pricing
- Shipping
- Production
- Component
- Weight
- Volume

  For bulk items, gallons (GA) defaults unless you enter a different value.

After you complete these steps, follow the steps to define item unit of measure conversions.

Field	Explanation
Unit of Measure	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the primary unit of measure for the item. The primary unit of measure must be the smallest unit of measure in which you handle the item. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . This is the primary stock accounting unit (PSAU) of measure that the system uses to store all inventory. If you change the primary unit of measure, the conversion factors in the item-level conversion table are no longer valid. The default value for this field is the unit of measure that you specify for the item on Item Master Information.
Secondary	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates an alternate unit of measure for the item.
Purchasing	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure in which you usually purchase the item.
Pricing	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually price the item.
Shipping	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually ship the item.
Production	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you produce the item.
Component	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure for an item when the item serves as a component, for example, for a bill of material or work order parts list.
Weight	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to indicate weight for this item. You can specify ounces, grams, kilograms, and so on, as weight standards. The system uses this unit of measure for the item or overrides it for an individual item or container. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The default value for this field is the weight unit of measure that you specify in processing options for the Item Master program.
Volume	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure by metric conversion for ambient volume. For example, the unit of measure code for a gallon might be GL, or for a liter it might be LT.

To define item unit of measure conversions

After you enter the default unit of measure information, you must provide the system with unit of measure conversion information if the item has multiple units of measure (for example, an item that you stock in boxes and in crates).

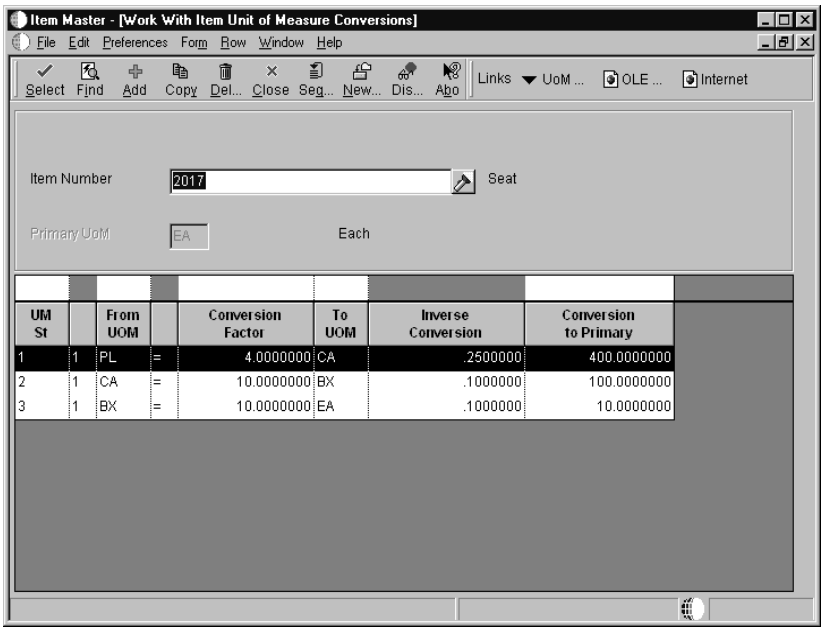
On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item number and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to define item unit of measure conversions.

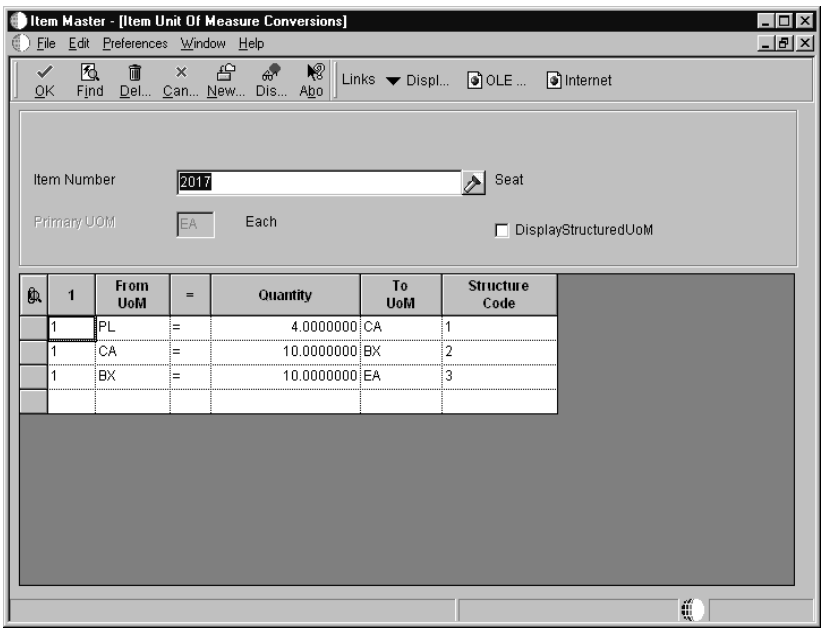
From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.

On Item Master Revisions, choose Conversions from the Form menu.

The Conversions exit is available when an existing item is displayed. For a new item, this exit is not available until you have clicked OK, selected the item on Work With Item Master Browse, and returned to Item Master Revisions.



On Work With Item Unit of Measure Conversions, click Add.



On Item Unit Of Measure Conversions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- From UoM
- Quantity
- To UoM

Click Cancel to return to Work With Item Unit of Measure Conversions, where you can define unit of measure conversions for the next item.

Field	Explanation
From UoM	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be eaches, cases, boxes, and so on.
Quantity	The factor that the system uses to convert one unit of measure to another unit of measure.
To UoM	A code (UDC table 00/UM) that indicates a secondary unit of measure.

Entering Item Manufacturing Information (Optional)

When you enter item master information, you define manufacturing information about an item including:

Requirements planning information	You enter requirements planning information to develop an inventory planning forecast that you use to run your distribution and manufacturing operations.
Leadtime information	You enter leadtime information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture items.
Engineering information	You enter reference information about the drawing plans for an item.

To enter item manufacturing information, complete the following tasks:

- Enter requirements planning information
- Enter leadtime information
- Enter engineering information

▶ To enter requirements planning information

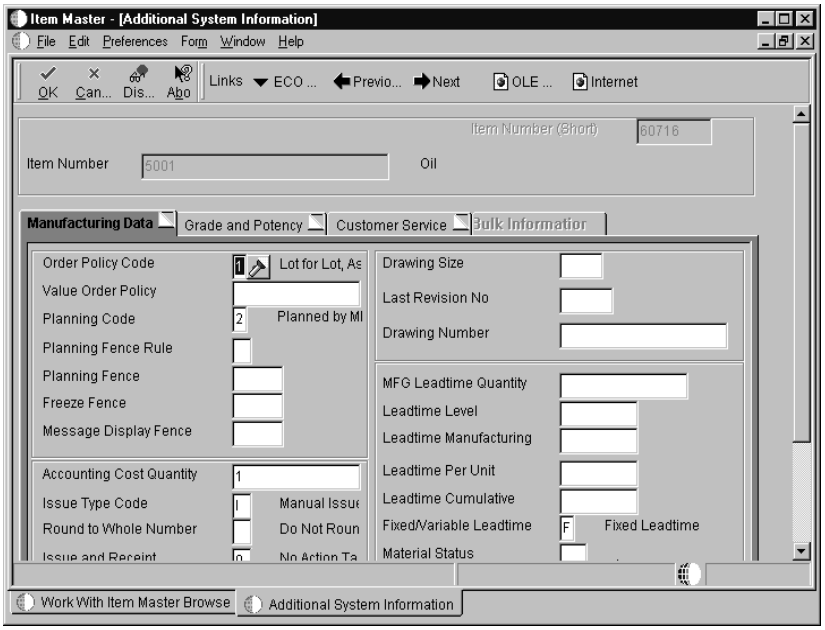
From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

Enter requirements planning information to develop an inventory planning forecast that you use to run your distribution and manufacturing operations.

Enter the item for which you want to enter manufacturing information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Additional Information.



On the Manufacturing Data tab on Additional System Information, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Order Policy Code
- Value Order Policy
- Planning Code
- Planning Fence Rule
- Planning Fence
- Freeze Fence
- Message Display Fence

After you complete these steps, follow the steps to enter leadtime information.

Field	Explanation
Order Policy Code	A code that designates the rules for inventory reordering in the MPS/MRP/DRP systems. Valid codes are: 0 Reorder point (not planned by MPS/MRP/DRP) 1 Lot-for-lot or as required 2 Fixed order quantity 3 Economic order quantity (EOQ) 4 Periods of supply 5 Rate scheduled item The codes above are hard coded.

Field	Explanation
Value Order Policy	A field that the system uses in conjunction with the order policy code. It can show three types of data: • The value of the fixed order quantity when you select order policy code 2 (fixed order quantity). • The number of additional days of supply after demand is encountered when you select order policy code 4 (periods of supply). • The desired inventory level when you select order policy code 5 (rate scheduled item). If the ending available quantity does not meet or exceed the desired inventory level, then MPS/MRP/DRP generation issues an "increase rate to" or a "decrease rate to" message.
Planning Code	A code that indicates how Master Production Schedule (MPS), Material Requirements Planning (MRP), or Distribution Requirements Planning (DRP) processes this item. Valid codes are: 0 Not Planned by MPS, MRP, or DRP 1 Planned by MPS or DRP 2 Planned by MRP 3 Planned by MRP with additional independent forecast 4 Planned by MPS, Parent in Planning Bill 5 Planned by MPS, Component in Planning Bill These codes are hard-coded.

Field	Explanation
Planning Fence Rule	A code (system 34, table TF) that the system uses in conjunction with the Planning Time Fence Days field to determine how forecast demand or actual customer demand is used. For example: S Use customer demand before the time fence and forecast after the time fence F Use forecast before the time fence and forecast plus customer demand after the time fence For example, if you enter 5 in the Planning Time Fence Days field and S in this field, then the system uses only customer demand for the regeneration for the first 5 days. After 5 days, the system uses the forecast for the regeneration. Valid codes are: C Customer demand before, greater of forecast or customer demand after F Forecast before, forecast plus customer demand after G Greater of forecast or customer demand before, forecast after S Customer demand before, forecast after 1 Zero before, forecast after 3 Zero before, forecast plus customer demand after
Planning Fence	The number of days that the system uses in conjunction with the time fence rule to determine how the forecast is used. Enter the number of days after the start date when the time fence rule changes from the first rule to the second rule. For example, if the time fence rule is S (customer demand before the time fence, forecast after the time fence), the generation start date is 01/03/05, and the planning time fence is 3 days, the system plans using customer demand through 01/06/05. Beginning on 01/07/05, the system plans using the forecast. Note that: • The system does not count the generation start date; that is, the day after the generation start date is day 1. • For manufactured items, the system counts working days, as defined in the Shop Floor Calendar. • For purchased items, the system counts calendar days.

Field	Explanation
Freeze Fence	The number of days from the generation start date within which the system should not display order messages. For example, if the generation start date is 01/03/05, and the freeze time fence is 3 days, the planning system does not display messages with dates less than or equal to 01/06/05. Note that: • The system does not count the generation start date; that is, the day after the generation start date is day 1. • For manufactured items, the system counts working days, as defined in the Shop Floor Calendar. • For purchased items, the system counts calendar days.
Message Display Fence	The number of days after the generation start date within which the system should display order messages. For example, if the generation start date is 01/01/05, and the message time fence is 30 days, the system displays messages with dates less than or equal to 01/31/05. The system does not display messages with dates of 02/01/05 or later. However, the planning horizon for orders continues past this date and is reflected in available to promise totals. Note that: • The system does not count the generation start date; that is, the day after the generation start date is day 1. • For manufactured items, the system counts working days, as defined in the Shop Floor Calendar. • For purchased items, the system counts calendar days.

▶ To enter leadtime information

After you enter requirements planning information, you can enter leadtime information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture an item.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to enter leadtime information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Additional Information.

On the Manufacturing Data tab on Additional System Information, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Issue and Receipt
- Replenishment Hours
- MFG Leadtime Quantity
- Leadtime Level
- Leadtime Manufacturing
- Leadtime Per Unit
- Leadtime Cumulative
- Fixed/Variable Leadtime

After you complete these steps, follow the steps to enter engineering information.

Field	Explanation
Issue and Receipt	A code that indicates whether an item is received at the time of inventory issues or if the system uses the Move and Disposition program. Valid values are: 0 The system does not perform any actions. 1 The system receives an item when an inventory issue occurs. 2 The system uses the Movement and Disposition program when an inventory issue occurs.
Replenishment Hours	The time required before a consuming location has a replacement kanban available from its supplying location. This value is used only for kanban card processing in Shop Floor Management.
MFG Leadtime Quantity	The quantity that determines the leadtime level for a manufactured item. Each of the routing steps for the item are extended by this quantity. For the system to calculate the leadtime level, the quantity in this field must be a value other than zero.

Field	Explanation
Leadtime Level	A value that represents the leadtime for an item at its assigned level in the production process, as defined on Plant Manufacturing Data. The system uses this value to calculate the start dates for work orders using fixed leadtimes. Level leadtime is different for purchased and manufactured items: Purchased – The number of calendar days required for the item to arrive at your branch/plant after the supplier receives your purchase order. Manufactured – The number of workdays required to complete the fabrication or assembly of an item after all the components are available. You can enter level leadtime manually on Manufacturing Values Entry, or you can use the Leadtime Rollup program to calculate it. To calculate level leadtime using the Leadtime Rollup program, you must first enter a quantity in the Manufacturing Leadtime Quantity field in the Item Branch table (F4102).
Leadtime Manufacturing	The total number of days required to build an item from its lowest level components to the final assembly. This value is the total of the level leadtimes for all manufactured items, plus the highest manufacturing leadtime for all its components. If all components are purchased, the manufacturing leadtime equals the item's level leadtime. Purchased item leadtimes are not included in the calculation of manufacturing leadtimes. You can enter the manufacturing leadtime manually or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Rollup program.
Leadtime Per Unit	The total number of hours required to build one unit as specified on the routing. This value is factored by the time basis code. You can enter this value manually, or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Rollup program. The system overwrites this value when you run the Leadtime Rollup program. The system uses this field to calculate start dates for work orders when you use variable leadtimes.

Field	Explanation
Leadtime Cumulative	The total number of days required to build an item from its lowest level components to the final assembly. The system calculates the value differently for manufactured and purchased items. Manufactured – The total of all level leadtimes for all manufactured items, plus the highest cumulative leadtime of all its components. Purchased – The item's level leadtime. Purchased item leadtimes are included in the calculation of cumulative leadtimes. You can enter this value manually or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Rollup program.
Fixed/Variable Leadtime	A code that determines whether the system uses fixed or variable leadtimes. This code works in conjunction with the value from either the Level Leadtime field or the Leadtime Per Unit field. Valid codes are: F Fixed leadtime – The system calculates work order start dates using the value from the Leadtime Level field. V Variable leadtime – The system calculates work order start dates using the value from the Leadtime Per Unit field.

▶ To enter engineering information

After you enter leadtime information, you can enter engineering information about the drawing plans for item.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to enter engineering information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Additional Information.

On the Manufacturing Data tab on Additional System Information, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Drawing Size
- Last Revision No
- Drawing Number

To choose Drawing from the Form menu, you must complete the Last Revision Number and Drawing Number fields.

Field	Explanation
Drawing Size	A code that represents the engineering drawing size. For example: A A-size drawing D D-size drawing
Last Revision No	A subset to the drawing number. It provides an additional description of the drawing and is useful if the system uses an engineering drawing as a reference for this item.
Drawing Number	An engineering drawing number. It might be the same as the part or item number.

Entering Item Grade and Potency Information (Optional)

After you enter item master information or item branch/plant information, you specify whether grade or potency applies to an item. Grades enable you to classify items (for example, grade A eggs and grade B eggs). Potency allows you to specify an active ingredient in a product (for example, the percentage of alcohol in cough syrup).

When you activate grade or potency control for an item, you can enter a standard grade or potency for the item and a range of acceptable values. If you receive or issue items that are not within the range, the system provides a warning message. You cannot complete sales transactions on items that are not within the range.

You can specify an acceptable grade or potency range for each of your customers using preference profiles. Item grade and potency are applicable only to items that are produced in lots. You cannot use both grade control and potency control for the same item. You can specify the grade or potency of all items in a lot on Work With Lot Master. If you do not specify a grade or potency, the system uses the standard grade or potency entered on the Additional System Information form.

See Also

- *Entering Information for Lots* for information about specifying grade and potency values for lots
- *Setting Up Preferences* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

▶ To enter item grade and potency information

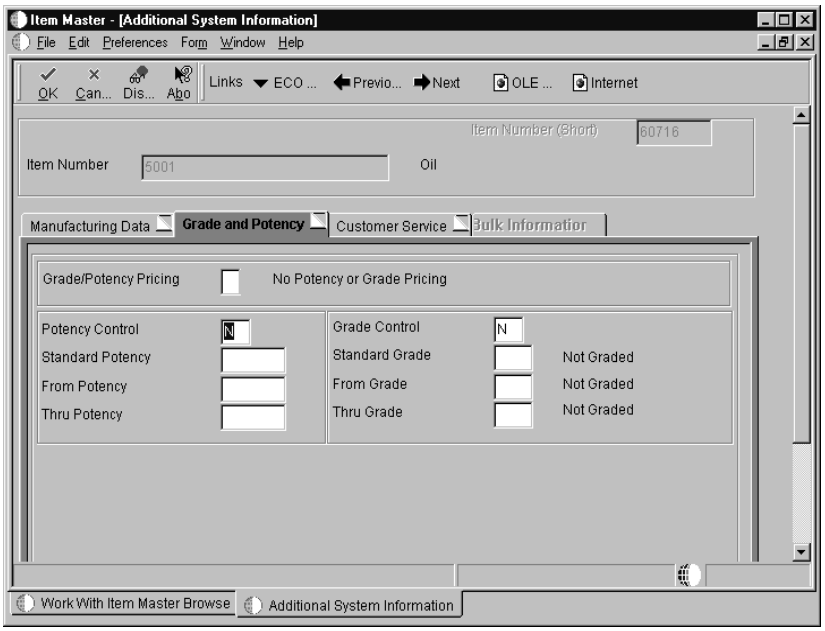
From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to enter grade or potency information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Additional Information.

On Additional System Information, click the Grade and Potency tab.



To indicate whether you price the item by potency or by grade, complete the following field:

- Grade/Potency Pricing

If you chose pricing by potency, complete the following fields:

- Potency Control
- Standard Potency
- From Potency
- Thru Potency

If you chose pricing by grade, complete the following fields:

- Grade Control
- Standard Grade
- From Grade
- Thru Grade

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Grade/Potency Pricing	A user defined code (41/05) that groups several items that contain the same requirements for the Stock Valuation system. Valuation methods are set up by item or pool. The items assigned to the pool use the pool's designated valuation methods for extracting and valuing the inventory. Enter a valid user defined code (41/05) if you want this item to be valued within a pool rather than as an individual item.
Potency Control	A code that indicates whether you control the item by potency.
Standard Potency	The percentage of active ingredients normally found in an item.
From Potency	A number that indicates the minimum potency or percentage of active ingredients acceptable for an item. The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency. The system does not allow you to sell items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency.
Thru Potency	A number that indicates the maximum potency or percentage of active ingredients that is acceptable for an item. The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that have a potency that exceeds the maximum potency acceptable. The system does not allow you to sell items that have a potency that exceeds the maximum potency acceptable.
Grade Control	A code that indicates whether you control the item by grade.
Standard Grade	A code (table 40/LG) that represents the normal grade for an item.
From Grade	A user defined code (40/LG) that indicates the minimum grade that is acceptable for an item. The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that do not meet the minimum grade acceptable. The system does not allow you to sell items with grades that do not meet the minimum acceptable level.

Field	Explanation
Thru Grade	A user defined code (40/LG) that indicates the maximum grade that is acceptable for an item. The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that exceed the maximum grade acceptable. The system does not allow you to sell items with grades that exceed the maximum grade acceptable.

Processing Options: Item Master (P4101A)

Defaults Tab

These processing options define the default information that the system uses, such as unit of measure.

1. Primary Unit of Measure

Use this processing option to identify the primary unit of measure that the system uses. If you leave this option blank, the system uses EA (each).

2. Weight Unit of Measure

Use this processing option to identify the unit of measure for weight that the system uses. If you leave this option blank, the system uses LB (pounds).

3. Volume Unit of Measure

Use this processing option to identify the default unit of measure. If you leave this option blank, the system uses gallon as the default.

4. Template

Use this processing option to identify a default template for segmented items. If you enter a value in this option, you must also set the template processing option under the Process Tab.

Process Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the effective from and thru dates that the system uses in the Item Notes table and whether the system displays certain forms when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form.

1. Notes From Date

Use this processing option to specify the effective from date that the system uses in the Item Notes table (F40163). If you leave this option blank, the system uses the system date.

2. Notes Thru Date

Use this processing option to specify the effective thru date that the system uses in the Item Notes table (F40163). If you leave this option blank, the system uses the last day of the default century.

3. Category Codes

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Category Codes form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.
1 Display the form.

4. Additional System Information

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system displays the Additional System Information form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.
1 Display the form.

5. Storage/Shipping

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Storage/Shipping form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.
1 Display the form.

6. Cost Revisions

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Cost Revisions form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.
1 Display the form.

In order for the system to display the Cost Revisions form, you must also have the Inventory Cost Level set to one on the Item Master Revisions (P4101) form.

7. Price Revisions

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Price Revisions form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.
1 Display the form.

In order for the system to display the Price Revisions form, you must also have the Sales Price Level set to one on the Item Master Revisions (P4101) form.

8. Item Branch

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Item Branch form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the Item Branch form.
1 Display the Item Branch form but return to the Item Master form.
2 Display and remain on the Item Branch form.

9. Attachments

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Item Notes form when you select a media object on the Work With Item Master Browse form. Valid values are:

Blank Display the internal attachments.
1 Display item notes.

10. Use Templates

Use this processing option to specify if you want to use templates for segmented items. Valid values are:

Blank Do not use templates.
1 Activate the processing for templates for segmented items.

Workflow Tab

For future use.

1. Workflow

For future use.

2. Allow Changes (Restart Workflow)

For future use.

3. Log as History Record

For future use.

Global Update Tab

This processing option allows you to update changes made to the second or third item numbers to records in selected tables.

1.Transfer Changes

Use this processing option to specify whether the system updates the changes that you have made to item numbers in the Item Branch records or to records in tables that you have selected. Valid values are:

Blank Do not update other tables.
1 Transfer changes made to the second and third item numbers to the Item Branch records.
2 Transfer changes made to the records in the selected tables.

Versions Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the versions for various programs that you access from the Item Master program. Versions control how the system processes and displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to meet your specific needs.

1. Item Availability

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Availability program (P41202). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

2. Item Branch

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Branch program (P41026). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

Interop Tab

These processing options allow you to specify whether the system performs outbound interoperability processing and whether the system creates a record of a transaction prior to changes to the transaction.

1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the type of document on which you want the system to search. Transaction type is a user defined code (00/TT) that identifies the type of transaction, such as an invoice or a sales order. Enter a transaction type to use as the default or choose it from the Select User Define Code form. If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform export processing.

2. Before/After Image Processing

Use this processing option to specify whether the system creates a record of a transaction after the transaction is changed or whether the system creates a record of a transaction before and after a transaction is changed. Valid values are:

Blank Create a record of a transaction after the transaction is changed.

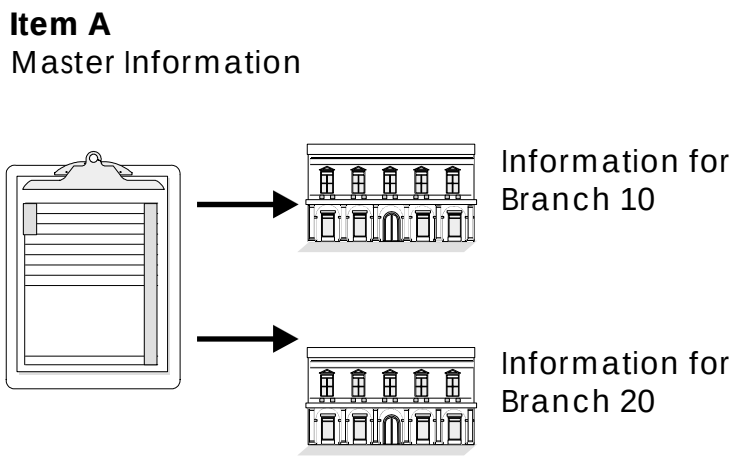
1 Create one record of the transaction before it is changed and one record after it is changed.

Entering Branch/Plant Information

Information about an item might differ from warehouse to warehouse. For example, taxes might be applicable to an item in one warehouse but not in another. You might also have different quantity requirements for items depending on the warehouse.

After you enter master information for an item, you can assign the item to warehouses or branch/plants. You can then customize the item information for each branch/plant. You can also specify the locations within the branch/plant where the item is stored.

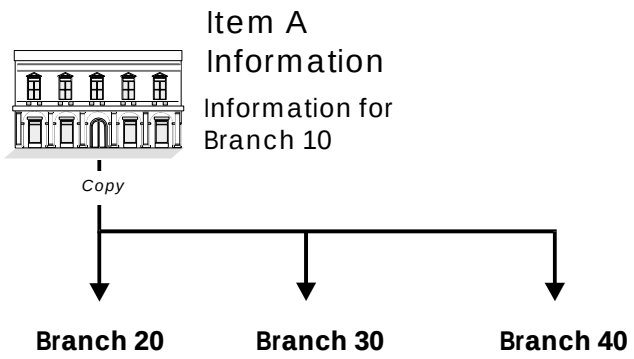
The following graphic illustrates the flow of item information from the master information to two branches:



Every J.D. Edwards system that retrieves item information searches for the item branch/plant information before searching the item master information.

You can enter item information for a single branch/plant or copy existing item information and duplicate it for multiple branch/plants.

The following graphic illustrates setting up item information for one branch and copying the information to three other branches:



You begin entering item information for a branch/plant on Item/Branch Plant Information. Most fields on Item/Branch Plant Information are identical to those on the Item Master Revisions form. The system uses the default values from Item Master Revisions.

Besides location information, you can enter item processing information. Use processing options to specify that other forms, such as Category Codes, appear so that you can add or change the information.

To enter item branch/plant information, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Assign an item to a branch/plant
- ❑ Work with item locations
- ❑ Enter item branch classification codes (optional)
- ❑ Enter item tax information (optional)
- ❑ Locate item sources (optional)
- ❑ Enter item reorder quantities (optional)
- ❑ Enter item branch/plant manufacturing information (optional)
- ❑ Duplicate item information for multiple branch/plants (optional)

After you enter item information for a specific branch/plant, the system creates a record in the Item Branch table (F4102).

See Also

- *Setting Up Item Profiles* in the *Warehouse Management Guide* for Warehouse Profile information
- *Setting Up Basic Item Information by Depot* and *Setting Up A Bulk Item* in the *Bulk Stock Management Guide*
- *Setting Up Base Warranty Defaults* in the *Customer Service Management Guide* for Customer Service information
- *Entering Basic Item Information* for descriptions of fields on Item/Branch Plant Information

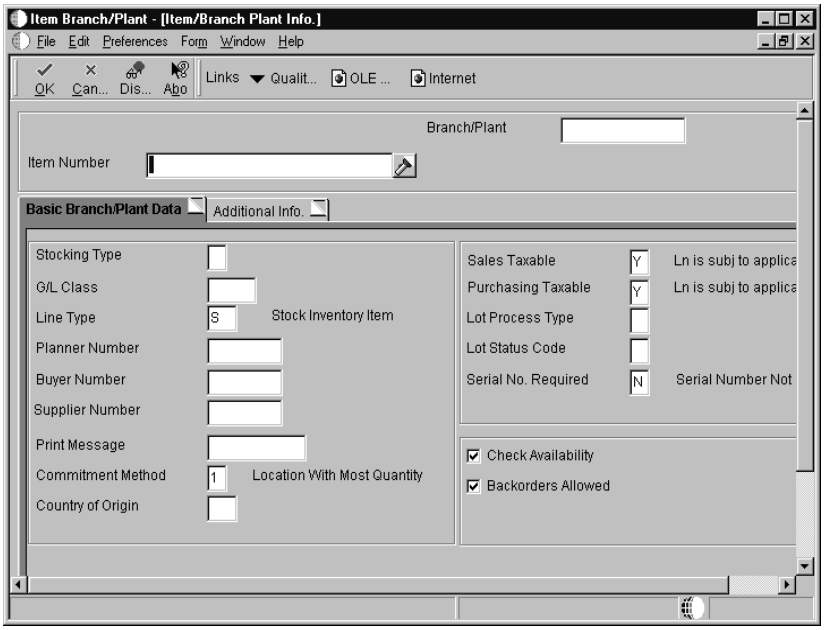
Assigning an Item to a Branch/Plant

After you enter master information for an item, you must assign the item to a specific branch/plant. You can then locate the item and branch/plant to customize the master information.

▶ To assign an item to a branch/plant

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

On Work With Item Branch, and click Add.



On Item/Branch Plant Info, complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Number

On the Basic Branch/Plant Data tab, complete any of the fields that you want unique for this branch/plant.

Click the Additional Info. tab and complete any of the fields that you want unique for this branch/plant.

Click OK when the information is accurate.

The Branch/Plant Constants table (F41001) must contain a record for the branch/plant you enter.

After you complete these steps, you can follow the steps to assign a primary location in the branch/plant for the item.

See Also

- *Working with Item Locations* for descriptions of fields on Item/Branch Plant Information

Working with Item Locations

After you assign an item to a branch/plant, you can indicate multiple locations in which the item resides. For each branch/plant, you can assign:

- A primary location
- Multiple secondary locations

The system prompts you for the primary location immediately after you assign an item to a branch/plant. The system usually processes an item through its primary location. For example, when you receive an item, the system assigns the item to its primary location unless you specify a secondary location.

You can also assign secondary locations to an item when you enter branch/plant information. The system automatically assigns a secondary location if you enter a location other than the primary location for an item when you receive it.

Each time you enter a location for an item, the system creates a record in the Item Location table (F41021). To delete a primary location, you must first change it to a secondary location. Locations that you delete cannot contain quantities.

If you specify location control on System Constants, you can assign an item to only those locations set up using the Branch/Plant Location Master menu selection on the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111). If you do not specify location control, you can assign an item to any location.

In addition to assigning locations to an item and branch/plant, you can assign multiple lot numbers to each location. You can enter lot numbers manually when you enter item locations or when you receive the items.

You also can change the primary location for an item. However, if you change an item's primary location and any of the following quantities exist, the quantities transfer to the new primary location:

- Quantity on back order
- Quantity on purchase order
- Quantity on work order
- Other purchasing 1
- Quantity on soft commit

Working with item locations consists of the following tasks:

- Assign a primary location to an item
- Assign a secondary location to an item
- Change the primary location for an item

See Also

- *Entering Information for Lots* for information about defining lot details
- *Working with Lot Statuses* for information about putting lots and locations on hold

▶ To assign a primary location to an item

After you assign an item to a branch/plant on Item Branch Revisions, Primary Location appears automatically. You must enter a primary location that indicates a specific location in the branch/plant where you will store the item.

On Primary Location, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Location
- Lot/Serial

After you complete these steps, follow the steps to assign a secondary location to an item.

Field	Explanation
Location	The area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user defined and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.
Lot/Serial	A number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

▶ To assign a secondary location to an item

After you assign a primary location to an item, you can assign a secondary location so the item can be stored in multiple locations.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item for which you want to assign a secondary location and click Find.

From the Row menu, choose Location Revisions.

On the Work With Item Locations form, click Add.

The Primary/Secondary field defaults to S (Secondary).

On the Location Revisions form, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Location
- Lot/Serial

Repeat these steps to assign more secondary locations.

▶ To change the primary location for an item

After you have assigned a primary and secondary location to an item, you can choose a secondary location that you have already assigned to the item and change it to the primary location.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item you want to change and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.

From the Row menu, choose Location Revisions.

On Work With Item Locations, choose the row that contains the location that you want to change to the primary location.

From the Row menu, choose Change Primary.

The system changes the location that was the primary location to a secondary location and changes the location that you chose to the primary location.

Entering Item Branch Classification Codes (Optional)

You might want to group items with similar characteristics so that you can work with the entire group at the same time for branch/plants. For example, grouping items together provides good sales analysis information.

There are four types of classification codes available. Each type relates to one or more of the following J.D. Edwards systems:

- Sales Order Management
- Procurement
- Inventory Management
- Warehouse Management
- Transportation Management

To enter branch classification codes, complete the following optional tasks:

- Enter sales classification codes
- Enter purchasing classification codes
- Enter inventory and transportation classification codes
- Enter warehouse classification codes

▶ To enter sales classification codes

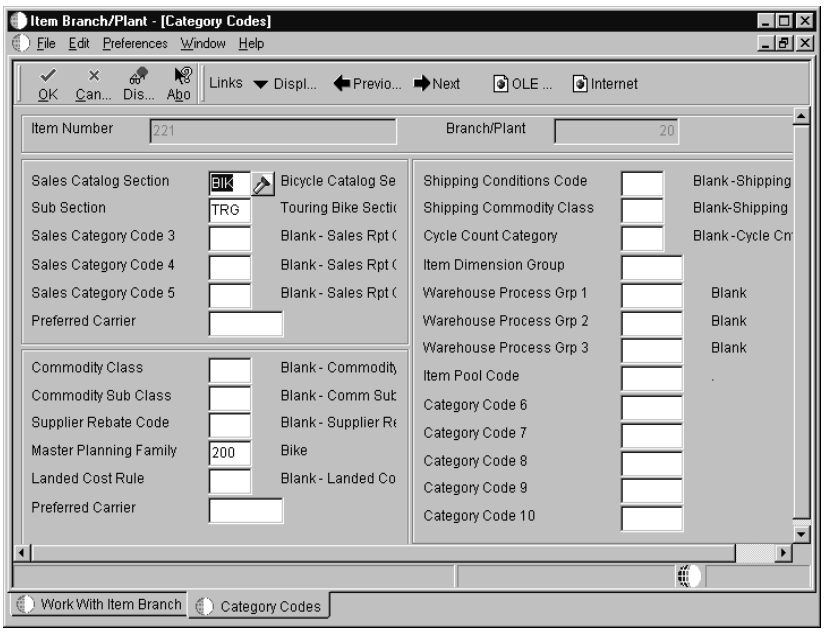
From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

Enter sales classification codes to provide information about the type of item that the sales codes represent.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item for which you want to add category code information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.



On Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Sales Catalog Section
- Sub Section
- Sales Category Code 3
- Sales Category Code 4
- Sales Category Code 5
- Preferred Carrier
- Category Code 6
- Category Code 7
- Category Code 8
- Category Code 9
- Category Code 10

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering purchasing, inventory, and warehouse classification codes.

▶ To enter purchasing classification codes

Enter purchasing classification codes to provide information that the system uses to sort and group items for purchase order processing.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item for which you want to add classification code information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.

On Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Commodity Class
- Commodity Sub Class
- Supplier Rebate Code
- Master Planning Family
- Landed Cost Rule

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering sales, inventory, and warehouse classification codes.

▶ To enter inventory and transportation classification codes

Enter inventory and transportation classification codes to provide information that the system uses to group similar items for shipping and to count items.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item for which you want to add classification code information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.

On Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Shipping Conditions Code
- Shipping Commodity Class
- Cycle Count Category

The Transportation Management system uses the Shipping Conditions Code and Shipping Commodity Class fields.

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering sales, purchasing, and warehouse classification codes.

▶ To enter warehouse classification codes

Enter warehouse classification codes to provide information that the system uses to group items with similar dimensions, and to move groups of items.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item for which you want to add classification code information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number and description.

From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.

On Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Item Dimension Group
- Warehouse Process Grp 1
- Warehouse Process Grp 2
- Warehouse Process Grp 3

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering sales, purchasing, and inventory classification codes.

Entering Item Tax Information (Optional)

You can specify whether an item is subject to tax when you enter branch/plant information. The system uses the values that you enter as default information in the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems.

▶ To enter tax information

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item for which you want to enter tax information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.

From the Row Menu, choose Item/Branch Information.

On the Basic Branch/Plant Data tab on Item/Branch Plant Information, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Sales Taxable (Y/N)
- Purchasing Taxable (Y/N)

Field	Explanation
Sales Taxable	A code that indicates whether the item is subject to sales tax when you sell it. The system calculates tax on the item only if the customer is also taxable.
Purchasing Taxable (Y/N)	A code that indicates whether the item is subject to sales tax when you purchase it. The system calculates tax on the item only if the supplier is also taxable.

See Also

- *Working with Detail Information* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*
- *Entering Tax Information for a Purchase Order Detail Line* in the *Procurement Guide*

Locating Item Sources (Optional)

You can locate the country in which an item originates and the preferred supplier for an item. Locating these sources allows you to distinguish items based on a country or supplier. You specify this information when you enter branch/plant information for an item.

▶ To locate item sources

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item for which you want to enter item source information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.

From the Row Menu, choose Item/Branch Information.

On the Basic Branch/Plant Data tab on Item/Branch Plant Information, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Supplier Number
- Country of Origin

Field	Explanation
Supplier Number	A user defined name or number that is unique to the address book number. You can use this field to enter and locate information. You can use it to cross-reference the supplier to a Dun & Bradstreet number, a lease number, or other reference.
Country of Origin	A code (system 00/type CN) that identifies the country in which the item originates. This is useful for organizations who must periodically separate their inventory by source.

Entering Item Reorder Quantities

You can specify the minimum, maximum, and normal reorder quantities for an item. You can also specify the level of stock at which reordering takes place. The system uses these values for the Enterprise Requirements Planning and Execution system.

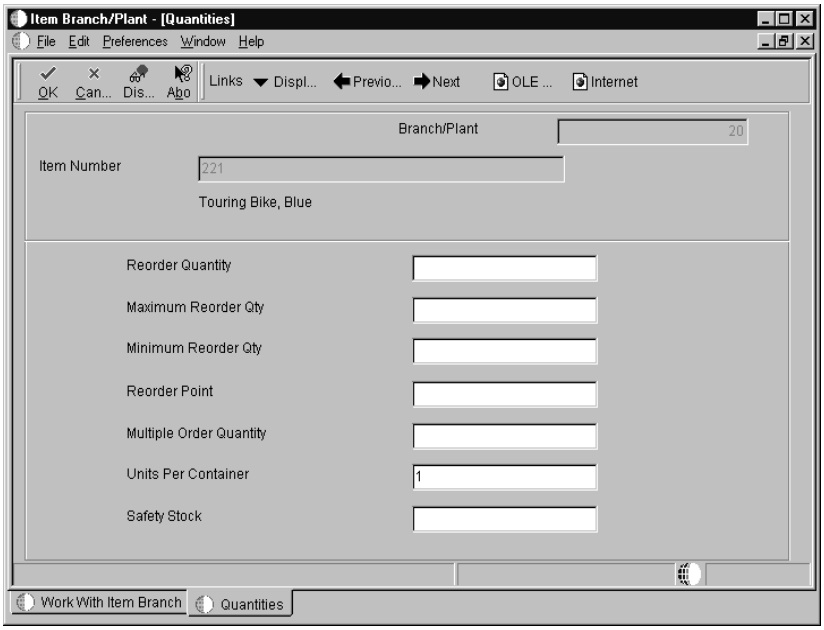
▶ To enter item reorder quantities

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item for which you want to enter reorder quantities and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.

From the Row Menu, choose Quantities.



On Quantities, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Reorder Quantity
- Maximum Reorder Qty
- Minimum Reorder Qty
- Reorder Point
- Multiple Order Quantity

- Units Per Container
- Safety Stock

Field	Explanation
Reorder Quantity	The estimated reorder quantity for an item. You can enter this quantity if there is not enough sales history available for the system to accurately calculate a reorder quantity.
Maximum Reorder Qty	The maximum order quantity for an item. You can base the quantity on factors other than usage, such as perishability, storage capacity, and so forth.
Minimum Reorder Qty	The minimum order quantity for an item. You can base the quantity on factors other than usage, such as perishability, storage capacity, and so forth.
Reorder Point	A quantity for an item that specifies when replenishment occurs. Typically, this occurs when the total quantity on-hand plus the quantity on order equal or do not meet a specified quantity. You can enter this quantity or the system can calculate it if there is sufficient sales history. If there is no safety stock quantity defined, the system first calculates the safety stock by multiplying the square root of the average leadtime quantity. Then, the system adds the calculated safety stock quantity to the average leadtime quantity to determine the reorder point.
Multiple Order Quantity	A multiple for rounding up planned order quantities in MPS/MRP. The system rounds up the planned order quantity to the nearest multiple that you enter in this field.
Units Per Container	The standard quantity of containers that you use in the manufacturing process (typically, in a repetitive manufacturing environment). The quantity that you enter determines the number of bar code labels that you will need for shipping. It also modifies order release quantities.
Safety Stock	The quantity of stock kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.

Entering Item Branch/Plant Manufacturing Information (Optional)

For each item, you can define manufacturing information that is specific to each branch/plant, including:

Requirements planning information	You enter information about inventory shrinkage for items to plan for the quantity you need to replace due to shrinkage.
Leadtime information	You enter leadtime information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture an item.
Engineering information	You enter reference information about the drawing plans for items.

Most of the items on Plant Manufacturing Data are identical to those on Manufacturing Data. The system uses the default values that you specified on Manufacturing Data.

To enter item branch/plant manufacturing information, complete the following tasks:

- Enter requirements planning information
- Enter leadtime information
- Enter engineering information

▶ To enter requirements planning information

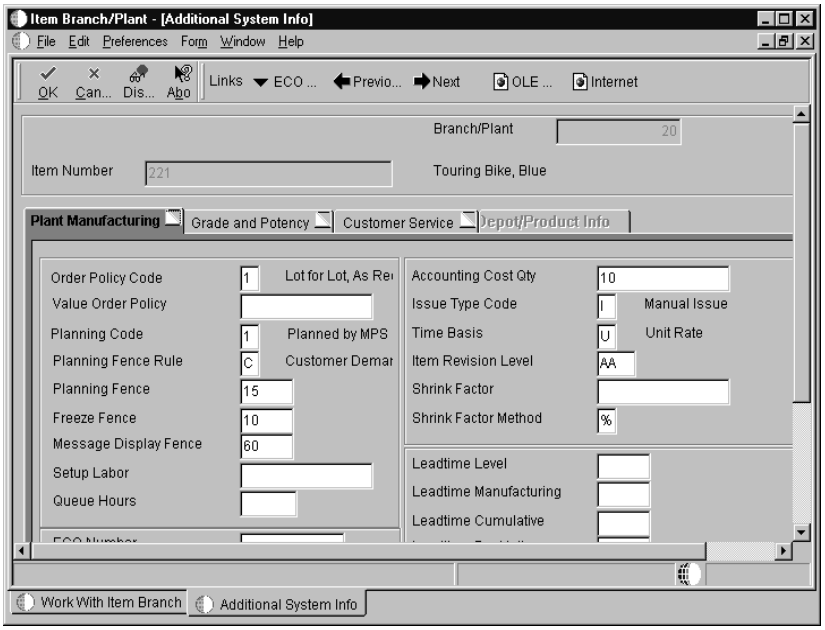
From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

Enter this information to plan for the quantity of an item that you will need to replace due to inventory shrinkage.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item for which you want to enter requirements planning information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.

From the Row menu, choose Additional System Info.



On the Plant Manufacturing tab on Additional System Info, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Shrink Factor
- Shrink Factor Method

After you complete these steps, follow the steps to enter leadtime information.

Field	Explanation
Shrink Factor	A fixed quantity or percentage that the system uses to determine inventory shrinkage for an item. The system increases the planned order quantity by this amount in MPS/MRP/DRP generation. The shrink factor method you specify for the item determines whether the shrink factor is a percentage or a fixed quantity. If you are entering a percentage, enter 5% as 5.00 and 50% as 50.00.
Shrink Factor Method	A value that determines whether the shrink factor you enter for this item is a percentage or a fixed quantity. Valid values are: % Percentage of order or requested quantity F Fixed amount to be added to quantity

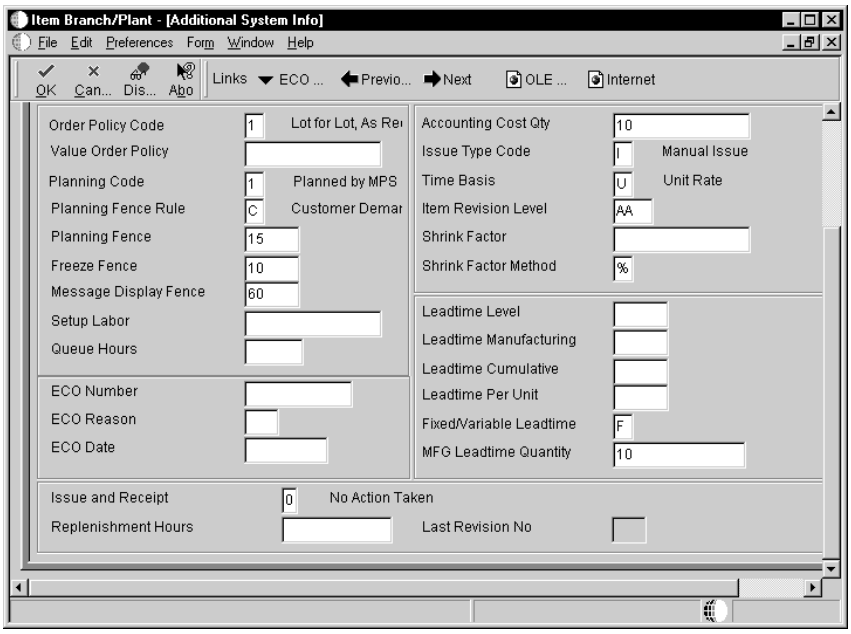
To enter leadtime information

Enter leadtime information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture an item.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item for which you want to enter leadtime information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.

From the Row menu, choose Additional System Info.



On the Plant Manufacturing tab on Additional System Info, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Setup Labor
- Queue Hours – Standard
- Time Basis Code
- Issue and Receipt
- Replenishment Hours

Note: You might need to use the scroll bars to locate all the fields.

After you complete these steps, follow the steps to enter engineering information.

Field	Explanation
Issue and Receipt	A code that indicates whether an item is received at the time of inventory issues or if the system uses the Move and Disposition program. Valid values are: 0 The system does not perform any actions. 1 The system receives an item when an inventory issue occurs. 2 The system uses the Movement and Disposition program when an inventory issue occurs.
Replenishment Hours	The time required before a consuming location has a replacement kanban available from its supplying location. This value is used only for kanban card processing in Shop Floor Management.
Setup Labor	The standard setup hours that you expect to incur in the normal completion of this item. This value is not affected by crew size.
Queue Hours	The total hours that an order is expected to be in queue at work centers and moving between work centers. The system stores this value in the Item Branch table (F4102). You can calculate this value using the Leadtime Rollup program or you can enter it manually. When you run the Leadtime Rollup program, the system overrides manual entries and populates the table with calculated values.
Time Basis	A user defined code (30/TB) that indicates how machine or labor hours are expressed for a product. Time basis codes identify the time basis or rate to be used for machine or labor hours entered for every routing step. For example, 25 hours per 1,000 pieces or 15 hours per 10,000 pieces. You can maintain the time basis codes in Time Basis Codes. The system uses the values in the Description-2 field on the User Defined Codes form for costing and scheduling calculations. The description is what the code represents, but is not used in calculations.

▶ To enter engineering information

Enter engineering information to specify the drawing plans for an item.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item for which you want to enter engineering information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.

From the Row menu, choose Additional System Info.

On the Plant Manufacturing tab on Additional System Info, complete the following fields and click OK:

- ECO Number
- Engineering Change Reason
- Date – Engineering Change Date
- Item Revision Level

Field	Explanation
ECO Number	The number assigned to an engineering change order.
ECO Reason	A code (table 40/CR) that identifies the reason for the engineering change order.
ECO Date	The date of the engineering change order.
Item Revision Level	The revision level for an item. If you enter a revision level, verify that the revision level of the routing for an item matches the revision level on the bill of material for the item.

Duplicating Item Information for Multiple Branch/Plants (Optional)

You might have item information that applies to items in multiple branch/plants. You can enter item information for one branch/plant and then duplicate the information for as many as 10 other branch/plants by doing either of the following:

- Use Item Branch Duplication to select individual items for duplication
- Use the Item Branch Duplication batch program to define criteria for items that you want to duplicate

These programs use the Item Duplication Worktable (F41015) during processing.

For both procedures, you use processing options to specify the branch/plants for which you are duplicating information. You can also specify additional information to duplicate, such as costs, prices, units of measure, and so on. For either procedure, the system sends a message to the Employee Work Center when the duplication process is completed.

When you duplicate item information, the system does not duplicate the primary location for an item. The system uses the blank location that you have set up for the branch/plant to which you are duplicating information.

If you use Item Branch Duplication to select individual items for duplication, you can set processing options to display up to four search fields to allow you to locate items for a particular branch/plant.

▶ To duplicate item information for multiple branch/plants

From the Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations menu (G4131), choose Item/Branch Duplication.

On Work With Item Branch Duplication, enter the branch/plant from which you are duplicating information and click Find.

Choose the rows for the items to be duplicated and click Select.

See Also

- *Setting Up Warehouse Locations* for information about blank locations for branch/plants

Processing Options: Item Branch/Plant (P41026A)

Process Tab

These processing options allow you to specify whether the system displays additional Item Branch forms when you perform an add or change on the Item Branch/Plant Info. form.

1. Category Codes

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Category Codes form when you add or change information. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.
1 Display the form.

2. Quantities

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Quantities form when you add or change information. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.
1 Display the form.

3. Additional System Information

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Additional System Information form when you add or change information. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.
1 Display the form.

4. Item Profile Revisions

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Item Profile Revisions form when you add or change information. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form
1 Display the form.

5. Cost Revisions

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system displays the Cost Revisions form when you add or change information. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.
1 Display the form.

6. Price Revisions

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Price Revisions form when you add or change information. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.
1 Display the form.

7. Unit of Measure

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Unit of Measure form when you add or change information and when the Unit of Measure conversions are at the branch level. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.
1 Display the form.

Versions Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the versions for various programs that you access from the Item/Branch Plant program. Versions control how the system processes and displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to meet your specific needs.

1. Summary Availability

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Summary Availability program (P41202). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

2. Item/Location Information

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item/Lot Information Revisions program (P41024). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

Interop Tab

These processing options control whether the system performs outbound interoperability processing and whether the system creates a record of a transaction prior to changes to the transaction.

1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the type of document on which you want the system to search. Transaction type is a user defined code (00/TT) that identifies the type of transaction, such as an invoice or a sales order. Enter a transaction type to use as the default or choose it from the Select User Define Code form. If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform export processing.

2. Before/After Image Processing

Use this processing option to specify whether the system creates a record of a transaction after the transaction is changed or whether the system creates records of a transaction before and after a transaction is changed. Valid values are:

Blank Create a record of a transaction after the transaction is changed.
1 Create one record of the transaction before it is changed and one record after it is changed.

Processing Options for Item Branch Duplication

Defaults 1

Enter the branch/plants to which you want to duplicate the items:

Branch One	_____
Branch Two	_____
Branch Three	_____
Branch Four	_____
Branch Five	_____
Branch Six	_____

Default 2

Branch Seven	_____
Branch Eight	_____
Branch Nine	_____
Branch Ten	_____

Process

Enter a '1' next to each file to duplicate. If left blank, the file will not be duplicated.

Cost Ledger File (F4105)	_____
Base Price File (F4106)	_____
UOM Conversion Factor (F41002)	_____
Bulk Depot/Product Information (F41022)	_____
Item Profile (F46010)	_____
Item Unit of Measure Definition (F46011)	_____

Entering Item Cost Information

You must provide cost information for items in order to track inventory costs. Cost information determines:

- Whether the system maintains one overall cost for the item or a different cost based on branch/plant
- Which cost method the system uses to track inventory costs
- Which cost method the system uses for purchase orders

You can also add prorated setup costs for manufacturing.

For each cost method you assign to an item, you must also specify a cost. For example, to use the last-in cost method for an item, you must enter an initial cost for that cost method. The system updates the last-in cost based on the cost of the item as of the last receipt date.

To enter item cost information, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Assign a cost level to an item
- ❑ Assign a cost method to an item
- ❑ Enter item costs
- ❑ Enter manufacturing setup cost information

The system stores inventory cost records in the Cost Ledger table (F4105).

See Also

- *Updating Costs for an Item Across Multiple Branch/Plants*

Assigning a Cost Level to an Item

You determine whether the system maintains one overall cost for an item or a different item cost for each branch/plant. You can also define a different cost for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The level where you assign a cost to an item determines whether the system maintains costs at the lot, location, branch/plant, or master level. The cost level also determines how you locate the item to assign cost methods and enter item costs. For example, you can locate the item based on the:

- Item
- Item and branch/plant
- Item, branch/plant, and location

You can also indicate from which table the system is to retrieve a cost for an item when you enter a purchase order. The purchase price level you specify for an item indicates which of the following costs to use:

- The inventory cost for the item, which is stored in the Cost Ledger table (F4105)
- The supplier's cost for the item, if supplier costs are set up in the Purchase Price table (F41061)

▶ To assign a cost level to an item

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to assign cost levels and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item and description.

From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.

On Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Inventory Cost Level
- Purchase Price Level

Field	Explanation
Inventory Cost Level	A code that indicates whether the system maintains one overall inventory cost for the item, a different cost for each branch/plant, or a different cost for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains inventory costs in the Inventory Cost table (F4105). Valid codes are: 1 Item level 2 Item/Branch level 3 Item/Branch/Location level
Purchase Price Level	A code that indicates where to retrieve the purchase price for an item when you enter a purchase order. Valid codes are: 1 Use the supplier/item price from the Purchase Price table (F41061). 2 Use the supplier/item/branch price from the Purchase Price table (F41061). 3 Use the inventory cost from the Inventory Cost table (F4105). This cost is based on the inventory cost level and the purchasing cost method you specify for the item. The first two codes are applicable only if you set up supplier costs in the Procurement system. If you do not set up supplier costs, the system uses the inventory cost as the default for the purchase order.

See Also

- *Defining Supplier Prices and Discount Rules* in the *Procurement Guide*

Assigning a Cost Method to an Item

You must specify the cost method that the system uses to determine an item's cost for:

- Sales and costs of goods sold
- Purchase orders

For example, you can use the weighted average cost method to determine the cost of goods sold for an item, and the last-in cost method to determine the item's unit cost for purchase orders. You can enter cost methods for items when you enter either item master information or item branch information.

The system provides eight predefined cost methods. You can define your own cost methods with user defined codes, although J.D. Edwards reserves cost methods 01 through 19.

If you do not enter an item cost for the cost methods that you assign to sales, inventory, or purchasing, the system displays a warning message. If you ignore the warning, the system assigns a zero cost for the cost method.

▶ To assign a cost method to an item

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

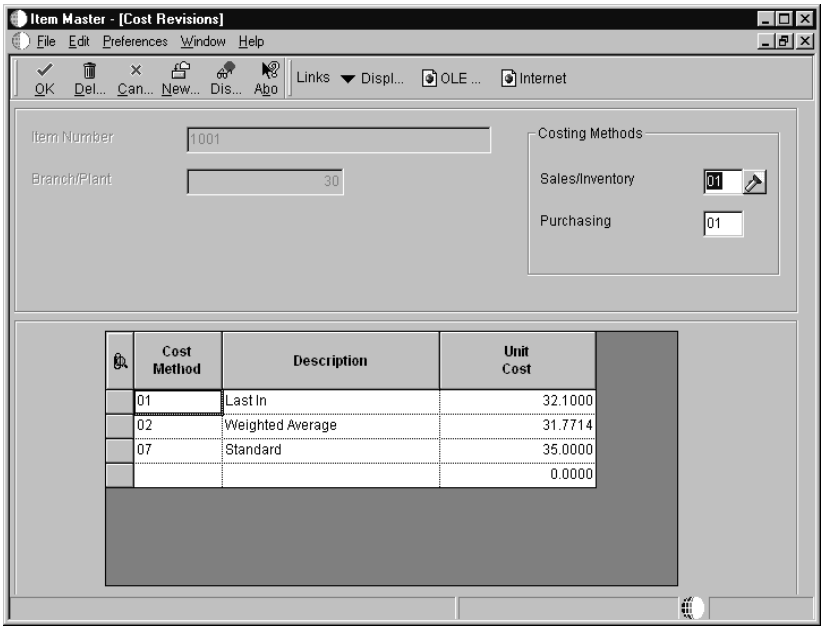
On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to assign cost methods and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item and description.

From the Row menu, choose Cost Revisions.

On Work With Item Cost, choose the row that contains the branch/plant where the item is located.

From the Row menu, choose Cost Revisions.



On Cost Revisions, complete the following fields under the Costing Methods heading and click OK:

- Sales/Inventory
- Purchasing

Field	Explanation
Sales/Inventory	A user defined code (40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods sold for the item. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.
Purchasing	A user defined code (40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to determine the cost of the item for purchase orders. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.

Entering Item Costs

You establish costs for an item by entering an amount for each cost method. When you review costs for the item, the system displays only those methods for which you entered an amount.

You can change the amount for any cost method at any time. For example, if you change the amount for the cost method that you use to track costs of goods sold, the system applies the new amount to the on-hand quantity of the item. It also creates journal entries to record the difference between the old and the new amounts.

Certain programs update the amount for cost methods 01 through 08. For example, the system updates last-in and weighted average amounts as follows:

- For last-in, the system interactively updates this amount based on the last cost of the item at the time of receipt.
- For weighted average, the system calculates and updates this amount by adding transaction quantities together, adding transaction costs together, and dividing the total cost by the total quantity.

The system also updates the following costs:

- Last-in, purchasing, and lot costs are updated by the Receipts program.
- Purchasing cost is updated by the Voucher Match program.

If you create additional cost methods, you must update their amounts manually.

You can delete a cost method for an item if it is no longer applicable. If you try to delete your sales, inventory, or purchasing cost method, the system displays a warning message. The system does not delete the cost method, but assigns a zero cost for the cost method.

▶ To enter item costs

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to enter item costs and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item and description.

From the Row menu, choose Cost Revisions.

On Work With Item Cost, click Add to enter the item cost.

On Cost Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Item Number – Unknown Format Entered
- Branch/Plant
- Cost Method

Field	Explanation
Cost Method	A user defined code (40/CM) that identifies a cost method. Use cost methods to indicate the method for the system to use. Cost methods 01 through 19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use.

Entering Manufacturing Setup Cost Information

If you use J.D. Edwards Manufacturing systems, you can prorate setup costs for an item based on the quantity of the item that you plan to produce.

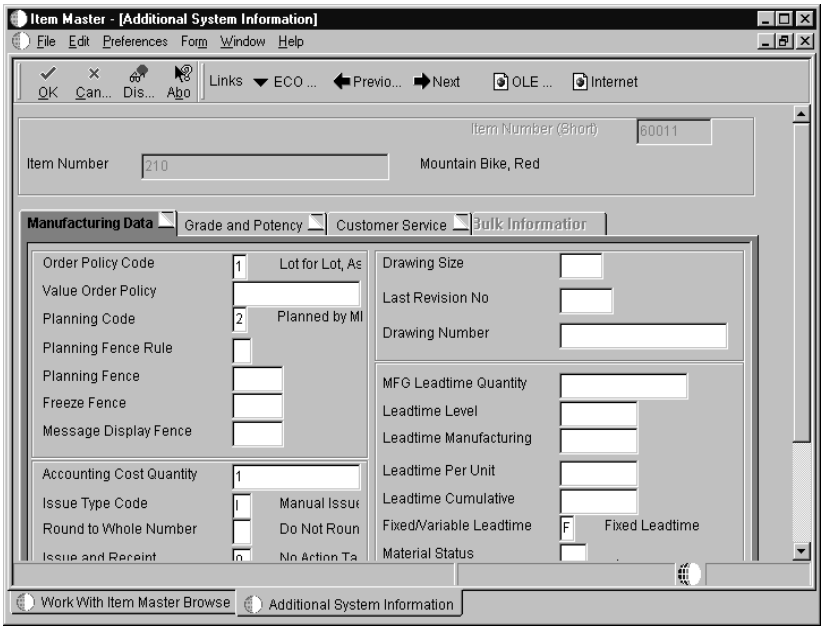
To enter manufacturing setup cost information

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to enter manufacturing setup cost information and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item and description.

From the Row menu, choose Additional Information.



On the Manufacturing Data tab on Additional System Information, complete the following field and click OK:

- Accounting Cost Qty

Field	Explanation
Accounting Cost Qty	An amount that the system uses in the Cost Rollup program to determine the allocation of setup costs. The system totals the setup costs and divides the sum by this quantity to determine a unit setup cost. The default is 1.

Processing Options for Cost Revisions

Process

1. Enter a '1' to prevent the standard cost from being changed. _____

Interop

1. Enter the transaction type for the interoperability transaction. If left blank, outbound interoperability processing will not be performed. _____

Entering Sales Price Information

If you use the Sales Order Management system with the Inventory Management system, you must provide sales price information for each item. You can have a different sales price for each unit of measure and currency in which you sell an item. You can also specify the effective dates for each sales price.

You determine whether the system maintains overall sales prices for an item or different prices for each branch/plant. You can also define different prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The level where you assign a sales price to an item indicates the level at which the system maintains prices. The sales price level also determines how you locate the item to assign price methods and enter item prices. For example, you can locate the item based on the:

- Item
- Item and branch/plant
- Item, branch/plant, and location

To change an item's price level after you have entered prices, you must use Sales Price Level Conversion.

You can also specify how the system calculates the sales price for a kit item. You can have the system add prices for all components that make up the kit, or you can use one price for the entire kit.

During your entry of sales price information, you can specify that the system maintain overall prices for an item or different prices for each branch/plant. You can also assign items with similar characteristics to price groups to which the system applies discounts and markups from the Sales Order Management system. You can assign price groups to items on Item Master Revisions or Item Branch Revisions.

You enter sales prices for an item by entering an amount for the unit of measure, currency, and effective dates for which the price is applicable. You also can enter a currency code for a price if you use multiple currencies. The system stores sales prices in the Base Price table (F4106).

To enter sales price information, complete the following tasks:

- Assign price levels to an item
- Assign price groups to an item
- Enter item prices

See Also

- *Entering a Bill of Material* for information about setting up kits
- *Setting Up Item Price Groups* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for more information about item price groups
- *Working with Base Pricing* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for information about using Sales Price Level Conversion

▶ To assign price levels to an item

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item to which you want to assign price levels and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item and description.

From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.

On Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Sales Price Level
- Kit Pricing Method

Field	Explanation
Sales Price Level	A code that indicates whether the system maintains standard sales prices for an item, different sales prices for each branch/plant, or different sales prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains sales prices in the Base Price table (F4106). Valid codes are: 1 Item level 2 Item/Branch level 3 Item/Branch/Location level

Field	Explanation
Kit Pricing Method	A code that indicates how the system determines the sales price of a kit or configured item. Valid codes are: 1 The system totals list prices of components to determine the kit or product family price. 2 The list price of the final kit. This is the kit or product family price from the Base Price table (F4106). 3 The price inclusion rules for the product family determine the product family price (for configured items only). 4 The kit or product family price is the sum of the components' discounted prices. There is no discount on the parent.

▶ To assign price groups to an item

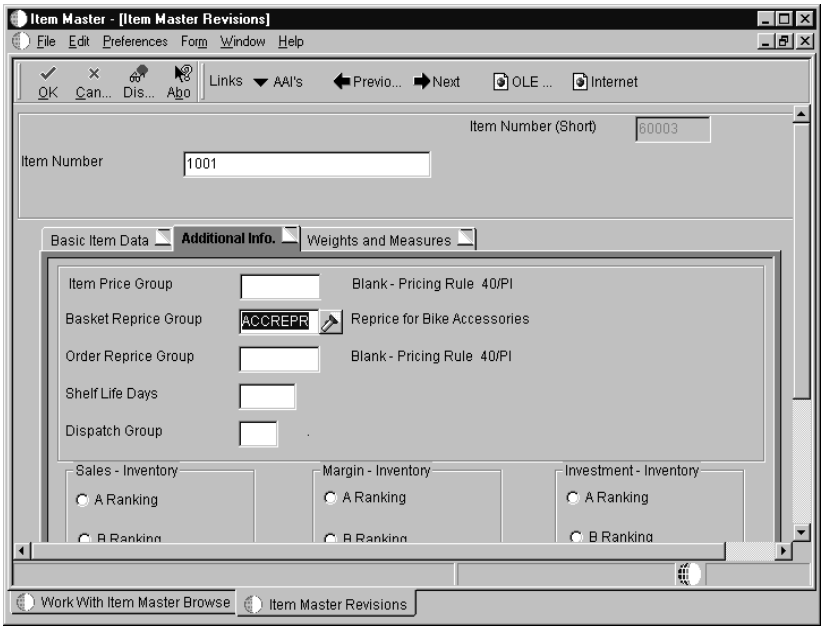
From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item to which you want to assign price groups and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item and description.

From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.

On Item Master Revisions, click the Additional Info. tab.



Complete the following fields and click OK:

- Item Price Group

- Basket Reprice Group
- Order Reprice Group

Field	Explanation
Item Price Group	A user defined code (40/PI) that identifies an inventory price group for an item. Inventory price groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups on items on sales and purchase orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, dollar amount, or weight of the item ordered. After you assign a price group to an item, the item uses the same pricing structure that was defined for the inventory price group. You must assign an inventory price group to the supplier or customer, as well as to the item, for the system to interactively calculate discounts and markups on sales orders and purchase orders.
Basket Reprice Group	A user defined code (40/PI) that identifies a price group for an item. Basket reprice groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups for items on sales orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, monetary amount, or weight of the item ordered. When you run the Standard Order/Basket Reprice program, the system identifies ordered items that belong to a common basket reprice group and applies the appropriate discounts or markups to the price of each item.
Order Reprice Group	A code (table 40/PI) that identifies a price group for an item. Order reprice groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups for items on sales orders. The discounts or markups are based on the item quantity, dollar amount, or weight on the sales order as a whole. When you run the Standard Order/Basket Reprice procedure, the system identifies ordered items that belong to a common order reprice group and implements the appropriate discount as a flat dollar amount in a new discount line for the order.

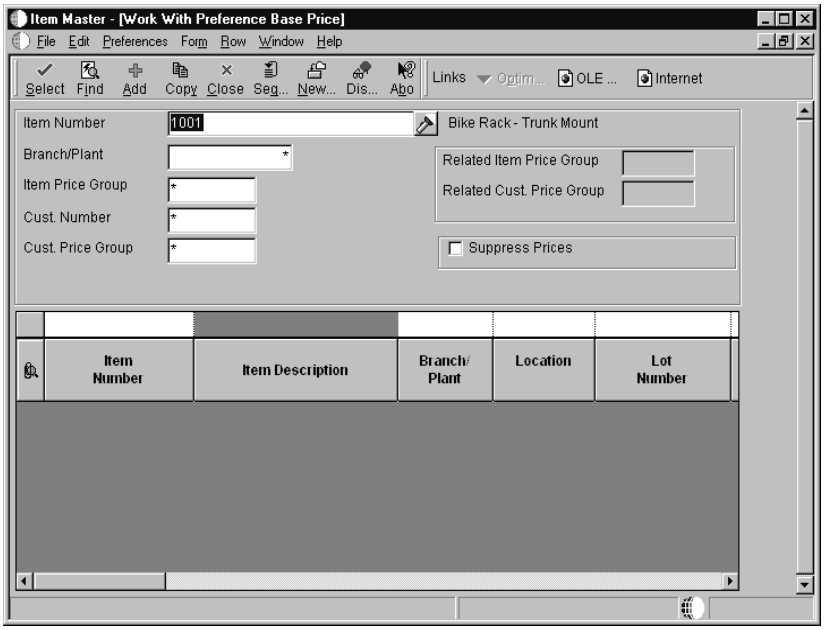
▶ To enter item prices

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item to which you want to assign prices and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item and description.

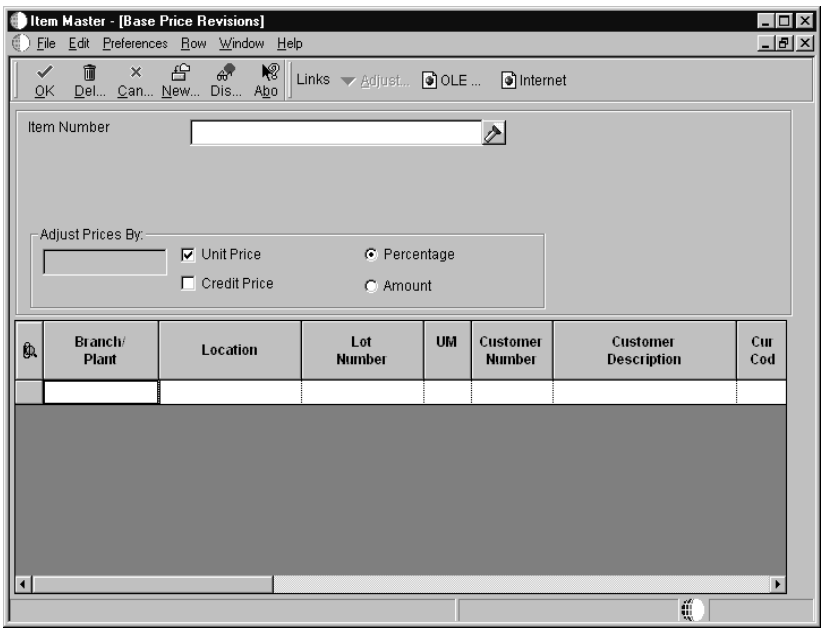
From the Row menu, choose Price Revisions.



On Work With Preference Base Price, limit the search by completing any of the fields (all are optional).

Click Add.

On Preference Hierarchy Selection, choose the item, customer group, or both to which you want to enter an item price and click Select.



On Base Price Revisions, click one of the following options under the Adjust Prices By heading:

- Unit Price
- Credit Price

Click one of the following options under the Adjust Prices By heading:

- Percentage
- Amount

Complete the following fields and click OK:

- Branch/ Plant
- UM
- Unit Price
- Eff Date From
- Eff Date Thru

Field	Explanation
Unit Price	The list or base price to be charged for one unit of this item. In sales order entry, all prices must be set up in the Base Price table (F4106).
Credit Price	Use this field to enter credit orders in the Sales Order Management system. To enter a credit order, use a line type for which the Reverse Sign Flag (RSGN) is set to Y in the Line Type Master table (F40205). The system stores all credit prices in the Base Price table (F4106).

Field	Explanation
Amount	A code that indicates whether the Factor Value is a multiplier (%) or an additional/deductable amount (A) when applied to an order's price.
Percentage	A code that indicates whether the Factor Value is a multiplier (%) or an additional/deductable amount (A) when applied to an order's price.

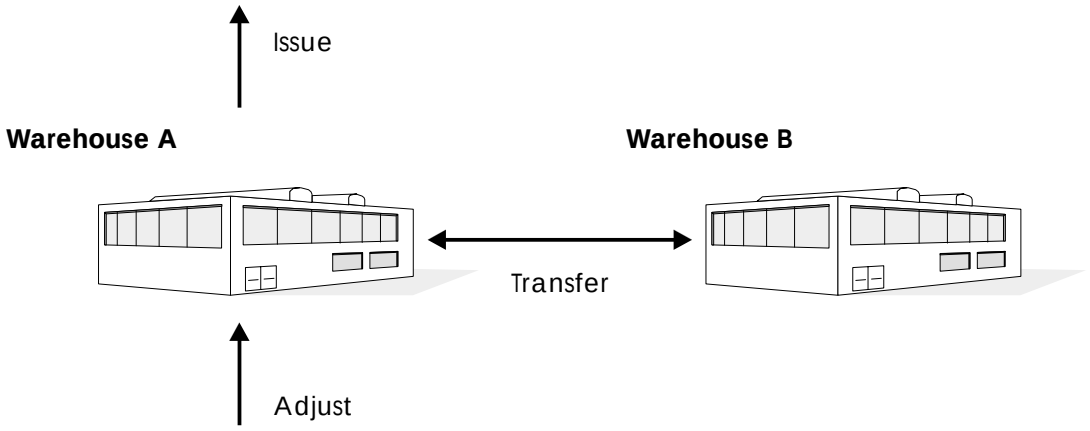
Inventory Transactions

To help you manage the complex recording and accounting functions that are involved in maintaining an up-to-date inventory, you might need to record inventory movement between branch/plants and between locations in a branch/plant. For example, you can use the issue transaction to remove damaged or obsolete goods from your inventory. Occasionally you might need to adjust inventory for damaged items or discrepancies. Or, you might use the transfer transaction to move inventory from one branch/plant to another. After you move inventory, the system adjusts the quantity balance for the item and creates the appropriate general ledger (G/L) entries for the transaction.

You can move inventory using the following programs:

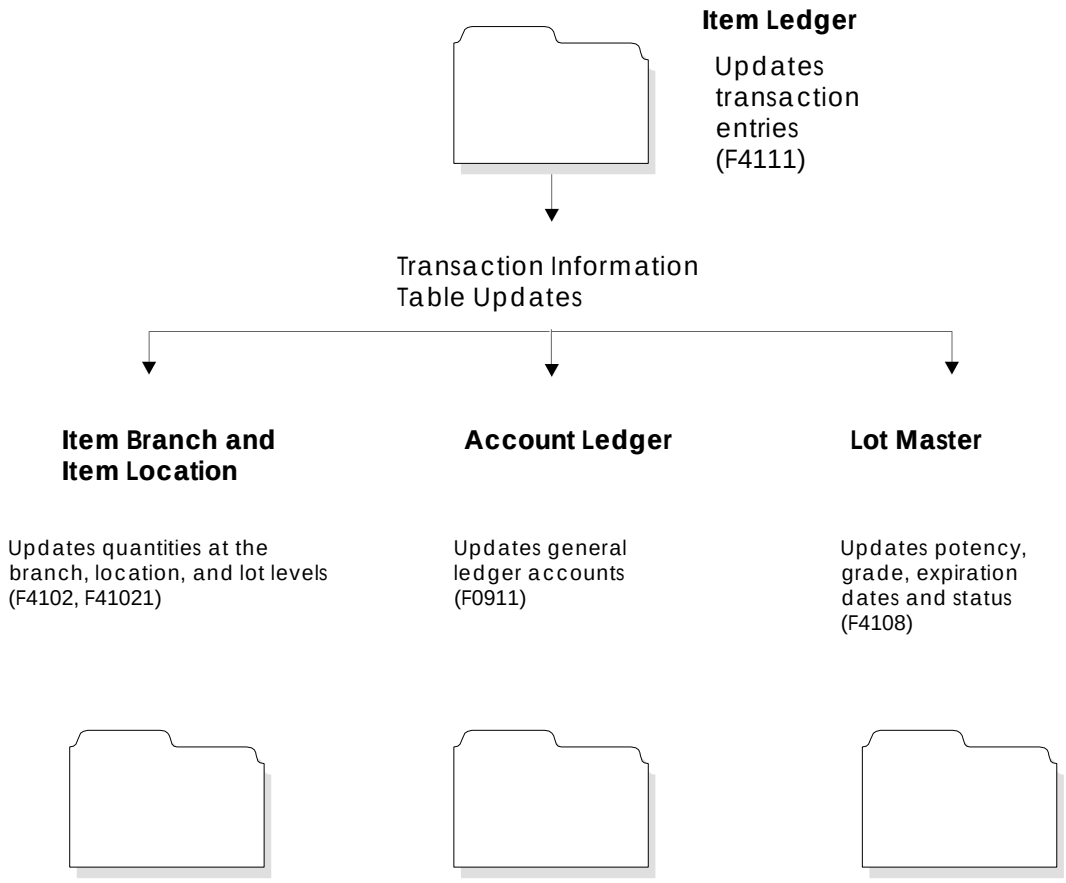
- Issues
- Adjustments
- Transfers

When you issue inventory, you remove it from a location. When you adjust inventory, typically you move it from one location to another to reconcile a discrepancy between the number of items that are recorded at a location and the actual count. You might also adjust inventory out of a location when it is damaged. When you transfer inventory, you move it from one location to another.



How you enter transaction information depends on the item and your specific business environment. For example, you can issue, adjust, or transfer items by entering quantity or cost amount, or quantity and cost amount information. Entering transactions by the cost amount helps you accommodate variances that are due to different costing methods that are used in different branch/plants.

The system records each transaction in the Item Ledger table (F4111) and updates information as shown in the following illustration:



Every transaction affects accounting information in your system provided that you have set the branch/plant constant for the general ledger interface. The system uses automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) to update the general ledger with all of the accounting information that is related to transactions. AAIs direct inventory transactions to a specific account in the general ledger.

You can use the following programs to review the updated accounting information when you are working with a transaction:

G/L Journal Review	Provides information on two levels: • Summary or detailed batch level. The summary level displays batch information by user, status, number, and entry date. The detailed level shows batch information by journal entry, such as the transaction type for the document. • Individual document level . The individual document level displays information for each journal entry, such as the updated account and the amount posted to the account balance.
Journal Entries	Displays the G/L accounts that a transaction is written to before it is posted.
Item Ledger Inquiry	Displays all transactions for an item.

Managing inventory transactions includes the following tasks:

- ❑ Issuing inventory
- ❑ Adjusting inventory
- ❑ Transferring inventory

See Also

- *Setting Up AAIs* for more information about the AAIs used in the Inventory Management system

Issuing Inventory

Issuing inventory typically involves removing items from a branch/plant or location, adjusting the inventory balance, and recording the transaction in the general ledger (G/L). Occasionally, when you remove only the cost amounts for an inventory record. You do this to devalue items.

A variety of tasks relate to issuing inventory items:

- Recording the use of inventory items by an operating department in your company
- Removing obsolete or damaged goods
- Issuing inventory to a job
- Charging inventory that is used for the repair or maintenance of equipment
- Copying a bill of materials list for an issue

To issue inventory, you must enter transaction, item, and accounting information. You can also enter issue-related information for each branch/plant in which an item is stored.

When you enter a transaction, the system displays a document type, batch number, and document number. Record the document number so you can locate the transaction later.

You can choose from several online formats to record and track different types of issues by setting the related processing option:

Standard format	Issue inventory items from a branch/plant.
Equipment format	Record inventory that is issued to a specific piece of equipment.
Subledger format	Debit a specific general ledger account for an issue.
Equipment and subledger format	Record the specific piece of equipment that was issued to a job, and debit a specific general ledger account for an issue.

If you work with a kit, you can issue all of the kit components at once by accessing the Copy Bill of Material function from the Issues form. This function allows you to issue components without affecting the parent item quantity. If you do not use this function, the parent item quantity might be affected but the component quantities remain the same. However, never enter an issue for a kit that contains a feature.

Depending on how you set the processing options, you may be able to issue a quantity that is greater than the on-hand quantity for the parent item in a kit. The system displays the parent quantity as a negative number.

You can correct an issue made in error by creating a reversing entry. Because records of each inventory transaction are kept for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversing entry enters a positive quantity and cost amount back into the item information.

Before You Begin

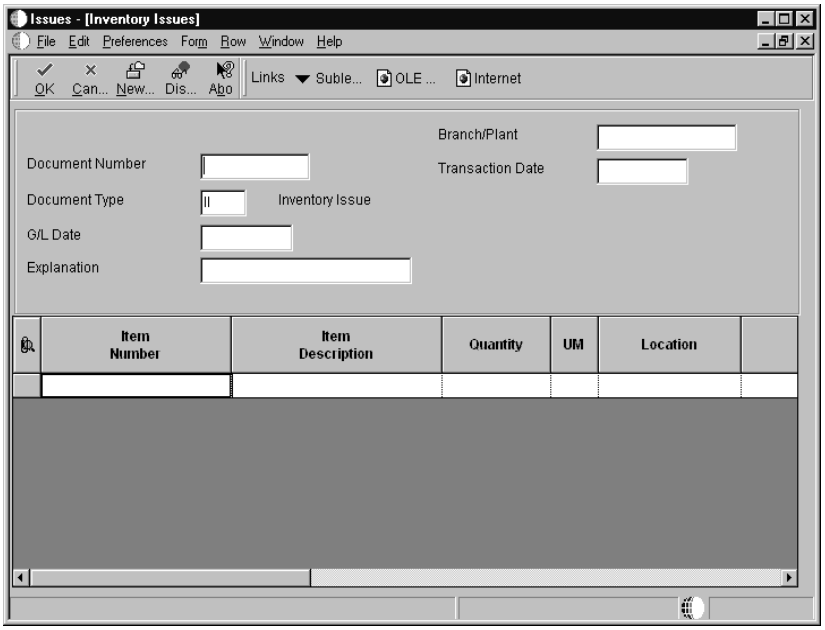
❑ Verify that the following information is set up:

- Item and branch/plant information in the Item Branch table (F4102) and the Item Location table (F41021). See *Entering Branch/Plant Information*.
- General ledger accounts in the Account Master table (F0901). See *Creating and Updating Your Chart of Accounts* and *Revising Accounts* in the *General Accounting Guide*.
- AAIs for distribution transactions. See *Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions*.

▶ To issue inventory

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Issues.

On Work With Inventory Issues, click Add.



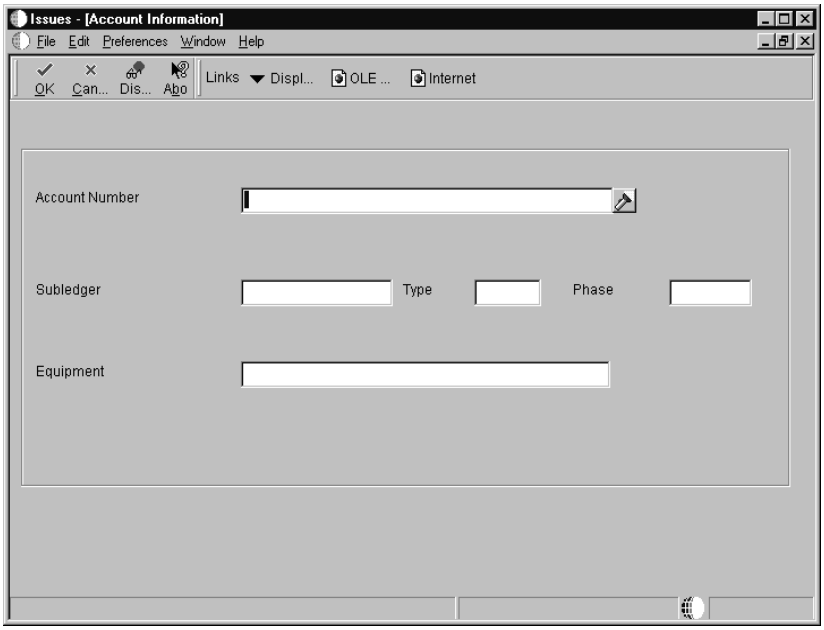
On Inventory Issues, complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Transaction Date
- Document Type
- Explanation

To enter issue information for each branch/plant in which the item is stored, complete the following fields:

- Item Number
- Quantity Available
- Unit of Measure – Transaction
- Location
- Lot/Serial Number
- Unit Cost
- Extended Amount
- Branch/Plant

To enter accounting information, choose Subledger Information from the Form menu.



On Account Information, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Account Number
- Subledger
- Type
- Phase

The system processes the transaction and displays the document number, document type, and batch number for the transaction.

To use a zero unit cost, choose the row and choose Zero Cost from the Row menu.

The system changes the Unit Cost field to zero and the Extended Amount field to blank. The fields are not available for entry.

To turn off zero cost, choose the row and choose Cancel Zero Cost from the Row menu.

When you move the cursor to the next row, the program uses the default in the Cost Ledger table (F4105) to complete the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields.

Field	Explanation
Account Number	A field that identifies an account in the general ledger. You can use one of the following formats for account numbers: • Standard account number (business unit.object.subsidiary or flexible format) • Third G/L number (maximum of 25 digits) • 8-digit short account ID number • Speed code The first character of the account indicates the format of the account number. You define the account format in the General Accounting Constants program.
Subledger	A code that identifies a detailed auxiliary account within a general ledger account. A subledger can be an equipment item number or an address book number. If you enter a subledger, you must also specify the subledger type.
Type	A user defined code (00/ST) that is used with the Subledger field to identify the subledger type and how the system performs subledger editing. On the User Defined Codes form, the second line of the description controls how the system performs editing. This is either hard-coded or user defined. For example: A Alphanumeric field, do not edit N Numeric field, right justify and zero fill C Alphanumeric field, right justify and blank fill
Phase	A user defined code (00/W1) that indicates the current stage or phase of development for a work order. You can assign a work order to only one phase code at a time. Note: Certain forms contain a processing option that allows you to enter a default value for this field. If you enter a default value on a form for which you have set this processing option, the system displays the value in the appropriate fields on any work orders that you create. The system also displays the value on the Project Setup form. You can either accept or override the default value. Note: A processing option for the SAR Entry lets you enter a default value for this field. The value than displays automatically in the System Code field on the SAR Entry form when you add a new SAR. You can either accept or override the default value.

See Also

- *Kits* for information on parent and component items
- *Entering a Bill of Material* for kit information

Processing Options: Inventory Issues

Defaults Tab

These processing options determine the document type and location/lot that the Inventory Issues program (P4112) uses when other values are not entered for the transaction. If you leave these processing options blank, the system does not supply default values during transaction entry.

1. Document Type

The default for the user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the issue.

Use this processing option to define the default document type supplied by the Inventory Issues program during issue entry. Typically, the default is document type II (inventory issues). Your choices are:

- Enter the document type to use or choose it from the Select User Define Code form.
- If you leave this processing option blank, the Inventory Issues program does not supply a default for the Document Type field. This field must be completed during issue entry.

2. Location/Lot

Use this processing option to define the primary location and lot as the default location supplied by the Inventory Issues program during issue entry. Valid values are:

1 Use the primary location and lot as the default.

Blank The system does not supply default values for the location and lot fields.

NOTE: You can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations has a blank location and lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default.

Versions Tab

These processing options determine the version that the system uses when you choose the associated row or form exit on Inventory Issues forms. You can specify versions for the Journal Entries, Item Ledger, and Warehouse Request programs. If you leave a processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how programs display information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set the processing options for specific versions.

1. Journal Entries (P0911)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Inventory Issues form or, in some cases, the form exit from the Inventory Issues form to the Journal Entries program (P0911). If you leave this processing option blank, the Journal Entries program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Journal Entries program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

2. Item Ledger (P4111)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit on the Work With Inventory Issues form or the form exit on the Inventory Issues form to the Item Ledger program (P4111). If you leave this processing option blank, the Item Ledger program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Item Ledger program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

3. Warehouse Request (P46100)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the form exit from the Inventory Issues form to the Warehouse Request program (P46100). If you leave this processing option blank, the Warehouse Request program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Warehouse Request program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

Process Tab

These processing options control whether the Inventory Issues program performs as follows:

- Displays the standard issue fields or includes equipment information, subledger information, or both equipment and subledger information
- Requires account numbers to be entered if subledger information is displayed

- Displays and allows changes to the costs fields on the Inventory Issues form
- Produces journal entries for each line on the issue or summarized by account number
- Allows issues to result in a negative quantity on-hand
- Allows issues to lots that are on hold
- Updates the Item Sales History table (F4115)

The choice you make for the Inventory Issues (P4112), Process tab, Issue Type processing option determines whether you can require account number entry in the Inventory Issues (P4112), Process tab, Account Number processing option.

1. Issue Type

Use this processing option to specify whether equipment and subledger information appears in the detail area of the Inventory Issues form. Valid values are:

1 Display the Equipment field and hide the Account Number, Subledger, and Subledger Type fields in the detail area.

When you choose the Subledger Information exit from the Form menu, the Account Information form displays the Equipment field but does not display fields for account number and subledger information.

2 Display the Account Number, Subledger, and Subledger Type fields and hide the Equipment field in the detail area.

When you choose the Subledger Information exit from the Form menu with this setting, the Account Information form displays the fields for account number and subledger information, but does not display the Equipment field.

3 Display the Equipment, Account Number, Subledger, and Subledger Type fields in the detail area.

When you choose the Subledger Information exit from the Form menu with this setting, the Account Information form displays fields for equipment, account number, and subledger information.

Blank Display the standard issue format, without equipment and subledger information fields. The Inventory Issues program disables the Subledger Information exit from the Form menu.

NOTE: If you enter 2 or 3 in this processing option, you can set the Inventory Issues (P4112), Process 1 tab, Account Number processing option to require entry in the Account Number field.

2. Account Number

Use this processing option to require entry of account numbers (for example, business unit.object.subsidiary) in the detail area of the Inventory Issues form. Valid values are:

1 Require entry in the Account Number field in the detail area. This field is available only when you enter 2 or 3 in the Inventory Issues (P4112), Process 1 tab, Issue Type processing option.

Blank Allow transactions using the expense account from the inventory default 4124 AAI item.

3. Cost Entry

Use this processing option to specify whether the Inventory Issues program allows changes to, hides, or protects the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields on the Inventory Issues form. Valid values are:

1 Display the fields with default values from the Cost Ledger table (F4105). Do not allow changes to the fields.

2 Do not display the fields.

Blank Display the fields and allow changes to them.

4. Journal Entries

Use this processing option to specify whether the Inventory Issues program creates detailed or summarized journal entries for the general ledger. Valid values are:

1 Create journal entries that are summarized by account number. This setting results in a summarized debit total and a summarized credit total per account number for all lines in an issue.

Blank Create one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line in an issue.

The batch type that the Inventory Issues program creates is N. This processing option affects journal entries for the Account Ledger table (F0911) only. The AAIs most commonly used are 4122 (inventory valuation account) and 4124 (expense or cost of goods sold account). If you use standard costs, the system might create journal entries for the variance, based on AAI item 4141. The Item Ledger table (F4111) will contain information for each detail line in each issue, without regard to the setting of this processing option.

5. Issue Quantity

Use this processing option to allow an issue quantity that is greater than the available quantity, which could result in a negative available quantity. Valid values are:

1 Allow an issue quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.

Blank Do not allow an issue quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.

CAUTION: Allowing the available quantity to be negative is not compatible with using the weighted average cost function.

6. Lots on Hold

Use this processing option to allow issues to lots that are on hold. Valid values are:

1 Allow issues to lots on hold.
Blank Do not allow issues to lots on hold.

If the Lot Status Code field on the Item/Branch Plant Information form is blank, the lot is not on hold. Any character other than blank in the Lot Status Code field indicates that the lot has been placed on hold.

7. Item Sales History

If you use Inventory Management without Sales Order Management, use this processing option to update the Item Sales History table (F4115). For example, an organization that operates a consignment warehouse might use the Inventory Issues program to reduce inventory but not use Sales Order Management. The organization might want to review historical information about issues.

If you use Sales Order Management, the system can update the Item Sales History table as a result of sales transactions as part of the sales updating process.

Valid values are:

1 Update the Item Number, Branch, Fiscal Year, and Period fields in the Item Sales History table with issue information.
Blank Do not update the fields.

You can review sales history information online on the Buyer's Information form, which is available from the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112).

Interop Tab

This processing option determines whether the system creates outbound interoperability transactions for inventory issues and, if so, the transaction type used.

1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the transaction type, a user defined code (00/TT) used in creating outbound interoperability transactions. Your choices are:

- Enter the transaction type to use or choose it from the Select User Define Code form.
- If you leave this processing option blank, the system will not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Adjusting Inventory

You can enter adjustments to increase or decrease the on-hand quantity and the cost of inventory items in a branch/plant without conducting a complete physical inventory. For example, you can adjust inventory when there is a discrepancy between the number of items that are recorded for a location and the actual count.

If you are using lot processing, you can use adjustments to add lots into inventory and to place them on hold. If you are working with a kit, you typically add the entire kit into inventory by entering an adjustment for each component. The Adjustments program allows you to enter an adjustment for the parent item, although the system does not update quantity information for the components.

To adjust inventory, you must enter transaction, item, and lot information. You can enter adjustment information for each branch/plant in which an item is stored. When you enter a transaction, the system displays a document type, batch number, and document number. Record the document number so that you can locate the transaction later.

You can correct an adjustment that was made in error by entering a reversing entry. Because the system records each inventory transaction for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversing entry enters a negative quantity and cost amount back into the item information.

You can set up processing options to provide default values and to display cost and lot information. The lot information that appears depends on how you set up duplicate lot processing in System Constants.

Before You Begin

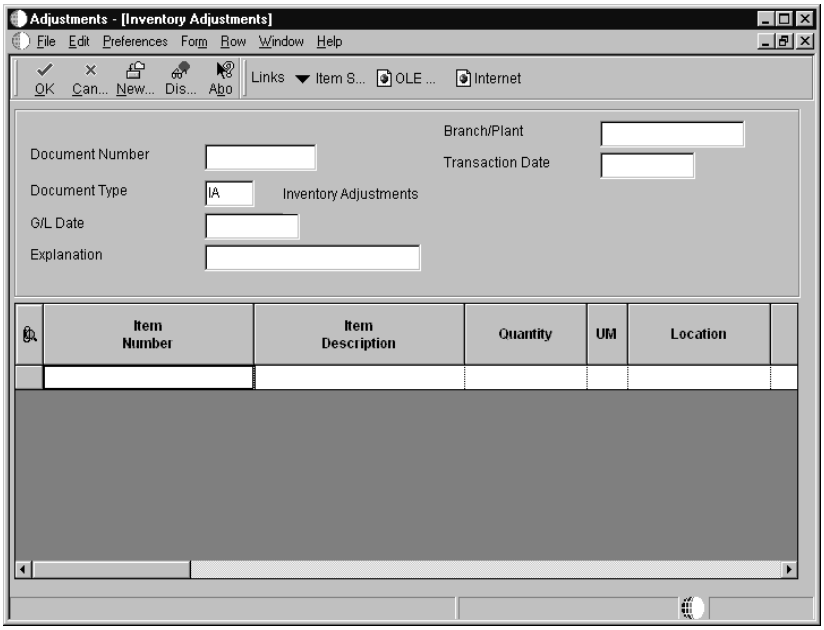
❑ Verify that the following information is set up:

- Item and branch/plant information in the Item Branch table (F4102) and the Item Location table (F41021)
- General ledger (G/L) accounts in the Account Master table (F0901)
- AAIs for distribution transactions

▶ To adjust inventory

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Adjustments.

On Work With Inventory Adjustments, click Add.



On Inventory Adjustments, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Branch/Plant
- Transaction Date
- G/L Date
- Explanation
- Item Number
- Quantity Available
- Unit of Measure – Transaction
- Location E1

The system processes the transaction and displays the document number, document type, and batch number for the transaction.

To use a zero unit cost, choose the row and choose Zero Cost from the Row menu.

The system changes the Unit Cost field to zero and the Extended Amount field to blank. The fields are not available for entry.

To turn off zero cost, choose the row and choose Cancel Zero Cost from the Row menu.

When you move the cursor to the next row, the program uses the default in the Cost Ledger table (F4105) to complete the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields.

See Also

- *Confirming Shipments* and *Updating Customer Sales* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*
- *Kits* for information on components

Processing Options: Inventory Adjustments

Defaults Tab

These processing options determine the document type and location/lot that the Inventory Adjustments program (P4114) uses when other values are not entered for the transaction. If you leave these processing options blank, the system does not supply default values during transaction entry.

1. Document Type

2. Location/Lot

Versions Tab

These processing options determine the version that the system uses when you choose the associated row or form exit on Inventory Adjustments forms. You can specify versions for the Journal Entries, Item Ledger, and Warehouse Request programs. If you leave a processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how programs display information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set the processing options for specific versions.

1. Journal Entries (P0911)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Inventory Adjustments form or, in some cases, the form exit from the Inventory Adjustments form to the Journal Entries program (P0911). If you leave this processing option blank, the Journal Entries program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Journal Entries program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

2. Item Ledger (P4111)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Inventory Adjustments form or the form exit from the Inventory Adjustments form to the Item Ledger program (P4111). If you leave this processing option blank, the Item Ledger program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Item Ledger program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

3. Warehouse Request (P46100)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the form exit from the Inventory Adjustments form to the Warehouse Request program (P46100). If you leave this processing option blank, the Warehouse Request program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Warehouse Request program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

Process Tab

These processing options control whether the Inventory Adjustments program performs as follows:

- Displays and allows changes to the cost fields on the Inventory Adjustments form
- Produces journal entries for each line on the adjustment or summarized by account number
- Activates lot and layering information
- Allows adjustments that result in a negative on-hand quantity
- Allows adjustments to lots that are on hold

1. Cost Entry

Use this processing option to control whether the Inventory Adjustments program allows changes to, hides, or protects the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields on the Inventory Adjustments form. Valid values are:

1 Display the fields with default values from the Cost Ledger table (F4105). Do not allow changes to the fields.
2 Do not display the fields.
Blank Display the fields and allow entries to them.

2. Journal Entries

Use this processing option to control whether the Inventory Adjustments program creates detailed or summarized journal entries for the general ledger. Valid values are:

1 Create journal entries that are summarized by account number. This setting results in a summarized debit total and a summarized credit total per account number for all lines in an adjustment.

Blank Create one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line in an adjustment.

The batch type that the Inventory Adjustments program creates is N. This processing option affects journal entries for the Account Ledger table (F0911) only. The AAIs most commonly used are 4122 (inventory valuation account) and 4124 (expense or cost of goods sold account). If you use standard costs, the system might create journal entries for the variance, based on AAI item 4141. The Item Ledger table (F4111) will contain entries for each detail line in each adjustment, without regard to the setting of this processing option.

3. Lot and Layering Fields

Use this processing option to specify whether you want the system to hide, display or protect lot information. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the Lot Status, Lot Description, Lot Grade, and Lot Potency fields.

1 Display all lot related fields and allow user input.

2 Display all lot related fields but protect the Lot Number, Lot Expiration Date, and Lot Status fields.

4. Adjustment Quantity

If you create negative adjustments to decrease inventory, you can use this processing option to allow a negative on-hand quantity. Valid values are:

1 Allow an adjustment quantity that results in a negative available quantity.

Blank Do not allow an adjustment quantity that results in a negative available quantity.

CAUTION: Allowing the available quantity to be negative is not compatible with using the weighted average cost function.

5. Lots on Hold

Use this processing option to allow adjustments to lots that are on hold. Valid values are:

1 Allow adjustments to lots on hold.

Blank Do not allow adjustments to lots on hold.

If the Lot Status Code field on the Item/Branch Plant Information form is blank, the lot is not on hold. Any character other than blank in the Lot Status Code field indicates that the lot has been placed on hold.

Interop Tab

This processing option determines whether the system creates outbound interoperability transactions for inventory adjustments and, if so, the transaction type used.

1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the transaction type, a user defined code (00/TT) used in creating outbound interoperability transactions. Your choices are:

- Enter the transaction type to use or choose it from the Select User Define Code form.
- If you leave this processing option blank, the system will not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Transferring Inventory

You can use transfer transactions to record two types of inventory movement:

- Movement between different locations in the same branch/plant
- Movement between different branch/plants

An inventory transfer creates two journal entries in the general ledger (G/L). The first journal entry decreases inventory at the original location. The second entry increases inventory at the destination location.

To transfer inventory, you must enter transaction and item information for both the original and destination locations. You can set up processing options to provide default values and to display cost information. If you transfer inventory from a location that results in a quantity of zero but is still associated with an amount, the system automatically creates journal entries to the appropriate accounts to balance the amount to zero.

You can correct a transfer that was made in error by entering a reversing entry. Because the system records each inventory transaction for account purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversing entry enters a positive quantity and cost back into the item information at the original location and a negative quantity and amount to the item at the destination location.

If you transfer a kit, you must enter a transfer for each component in the kit. The Transfers program allows you to transfer the parent item, although the system does not update quantity information for the components.

Example: Transfer Transaction

If you transfer an item that costs more at one branch/plant than at another, automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) direct the cost variance to a G/L account. For example, an item that costs 25.50 is transferred from Branch/Plant A to Branch/Plant B, where it costs 25.00. This transfer creates a credit of 25.50 to Branch/Plant A, a debit of 25.00 to Branch/Plant B, and a standard cost variance of .50. The .50 difference is recorded in a variance account.

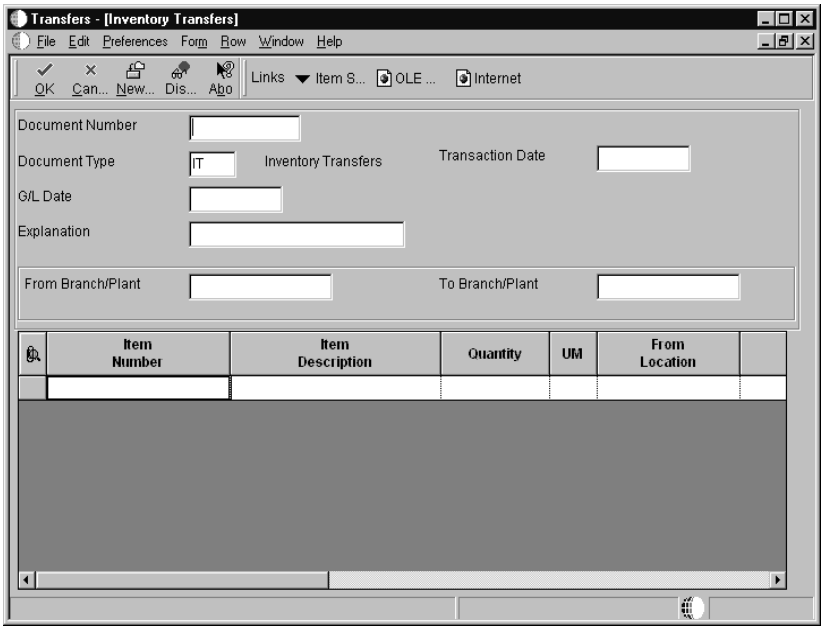
From **Branch/Plant A**	***To*** **Branch/Plant B**
Credit 25.50 (standard cost)	*Debit* 25.00 (standard cost variance of .50 recorded in variance account)

Caution: The Transfers program in the Inventory Management system does not create any sales or purchase order documents. It updates only the costing method for the branch/plant. Also, it does not provide an adequate audit trail for transferring as a result of sales or purchase orders. Use this program for inventory purposes only.

▶ To transfer inventory

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Transfers.

On Work With Inventory Transfers, click Add.



On Inventory Transfers, complete the following fields:

- Document Type
- G/L Date
- Explanation
- Transaction Date
- From Branch/Plant
- To Branch/Plant

To enter transfer information and create a new location and lot record at the destination, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Item Number
- Quantity
- UM

- From Location
- From Lot/Serial
- To Location
- To Lot Number

The system processes the transaction and displays the document number, document type, and batch number for the transaction.

To use zero unit costs, choose the row and choose Zero Cost from the Row menu.

The system changes the Unit Cost fields to zero and the Extended Amount fields to blank. The fields are not available for entry.

To turn off zero cost, choose the row and choose Cancel Zero Cost from the Row menu.

When you move the cursor to the next row, the program uses the default in the Cost Ledger table (F4105) to complete the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields.

See Also

- *Kits* for information on parent and component items

Processing Options: Inventory Transfers

Defaults Tab

These processing options determine the document type and location/lot that the Inventory Transfers program (P4113) uses when other values are not entered for the transaction. If you leave these processing options blank, the system does not supply default values during transaction entry.

1. Document Type

2. From Location/Lot

Use this processing option to define the primary location and lot as the default location supplied by the Inventory Transfers program in the From Location and From Lot/Serial fields during transfer entry. Valid values are:

1 Use the primary location and lot as the default for the "from" side of the transaction

Blank The system does not supply default values for the From Location and From Lot/Serial fields.

NOTE: You can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations has a blank location and lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default.

3. To Location/Lot

Use this processing option to define the primary location and lot as the default location supplied by the Inventory Transfers program in To Location and To Lot Number fields during transfer entry.

1 Use the primary location and lot as the default for the "to" side of the transaction.

Blank The system does not supply default values for the To Location and To Lot Number fields.

NOTE: You can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations has a blank location and lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default.

Versions Tab

These processing options determine the version that the system uses when you choose the associated row or form exit on Inventory Transfers forms. You can specify versions for the Journal Entries, Item Ledger, and Warehouse Request programs. If you leave a processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how programs display information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set the processing options for specific versions.

1. Journal Entries (P0911)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Inventory Transfers form or, in some cases, the form exit from the Inventory Transfers form to the Journal Entries program (P0911). If you leave this processing option blank, the Journal Entries program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Journal Entries program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

2. Item Ledger (P4111)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Inventory Transfers form or the form

exit from the Inventory Transfers form to the Item Ledger program (P4111). If you leave this processing option blank, the Item Ledger program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Item Ledger program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

3. Warehouse Request (P46100)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the form exit from the Inventory Transfers form to the Warehouse Request program (P46100). If you leave this processing option blank, the Warehouse Request program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Warehouse Request program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

Process Tab

These processing options control whether the Inventory Transfers program performs as follows:

- Displays and allows changes to the cost fields on the Inventory Transfers form
- Produces journal entries for each line on the transfer or summarized by account number
- Allows transfers to lots that are on hold
- Allows transfers that result in a negative on-hand quantity

1. Cost Entry

Use this processing option to control whether the Inventory Transfers program allows changes to, hides, or protects the To Unit Cost and To Extended Amount fields on the Inventory Transfers form. Valid values are:

1 Display the fields with default values from the Cost Ledger table (F4105). Do not allow changes to the fields.

2 Do not display the fields.

Blank Display the fields and allow changes to them.

2. Journal Entries

Use this processing option to specify whether the Inventory Transfers program creates detailed or summarized journal entries for the general ledger. Valid values are:

1 Create journal entries that are summarized by account number. This setting results in a summarized debit total and a summarized credit total per account number for all lines in a transfer.
Blank Create one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line in a transfer.

The batch type that the Inventory Transfers program creates is N. This processing option affects journal entries for the Account Ledger table (F0911) only. The AAIs most commonly used are 4122 (inventory valuation account) and 4124 (expense or cost of goods sold account). If you use standard costs, the system might create journal entries for the variance, based on AAI item 4141. The Item Ledger table (F4111) will contain entries for each detail line in each transfer, without regard to the setting of this processing option.

3. Lots on Hold

Use this processing option to allow transfers from and to lots that are on hold. Valid values are:

1 Allow transfers from lots on hold and to lots on hold.
Blank Do not allow transfers from lots on hold and to lots on hold.

If the Lot Status Code field on the Item/Branch Plant Information form is blank, the lot is not on hold. Any character other than blank in the Lot Status Code field indicates that the lot has been placed on hold.

4. Transfer Quantity

Use this processing option to allow a transfer quantity that is greater than the on-hand quantity, which could result in a negative on-hand quantity. Valid values are:

1 Allow a transfer quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.
Blank Do not allow a transfer quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.

CAUTION: Allowing the on-hand quantity to be negative is not compatible with using the weighted average cost function.

Interop Tab

This processing option determines whether the system creates outbound interoperability transactions for inventory transfers and, if so, the transaction type used.

1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the transaction type, a user defined code (00/TT) used in creating outbound interoperability transactions. Your choices are:

- Enter the transaction type to use or choose it from the Select User Define Code form.
- If you leave this processing option blank, the system will not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Item and Quantity Information

You can accurately plan for future stocking needs by reviewing information that the system provides about both the item and the quantity. For example, you can do the following:

- Quickly access information about the items that you stock
- Access summary and detailed information about on-hand, committed, and available items
- Access and monitor supply and demand information to help you plan for future stocking needs
- Access item information about previous sales, current inventory quantities, and future receipts
- Review balance forward records for a specific fiscal year
- Reconcile inventory balances with the general ledger (G/L) and access detailed item transaction information
- Compare your inventory balances at the end of one period with the same period end for the G/L

To use quantity information to determine your current and future inventory needs, you must understand the following:

- Available versus on-hand quantities
- The four types of commitments and how the Inventory Management system commits inventory

Managing item and quantity information includes the following tasks:

- ❑ Locate item information
- ❑ Locate quantity information
- ❑ Review supply and demand information
- ❑ Review performance information
- ❑ Work with transaction records

Types of Quantities and Commitments

Available quantity

The number of items that you can use based on user defined calculations. You determine how the system calculates item availability by defining the factors that subtract from or add to the available quantity of an item. This calculation can include quantities that do not immediately affect on-hand amounts.

For example, you can set up the availability calculation to subtract any quantities that are committed to sales or work orders and add any quantities that are on purchase orders or in transit.

On-hand quantity

The number of items (expressed in the primary unit of measure) that are physically in stock. The on-hand quantity of items is affected by:

- Variances that are recorded following a physical inventory
- Daily removals, additions, or transfers of items
- Shipment confirmations or updated sales information
- Locations with lots on hold, such as items requiring inspection or placed in quarantine

Available to promise (ATP)

The number of items that are uncommitted (available for sales or distribution) until the next replenishment orders arrive.

You choose whether to use the basic method or the cumulative method to determine ATP.

The basic method assumes the following:

- Customer demand only, such as sales orders
- Demand for all periods until the next replenishment order arrives, such as purchase orders
- Complete consumption of existing quantities during the current period, resulting in no carry-over quantities for the next period

When you use the cumulative method, which provides a running total, the system:

- Does not assume consumption within the current period
- Does not allow a negative ATP within a period but does allow a negative cumulative ATP

After you enter a sales order, the system commits inventory for it. At the time of order entry, you can choose the type of commitment that you want to use.

Soft commitment

The number of items reserved for sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.

When you use soft commitments, the system:

- Does not specify a location from which to remove inventory
- Uses the primary location as the default location

Hard commitment

The number of items reserved for an order from a specific location and lot. When you use hard commitments, the system specifies a location from which to remove inventory.

Hard commitments occur most frequently during shipment confirmation, but can occur at any time during the sales order process.

Future commitment

The quantity of items on order whose requested shipment date is beyond the standard commitment period specified in the branch/plant constants for that branch.

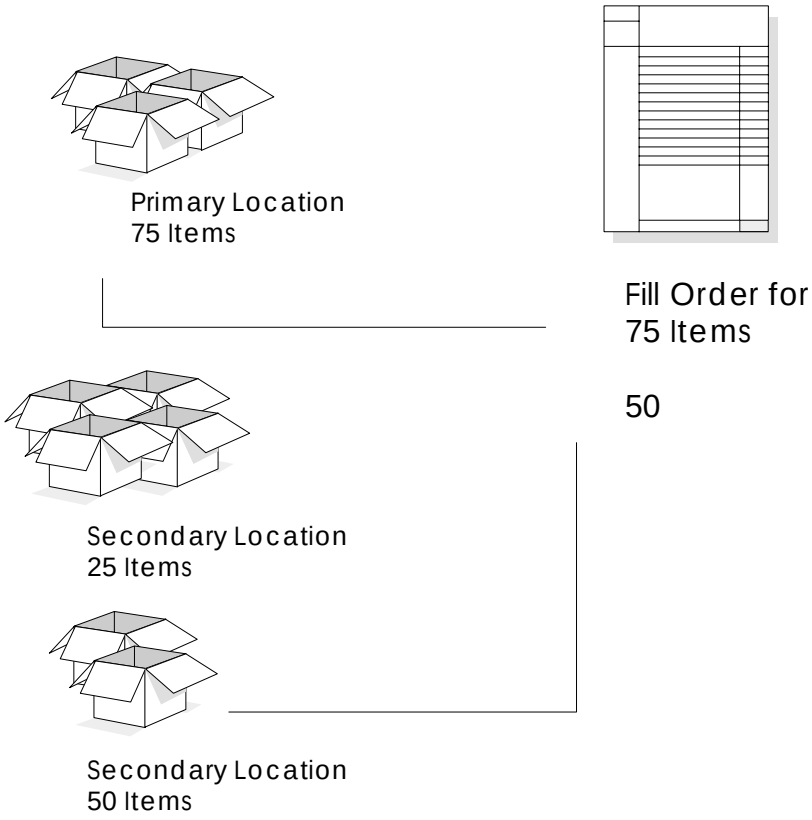
When you use future commitments, the system uses a future date that you define for completing a sales order.

Other Quantity 1 and 2

When you commit inventory for other quantities, the system assigns inventory to different types of sales and procurement documents, such as quote and blanket orders, that do not affect availability.

How the System Commits Inventory

The following diagram shows how the Inventory Management system typically commits inventory. You can use additional commitment methods if you are using lot processing. For example, you can define the commitment method by lot number or lot expiration date.



System Calculations for Supply and Demand Quantities

The system uses supply and demand inclusion rules to calculate the supply and demand quantities for an item.

Sources of supply

Starting with the requested date on purchase orders, the system calculates the supply quantity from the following sources:

- On-hand inventory, where the supply quantity is the quantity on hand less hard commitments and quantities on sales and work orders
- Purchase orders, where the supply quantity is the quantity entered on purchase orders
- Manufacturing work orders, where the supply quantity is the quantity entered on a work order less the quantity shipped

Sources of demand

Starting with the requested date on sales orders, the system calculates the demand quantity from the following sources:

- Sales orders, where the demand quantity is the quantity entered on sales orders less the quantity shipped and the quantity canceled
- Safety stock , where the demand quantity is any quantity reserved as protection against fluctuations in demand and supply
- Work order requirements and parts lists; starting with the requested date on sales orders, the system calculates the demand quantity for sources such as the quantity required less the quantity issued

Reconcile Item Balances with the G/L

You can compare your inventory balances to the G/L at the end of a period. Because inventory transactions continue after G/L periods close, the system provides a method for you to reconcile your inventory balances to the G/L for any fiscal period.

You can use this information to create the following:

- Summary level reports according to the G/L classification code
- Running balance information on Item Ledger (the Cardex)
- Balance forward records
- Integrity reports

See Also

- *Defining Item Availability* for information about the factors that define availability calculations
- *Defining Branch/Plant Constants* for information about the factors that define availability calculations and defining the commitment method

Locating Item Information

You might want to locate item information for a variety of reasons, such as entering changes to inventory, revising the information associated with inventory items, or reviewing available quantities.

You can locate item information using the following methods:

- ❑ Locating items with word search
- ❑ Locating and returning item information
- ❑ Locating item information with item search

The method to choose depends on the type of search criteria to use and where the method is available, as follows:

Locating items with word search	Allows you to locate items based on text stored in any of 31 fields in six tables. This search is available when you are using Item Master or any transaction entry form (Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, and Reclassifications).
Locating and returning item information	Allows you to locate items by item number, to see the available quantities, and then to return to the transaction entry form many fields of information for multiple items. If necessary, you can access the word search function to find the item number. This search is available when you are using any transaction entry form (Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, and Reclassifications).
Locating item information with item search	Allows you to locate items by defined search text. This search is available as a visual assist from Item Number field and from the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112).

Locating Items with Word Search

You can locate items by searching for a term that describes an entire category of objects or other descriptive term. For example, to see all the types of bicycle equipment in inventory, you can locate all items that contain “bike” in any of 31 fields, such as the item name, description, or search text.

Using the Item Word Search function consists of two tasks:

- Updating item word search information
- Locating items by entering search text

Updating Item Word Search Information

From the Periodic Processing menu (G4120), choose Item Word Build.

When you search for an item using item word search, the system accesses the Item Word Search table (F41829) for item information. You must run the Item Word Build program to create and update the Item Word Search table. When you change any of the descriptive (text) information, the system does not update the Item Word Search table. The program extracts information from the following tables:

- Item Master (F4101)
- Item Branch Master (F4102)
- Location Master (F4100)
- Lot Master (F4108)
- Item Master - Alternative Descriptions (F4101D)
- Item Cross Reference (F4104)

You can run the Item Word Build program as often as necessary. For example, you might run the program monthly, depending on the number of changes to descriptions. You can set the processing option to clear and completely rebuild the Item Word Search table if appropriate. If you do not clear the table, use data selection to specify the items to update.

Processing Options: Item Word Search Build (P41829)

Build Options Tab

This processing option controls whether the system clears Item Word Search tables prior to a build.

1. Clear Item Word Search Tables

Use this processing option to specify whether the system clears the Item Word Search tables prior to the build. Valid values are:

Blank Do not clear the tables before the build.
1 Clear the tables before the build.

Locating Items by Entering Search Text

After you create the Item Word Search table, you can use the Item Word Search program from several forms:

- Work With Item Master Browse form
- Transaction entry forms (Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, or Reclassifications)

The search procedure varies, depending on the form from which you initiate the search. Complete either of the following tasks:

- Locate items for Item Master
- Locate items for transactions

Before You Begin

❑ Run the Item Word Build program to create or update the Item Word Search table. See *Updating Item Word Search Information*.

▶ To locate items for Item Master

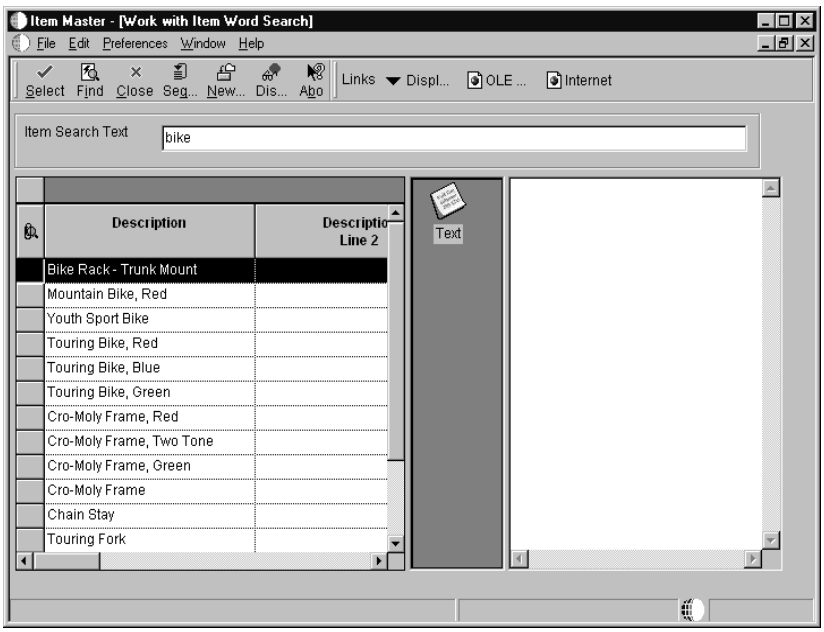
From the Item Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

If you need to update item information using the Item Master program and you do not know the item number, use Item Word Search to locate the item number.

On Work With Item Master Browse, choose Item Word Search from the Form menu.

On Work with Item Word Search, complete the following field and click Find:

- Item Search Text



If a graphic such as a picture is attached to an item, it appears in the right side of the form when the item is highlighted.

To return the item number to the Work With Item Master Browse form, choose the item and click Select.

The item number appears in the Query By Example row on Work With Item Master Browse.

Click Find to display the item in the detail area.

Field	Explanation
Item Search Text	The character string used to search for item records with common descriptions. Enter text that is specific and descriptive of the item. The program searches without regard to capitalization, spaces, and special characters such as commas.

▶ To locate items for transactions

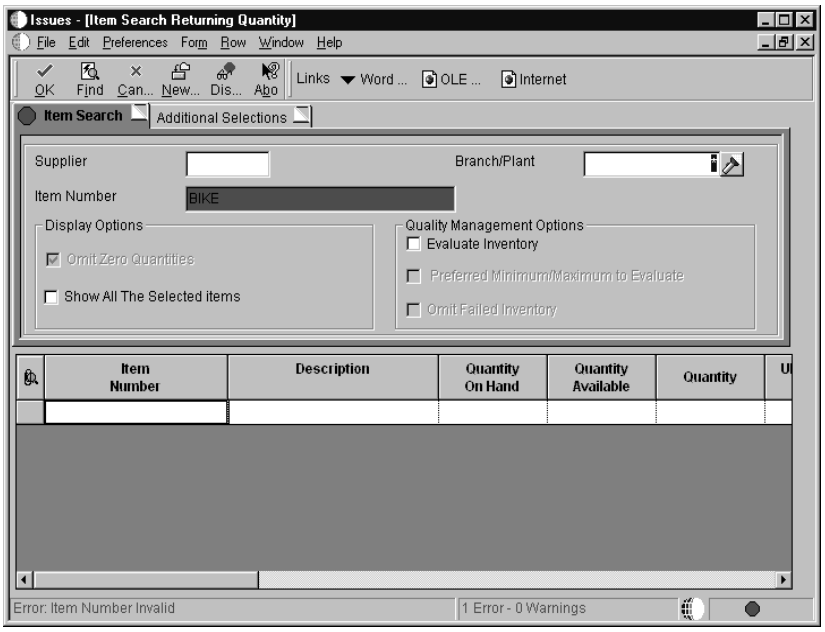
From the Item Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, or Reclassifications.

If you do not know the item number when you are entering transactions, use Item Word Search to locate the item number. Using the Item Search Returning Quantity form to return information to the transaction form is a fast way to create a transaction with multiple lines.

From any browse forms for transactions, such as Work With Inventory Adjustments, click Add.

On the transaction entry forms, such as Inventory Adjustments, complete the fields in the header area.

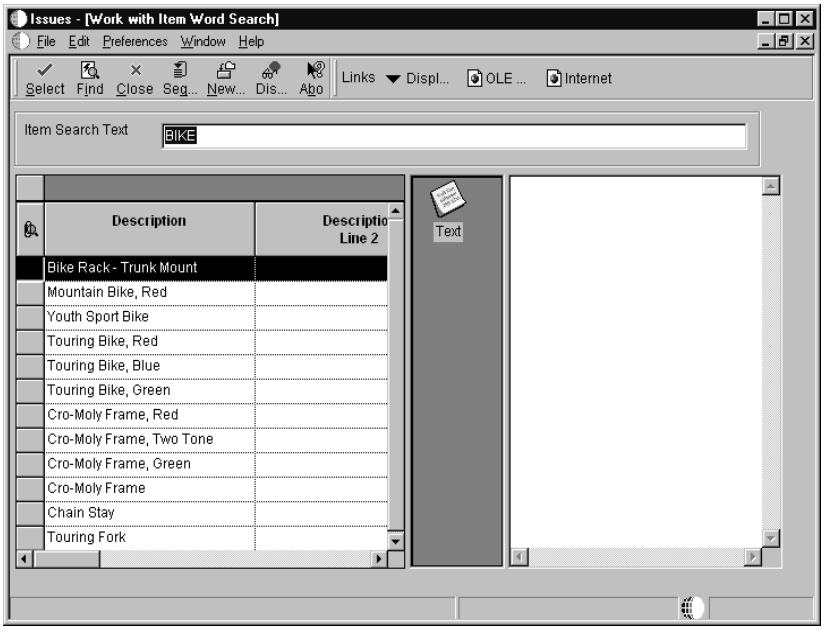
Choose Item Search from the Form menu.



On Item Search Returning Quantity, complete the following field with either the actual number or with text related to the item or group of items to be located:

- Item Number

From the Form menu, choose Word Search.



If you entered text in the Item Number field on Item Search Returning Quantity, the Item Word Search program locates all items with matching attributes.

On Work with Item Word Search, if necessary complete or change the following field and click Find:

- Item Search Text

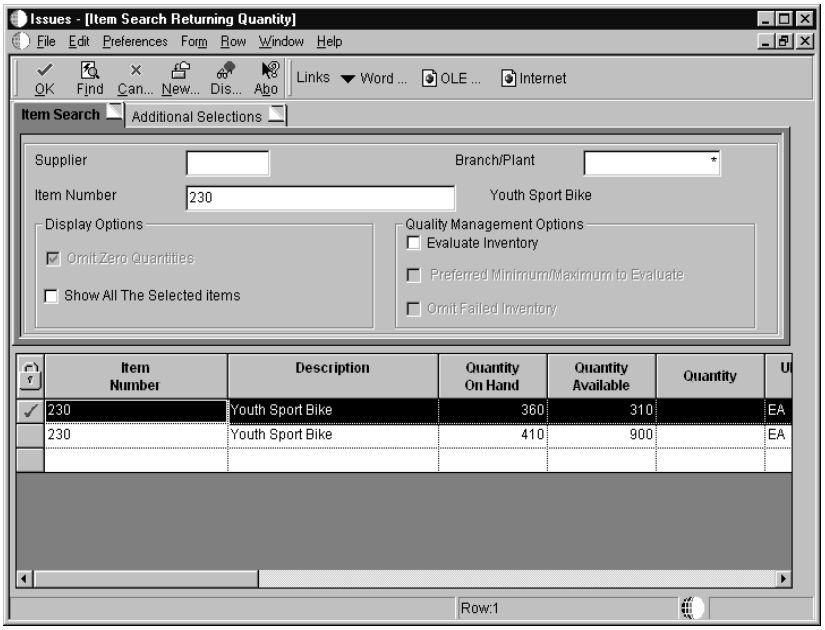
If a graphic such as a picture is attached to an item, it appears in the right side of the form when the item is highlighted.

To return item information to the transaction entry form, choose the item and click Select.

On Item Search Returning Quantity, click Find.

To return less than the entire quantity, complete the following fields in the detail area:

- Quantity on Hand – Primary units



Double-click the row or rows that you want to return so that a checkmark appears on each row, and click OK.

The item with the entered quantity, amount, and other associated information appears on the transaction entry form, such as Inventory Adjustments.

Locating and Returning Item Information

When you create transactions such as issues, transfers, and adjustments, you can locate item information and return it to the transaction that you are creating. Locating and returning information such as location, lot number, grade, potency, expiration date, and lot status code can save you entry time and reduce errors. Use the Multi-Item Search Returning Quantity program to locate and return the information for multiple items to the transaction entry form.

If you use quality mode, only branch/plants and grade and potency information specified in the customer preferences are available.

▶ To locate and return item information

From the Item Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, or Reclassifications.

On a browse form for transactions, such as Work With Inventory Adjustments, click Add.

On a transaction entry form, such as Inventory Adjustments, complete the fields in the header area.

From the Form menu, choose Item Search.

On Item Search Returning Quantity, complete the following optional field:

- Branch/Plant

Complete the following field and click Find:

- Item Number

If you do not know the item number, use the item word search function.

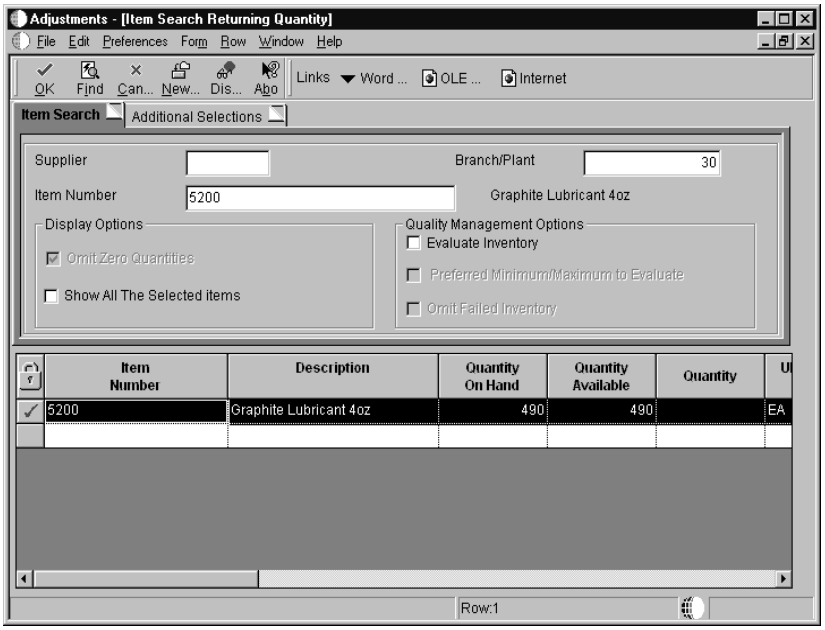
To narrow your search for items by lots, click the Additional Selections tab, complete the following fields, and click Find:

- Location
- Memo Lot/Serial 1
- Memo Lot/Serial 2
- From Lot/Serial
- To Lot/Serial
- Lot/Serial Status Code

On Item Search Returning Quantity, complete the following optional fields for one or more rows:

- Quantity on Hand – Primary units
- Unit of Measure as Input

Double-click the rows from which to return information to the transaction entry form so that a checkmark appears on each row.



The system temporarily stores the information in memory. You can search for other items, enter quantity and unit of measure for as many items as needed, and select the rows to copy.

To see the selected rows, turn on the following option and click Find:

- Show All The Selected Items

To return information for the selected items to the transaction entry form, click OK.

The program returns information from the selected rows to the detail area of the transaction entry form.

On the transaction entry form, change or complete the information in the detail area as needed and click OK.

See Also

- *Locating Items with Word Search* for information about using the item word search function

Locating Item Information with Item Search

You can locate item information using criteria that you define for each branch/plant. After you locate the item information, you can also access quantity information about the item.

You can use two methods to locate item information with the Item Search program:

- Define search criteria
- Enter search text

Before You Begin

- ❑ Verify that search text is in the master item information records for your inventory items.
- ❑ Verify that you have set up the item cross-reference types for cross-reference numbers in user defined code table 41/DT. See Customizing User Defined Codes in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*.
- ❑ Verify that you have set up any external item numbers, such as supplier or substitute numbers, on Item Cross-Reference Revisions.
- ❑ Verify that you have set up any internal item numbers, such as the second or third item numbers, on Item Master Revisions.

See Also

- *Locating Detailed Quantity Information* for information about availability information that you can access when you are working with item search information

▶ To define search criteria

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Item Search.

You can define specific criteria for an item search. Use this type of search when you know what the item is but you want to limit your search. For example, you can limit the search for an item to a specific branch/plant and supplier.

When you define search criteria, the system searches the following tables for items with matching information:

Item Master (F4101)

The system searches for the following information:

- Search text
- Description
- Drawing number (when using manufacturing systems)

Item Branch (F4102)

The system searches for the following information:

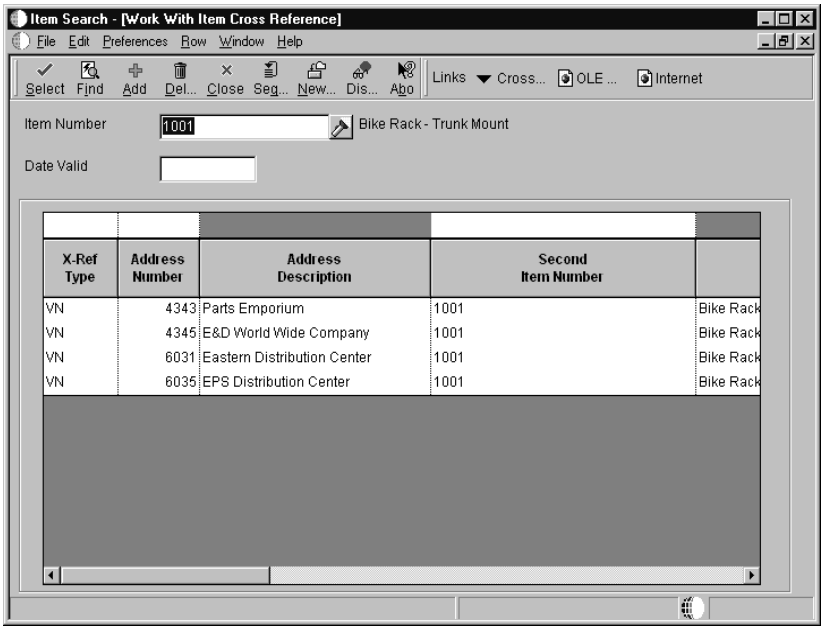
- Item number (short, second, or third)
- Branch/plant
- Supplier
- Purchasing or sales category codes 1–5, depending on the processing option that you select

On Work With Item Search, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Number

Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to define search criteria.

From the Row menu, choose Cross Reference.



On Work With Item Cross Reference, complete the following fields in the Query By Example row and click Find:

- X–Ref Type

- Address Number
- Second Item Number

Field	Explanation
X–Ref Type	A user defined code (41/DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference set up for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include: • Substitutes • Replacements • Bar codes • Customer item numbers • Supplier item numbers
Address Number	The address number of the customer or supplier.
Second Item Number	An identifier for an item.

▶ To enter search text

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Item Search.

You can use search text only to locate items that have search text information in the item master records. You can set up processing options to display sales or purchasing category codes that are applicable to items.

The system accesses information from the following tables:

Item Location (F41021) The system searches for the following information:
- Location
- Lot number
- Lot status code

Lot Master (F4108) The system searches for the following information:
- Lot
- Lot description
- Serial number
- Expiration date

Location Master (F4100) The system searches for the following information:
- Picking zone
- Putaway zone
- Replenishment zone

On Work With Item Search, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Number

Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to enter search text.

From the Row menu, choose Cross Reference.

On Work With Item Cross Reference, complete one or both of the following fields in the Query By Example row and click Find:

- Cross Reference Item Number
- Cross Reference Description

Field	Explanation
Cross Reference Item Number	The cross-reference item number that the system assigns to an item number. A cross-reference number allows you to use a supplier's item number if it is different from your own item number when you are processing or printing an order.
Cross Reference Description	A description can be: • Brief information about an item • A remark • An explanation

Locating Quantity Information

Quantity information includes the available and on-hand quantities for items. You use quantity information to determine your current and future inventory needs. The following table lists the types of quantity calculations that the system can perform:

Days available	This calculation reflects the number of days in the future that an item will be available.
On-hand	This calculation reflects the total number of items in a particular branch/plant.
Commitments	This calculation includes soft commitments, hard commitments, and quantities on work orders.
Available	You can define how the system performs this calculation. Typically, it includes on-hand quantities minus any outstanding commitments, reservations, and backorders.
On receipt	This calculation reflects quantities that are on open purchase orders.
Reorder point	You can specify the minimum item quantity for which replenishment should occur or you can have the system calculate it.
Economic Order Quantity (EOQ)	This calculation determines a minimum quantity for an item based on an economic analysis of the cost of placing an order and keeping inventory.

Locating quantity information includes the following tasks:

- ❑ Locate summary quantity information
- ❑ Locate detailed quantity information
- ❑ Locate segmented item availability
- ❑ Locate quantities in locations with segments

- ❑ Locate quantity information by lot
- ❑ Locate on-hand quantity information
- ❑ Review Current Inventory levels on the Web

Locating Summary Quantity Information

You can access summary quantity information about each item that is based on the item number and branch/plant. You can also view the total quantity of items in any of the following categories:

- On-hand
- Held
- Hard- and soft-committed
- Available
- Purchase and work orders
- Backorders

You can locate all of the items in a specific location within a branch/plant and review detailed information for each item in the location. You can review availability for an item in a specific location by accessing Detail Availability.

You can set a processing option to specify the rounding method to use in calculations. The program rounds the calculation result to the number of decimal places specified in the data item Quantity On Hand - Primary Quantity (PQOH). The default in the Display Decimals field is no decimals. When this data item has no display decimals, you do not see decimals in the resulting quantity on hand.

The three rounding methods are as follows:

- Round: normal mathematical rounding (the default). For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 is 2 and 2.6 is rounded up to 3.
- Round up: always round to the next higher number. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both rounded up to 3.
- Truncate: always remove additional positions. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both truncated to 2.

As another example, assume that you have an item with eaches as a primary unit of measure. This item has a unit of measure conversion of 10 eaches to one box. Currently, you have six eaches in stock. If you change the UOM (unit of measure) field in the heading area of the Work With Item Availability form from EA (eaches) to BX (boxes), you might expect to see .6 (6 eaches) displayed as the quantity on hand. However, with no display decimals specified, the system

does not display decimal quantities. The quantity displayed depends on the rounding method you choose, as follows:

- Round or round up method: .6 boxes (6 eaches) displays as 1 box
- Truncate method: .6 boxes (6 eaches) displays as 0 (zero) boxes

You can change the rounding method on the Work With Item Availability form (Additional Selections 1 tab). In that case, the system interactively recalculates and displays the quantity.

You can review availability information in quality mode if the following setup operations are complete:

- Activate the Quality Management system on the Quality Management Setup menu (G3741).
- Turn on the Quality Control constant in the Branch/Plant Constants for each branch plant to include in quality tests.

To review only the records that passed quality testing, set the related processing option for Summary Availability. In quality mode, you can enter an address book number. The system does not allow changes to the Branch/Plant field or the Grade Range and Potency Range fields, even if set in the processing options. Only the branches set up in the user preferences appear.

You can set processing options that allow you to:

- Show the available quantity in both primary and requested units of measure when the requested unit of measure is not the primary unit of measure.
- Review available information in Shopping Cart mode. In this mode, your address book number is displayed. Not all fields usually displayed in the detail area are available in this mode.

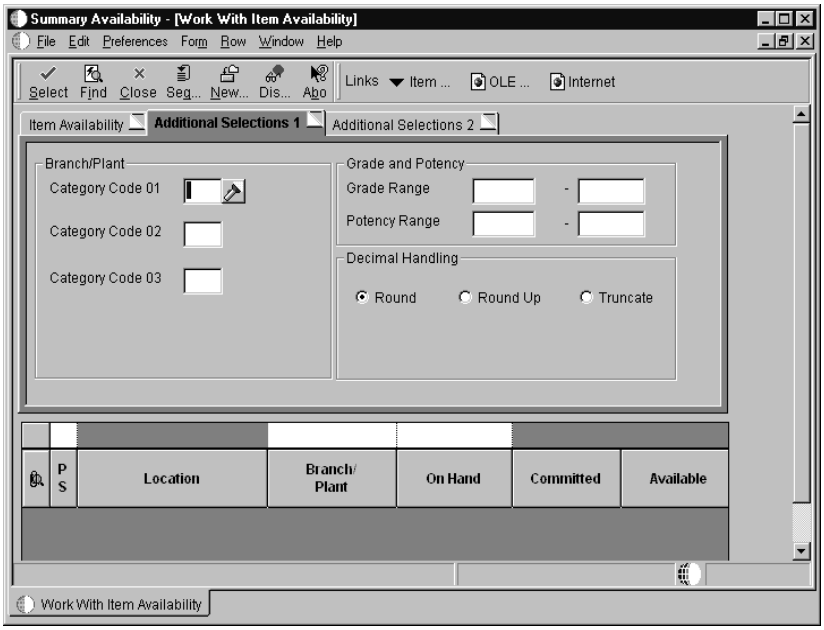
▶ To locate summary quantity information

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Summary Availability.

On Work With Item Availability, complete the following fields:

- Item Number
- Branch/ Plant
- U/M

To access other selection criteria, click the Additional Selections 1 tab.



To review availability only for selected business units, complete one or more of the category code fields.

To review availability for ranges of grade and potency, complete the following fields:

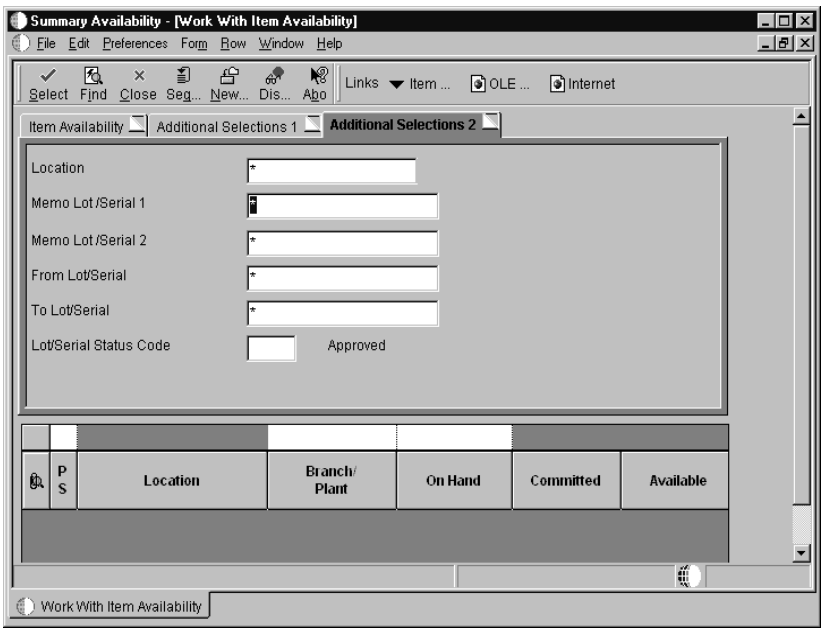
- From Grade
- From Potency

Grade and potency fields appear only when the related processing options are turned on.

To change the rounding method, click one of the rounding options.

Note that the system does not display decimal quantities if the Display Decimals field in the Quantity On Hand-Primary Quantity (PQOH) data item has no display decimals specified (the default setting).

To access other selection criteria, click the Additional Selections 2 tab.



Complete one or more of the following fields and click Find:

- Location
- Memo Lot /Serial 1
- Memo Lot /Serial 2
- From Lot/Serial
- Lot/Serial Status Code

To locate quantity information for each location in which an item is stored, review the following fields:

- Location E1
- Quantity on Hand – Primary units
- Quantity Committed
- Quantity Available
- Quantity On Receipt
- SO/WO Soft Commit
- Future Commit
- Quantity on Backorder
- WO Hard Commit
- Quantity on Work Order Receipt
- On SO Other 1
- On SO Other 2

- Quantity on Purchase Order–primary units
- On PO Other 1

Field	Explanation
On Hand	The number of units that are physically in stock. The system displays the quantity on-hand in the primary unit of measure.
Committed	The total quantity that is committed to a specific location. The total quantity is the sum of all quantities that have been sold or committed from the following: • Soft Committed to Sales Orders • Hard Committed to Sales Orders • Soft Committed to Work Orders • Hard Committed to Work Orders
Available	The quantity available can be the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user defined and can be set up in branch/plant constants.
On Receipt	The total number of items that are on receipt for a specific location. The total is the sum of all quantities of an item that are on order and in route for a location.
SO/WO Soft Commit	The number of units that are soft-committed to sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.
SO Hard Commit	The number of units committed to a specific location and lot.
Future Commit	The quantity on the sales order whose requested shipment date is beyond the standard commitment period that is specified in the Inventory Management system constants for that branch. As an example, if you typically ship most orders within 90 days, then an order for an item with a requested ship date one year from now would reflect the quantity in this field.
Backorder	The number of units backordered, in primary units of measure.
WO Hard Commit	The number of units hard committed to work orders in the primary unit of measure.
On SO Other 1	The first of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. The system displays the quantity in the primary unit of measure.
On SO Other 2	The second of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. The system displays the quantity in the primary unit of measure.

Field	Explanation
On PO	The number of units specified on the purchase order, in primary units of measure.
On PO Other 1	The quantity that appears on documents such as bid requests, which do not require your company to buy.

Processing Options: Item Availability - Summary and Detailed (P41202)

Versions Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the versions for various programs that you access from the Item Availability program. Versions control how the system processes and displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to meet your specific needs.

1. Item Master

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Master program (P4101). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

2. Item Notes

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Notes program (P40163). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

3. Item Search

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Search program (P41200). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

4. Purchase Order Inquiry

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Purchase Order Inquiry program (P430301). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

5. Customer Service Inquiry

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Customer Service Inquiry program (P42045). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

6. Open Work Orders

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Open Work Orders program (R31400). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

7. Supply and Demand

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Supply and Demand program (P4021). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

8. Bill of Material

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Bill of Material program (P30200). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

9. Lot Availability

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Lot Availability program (P41280). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

10. Item Ledger

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Ledger program (P4111). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

11. Branch/Plant Item Information

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Branch/Plant Item Information program (P41001). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

12. Location Master

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Location Master program (P4100). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

13. Item Location Information

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Location Information program (P41023). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

Display Tab

These processing options allow you to specify whether the system displays certain types of information and how the system calculates certain information.

1. Grade Information

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays grade information. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display grade information.
1 Display grade information.

2. Potency Information

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays potency information. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display potency information.
1 Display potency information.

3. Quality Management

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays information from the Quality Management system. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display quality management information.
1 Display quality management information.

4. Quantity - Primary Units of Measure

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays quantity information in primary units of measure. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display quantities in primary units of measure.
1 Display quantities in primary units of measure.

5. Truncate/Round

Use this processing option to specify whether the system truncates or rounds the information in the grid. Valid values are:

Blank Round the information in the grid. The system uses normal mathematical rounding. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 remains 2 and 2.6 is rounded up to 3. This is the default.
1 Truncate the information in the grid. The system always removes additional positions. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both truncated to 2.

2 Round up the information in the grid. The system always rounds to the next higher number. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both rounded up to 3.

6. Customer Self Service

Use this processing option to control whether the system uses standard mode or Customer Self-Service functionality. Valid values are:

Blank Bypass Customer Self-Service functionality and use the standard mode
1 Activate Customer Self-Service functionality.

Locating Detailed Quantity Information

You can view detailed quantity information about an item in a specific storage area and verify the quantity committed compared to the quantity in the storage area.

In the branch/plant constants, you define availability calculations to meet your needs. Availability calculations can include:

- Quantities that subtract from availability, such as soft commits, hard commits, and future commits
- Quantities that add to availability, such as purchase order receipts and quantities

The on-hand quantity is the current physical amount of the item in the location

▶ To locate detailed quantity information

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Detailed Availability.

On Work With Item Availability, complete the following fields:

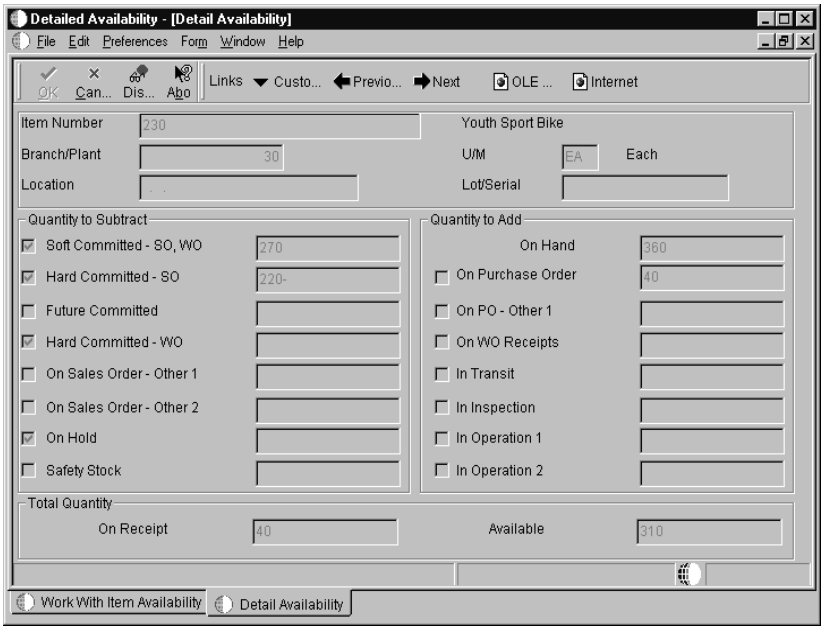
- Item Number
- Branch/ Plant
- Unit of Measure as Input

Click the Additional Selections 1 and 2 tabs to enter other selection criteria and values as needed.

Click Find.

Choose the row that contains the location for which you want to locate detailed quantity information.

From the Row Menu, choose Detail Availability.



On Detail Availability, review the following fields under the Quantity to Subtract heading:

- Quantity Soft Committed
- Quantity – Hard Committed
- Quantity – Work Order Hard Commit
- Quantity on Future Commit
- Quantity 1 – Other primary units
- Quantity 2 – Other primary units
- Quantity Held
- Safety Stock

Under the Quantity to Add heading, review the following fields:

- Quantity on Purchase Order–primary units
- Quantity – Other Purchasing 1
- On WO Receipts
- Units – In Transit – Primary units
- Units – In Inspection – Primary units
- Units – In Operation 1 – Primary units
- Units – In Operation 2 – Primary units

Field	Explanation
Soft Committed – SO, WO	The number of units that are soft-committed to sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.
Hard Committed – SO	The number of units committed to a specific location and lot.
Hard Committed – WO	The number of units hard committed to work orders in the primary unit of measure.
Future Committed	The quantity on the sales order whose requested shipment date is beyond the standard commitment period that is specified in the Inventory Management system constants for that branch. As an example, if you typically ship most orders within 90 days, then an order for an item with a requested ship date one year from now would reflect the quantity in this field.
On Sales Order – Other 1	The first of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. The system displays the quantity in the primary unit of measure.
On Sales Order – Other 2	The second of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. The system displays the quantity in the primary unit of measure.
On Hold	The number of units that are on hold. The system displays the units in the primary unit of measure for the item.
Safety Stock	The quantity of stock kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.
On Purchase Order	The number of units specified on the purchase order, in primary units of measure.
On PO – Other 1	The quantity that appears on documents such as bid requests, which do not require your company to buy.
On WO Receipts	The number of units on work orders, in primary units of measure.
In Transit	The quantity currently in transit from the supplier.
In Inspection	The quantity currently being inspected. This quantity has been received, but is not considered on hand.
In Operation 1	The quantity which is currently at a user-defined operation within the dock-to-stock process. The quantity has been received, but may or may not be considered to be on hand.
In Operation 2	The quantity which is currently at a user-defined operation within the dock-to-stock process. The quantity has been received, but may or may not be considered to be on hand.

See Also

- *Defining Item Availability* and *Defining Branch/Plant Constants* for information about the factors that define availability calculations

Locating Segmented Item Availability

If you have set up items with segments, you can view item availability such as:

Availability by segments	Displays the item availability by segment with access to Item Availability.
Shipping availability	Displays the unit of measure structure for your warehouse and the quantity you have available to ship for each unit of measure.

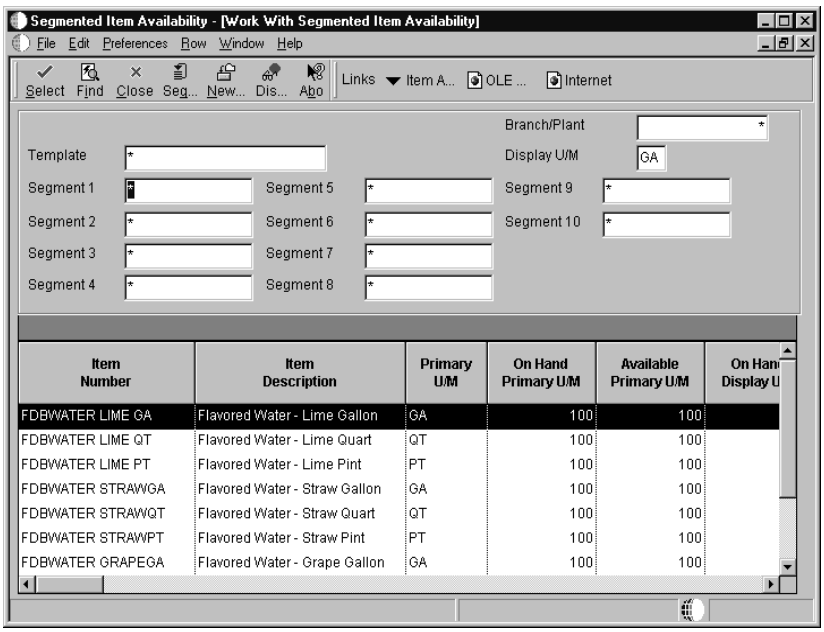
If you have many different segmented items with different templates, you might want to set up different versions of Segmented Item Availability with a different template identified in each version.

See Also

- *Working with Segmented Items* for information on how to set up and enter segmented items

▶ To locate segmented item availability

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Segmented Item Availability.



On Work With Segmented Item Availability, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Template

  Set the template in the processing option if you want a template to default. You can override the default template.

- Quantity on Hand – Primary units

  If you leave this field blank, the system selects the primary unit of measure for the first item found.

To limit the display to specific segments, type valid values in any of the segment fields and click Find.

Select the row for which you want to check availability, and choose Item Availability from the Row menu.

On Work With Item Availability, review the item information and click Close when you are through.

On Work With Segmented Item Availability, select the row for which you want to check shipping availability, and choose Shipping Availability from the Row menu.

On Work With Shipping Availability, review the shipping information.

Processing Options for Segmented Item Availability

```
Defaults

      1. Template                                          _____________

Versions

      1. Summary Availability (P41202)                     _____________

      Blank = ZJDE0001
```

Locating Quantities in Locations with Segments

Use the Location Segment Inquiry program to review the inventory balances for items that are assigned to locations with segments. The system can retrieve inventory in the following ways:

Product	You can view the balance for the current product in any or all of the segments in the location.
Segment	You can select specific segments and view the balance for all owners within that segment of the location.
Address book number	If you have set one of the segments as an address book record, you can view all balances for all locations and products by the specified owner or address book number.

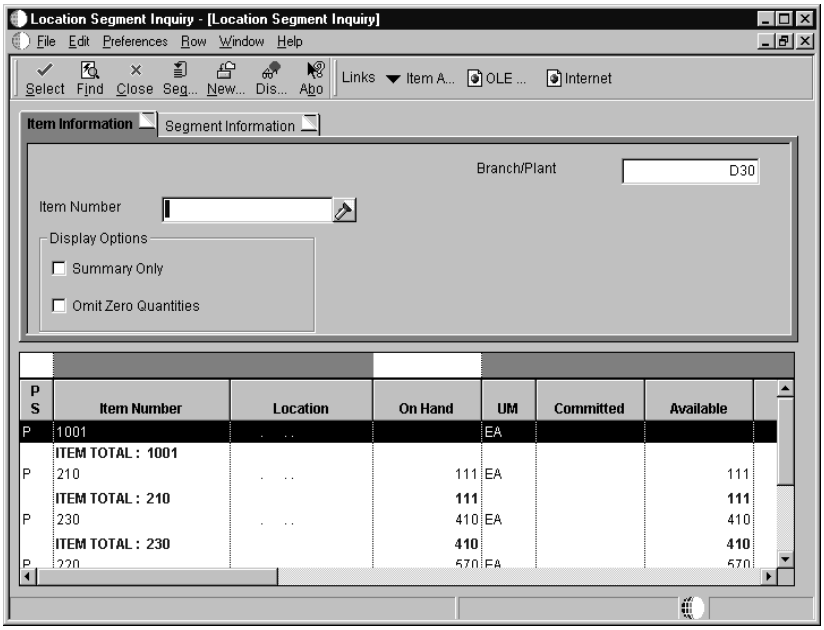
Note: To access Location Segment Inquiry via the Web, set the appropriate processing option. The system displays only item and location information that is related to you based on your user ID and address book number. If you are signed on to the system via the Web, Item Availability is disabled.

Before You Begin

- ❑ You must set up location segments for this information to be available. See *Defining Branch/Plant Constants* and *Defining Segments for Locations* for information on how to set up location segments.

▶ To locate quantities in locations with segments

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Location Segment Inquiry.



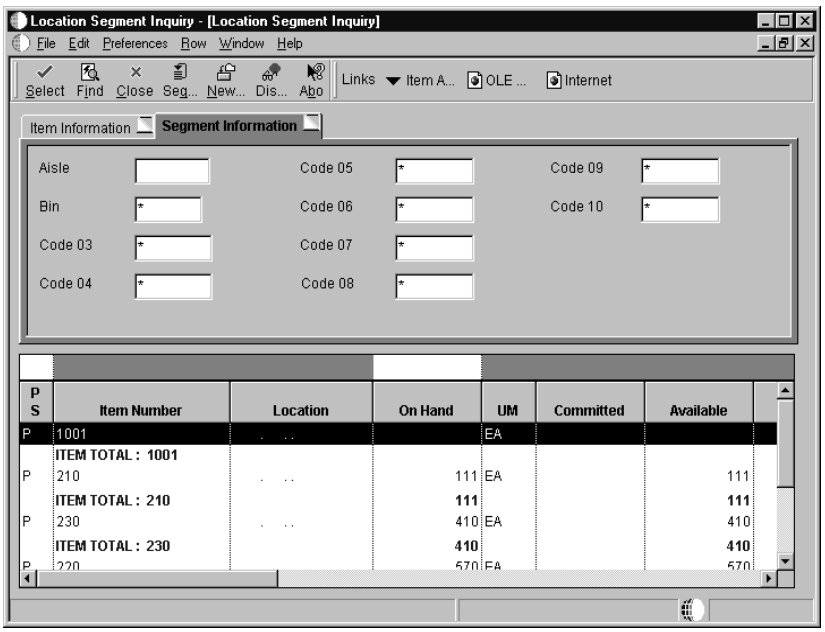
On Location Segment Inquiry, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Number

To limit the information displayed choose the following options and click Find:

- Summary Only
- Omit Zero Quantities

To review the information by location segments, chose the Segment Information tab.



To limit the information to specific segments, complete any of the following fields and click Find.

- Aisle
- Bin
- Code 03
- Code 04
- Code 05
- Code 06
- Code 07
- Code 08
- Code 09
- Code 10

Field	Explanation
Summary Only	A code that indicates whether the inquiry is displayed in detail or summary mode. If you leave this option blank, the system displays individual receipt records. If you check this option, the system displays information that is summarized by item, company, currency code, and cost rule.

Field	Explanation
Omit Zero Quantities	This option determines whether the system displays information with zero on hand quantities. If you leave this option blank, the system displays information with zero on-hand quantities. If you check this option, the system does not display information with zero on-hand quantities.

Processing Options for Location Segment Inquiry

Mode

```
Mode
Blank = Client Mode
1        = Web Mode
```

Locating Quantity Information by Lot

You can review the number of items that are in a specific lot, as well as the activity dates, item quantities, and hold statuses that pertain to the lot. The activity date and quantity information reflect transactions such as issues, receipts, and sales. If the same item or lot appears more than once, the item exists in multiple locations.

▶ To locate quantity information by lot

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Availability.

On Work With Lot Availability, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Branch/ Plant
- Item Number
- Lot Grade
- Lot Potency
- Lots With Qty

Review the following fields:

- Lot Status Code
- Expiration Date
- Quantity On Hand
- Quantity Available

Field	Explanation
Potency	A code that indicates the potency of the lot, which is expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the Lot Master table (F4108).
Display Lots with Qty on Hand	An option that indicates whether the system displays all lots or with quantity on hand. A check indicates that the system displays only lots with quantity on hand.
Lot Status	A user defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold. You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.
Expiration Date	The date on which a lot of items expires. The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item. You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You choose how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.
Quantity On Hand	The number of units that are physically in stock. The system displays the quantity on-hand in the primary unit of measure.
Quantity Available	The quantity available can be the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user defined and can be set up in branch/plant constants.

See Also

- *Locating Detailed Quantity Information* for information on how the Inventory Management system calculates item availability

Processing Options for Lot Master Availability

Versions

1. Enter the Version of the Trace/Track Inquiry to call. _____
2. Enter the Versions of Item Master Revisions to call. _____
3. Enter the Versions of Work Order Entry to call. _____
4. Enter the Version of Branch/Plant Item Information to call. _____

Display

1. Enter a '1' to protect Lot Status from being updated. _____
2. Enter a '1' to display the grade range. If left blank, no range will be displayed for selection. _____
3. Enter a '1' to display the potency range. If left blank, no potency will be displayed for selection. _____

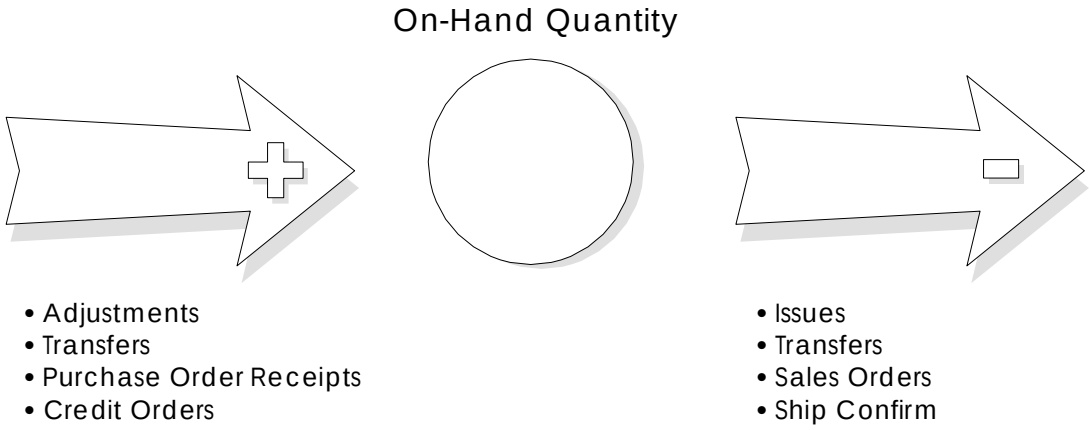
Locating On-Hand Quantity Information

After you conduct a physical inventory of your warehouse, you can review any variances in the on-hand quantity for an item. On-hand quantity is the number of items that are physically in stock.

In addition, you can locate on-hand quantity and accounting information for a specific transaction date and document number in the Item Ledger. The Item Ledger contains transaction history such as sales, receipts, or transfers for each item in your inventory. Each entry represents a transaction that affects the on-hand quantity of an item.

You can review a transaction to determine both item quantities and the related costs in any branch, location, or lot as of a particular date. You can also see any transactions for that item that have taken place as of a specific date and locate information about quantities that are deducted from the on-hand quantity.

The following illustration shows transactions that add to or subtract from the on-hand quantity.



▶ To locate on-hand quantity information

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Item Ledger.

On Work With Item Ledger, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Item Number
- Branch/ Plant
- Transaction Date

To locate on-hand quantity information for a specific branch/plant, location, and lot, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Location E1
- Lot/Serial Number

Review the following field:

- Quantity Available

Field	Explanation
Quantity	The available quantity can be on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. This is user defined in branch/plant constants.

See Also

- *Working with Transaction Records* for more information about locating running balance and transaction-related information using the Item Ledger (the Cardex)
- *Locating Detailed Quantity Information* for more information about quantities that are deducted from the on-hand quantity

Processing Options for Item Ledger Inquiry

```
Default

Enter a Document Type.  If left blank,
    '*' will be the default value and
    all document types will be shown.

      1.  Document Type                                    _____________

Versions

Enter the version to be used for each
    program.  If left blank, ZJDE0001
    will be used.

      1. Load and Delivery Ledger                          _____________
      Inquiry (FUTURE)

Display

      1. Enter a '1' to display Quantity                   _____________
      in Primary Units of Measure along
      with Quantity in Transaction Units
      of Measure.
```

Reviewing Current Inventory Levels on the Web

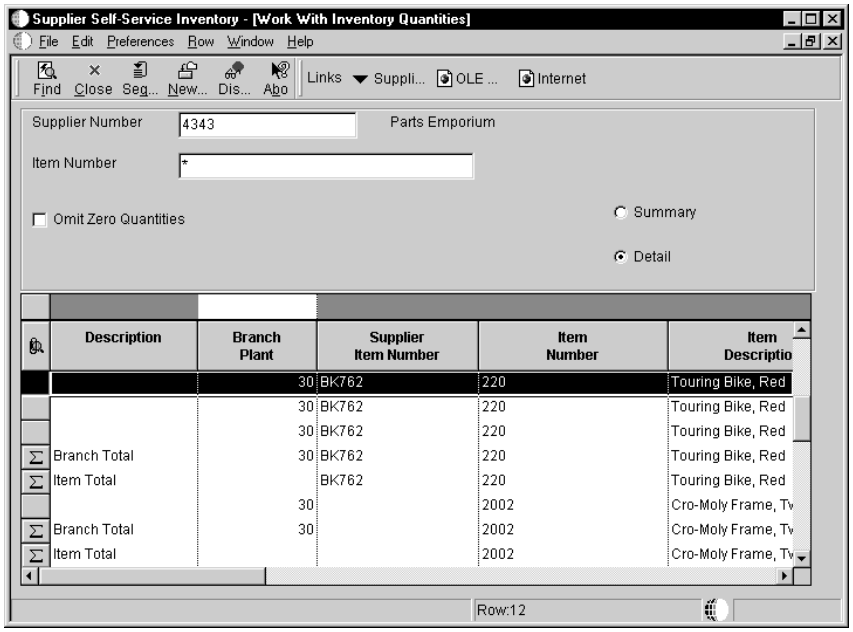
Your suppliers can use the Web to inquire on the items that they supply. They can check the availability and on-hand quantity of those items so that they can determine whether to use other applications in the Supplier Self-Service system to create purchase orders or to issue quotes.

Reviewing inventory levels from the web provides your supplier with the ability to maintain a predictable delivery of goods and services, which allows for better communication and a better working relationship. It also allows your supplier to prepare for future activity, gather information on particular trends, and prepare for surpluses and shortages.

Using their item number, your suppliers can review information such as branch/plant, quantity on-hand, quantity on purchase order, location, lot/serial number, and short item number. Your supplier can also have the system display the information in summary to detail mode.

▶ To review current inventory levels on the Web

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Supplier Self-Service Inventory.



On Work With Inventory Quantities, complete one or more of the following fields and click Find.

- Supplier Number
- Item Number
- Omit Zero Quantities
- Detail
- Summary

Review the inventory levels.

Reviewing Supply and Demand Information

Reviewing Supply and Demand Information

Information about the supply and demand for an item helps you accurately plan for future needs. You can monitor information about how many items are on demand, available in supply, and available to be promised (ATP). For example:

- Personnel in sales order entry can provide customers with an expected order ship date.
- Purchase agents can evaluate future orders and stocking needs.
- Warehouse resources can be planned around receipts and order picking.

The system calculates ATP to show a company's uncommitted available inventory to sell or distribute within a time period until the next replenishment orders arrive. Depending on how you set the processing options, the system can use one of the following methods to determine ATP:

- Standard ATP, which only accounts for customer demand (such as sales orders) for all periods until the next replenishment supply (such as purchase orders) arrives. Standard ATP assumes that the entire quantity will be sold or distributed within a period.
- Cumulative ATP, which calculates a running total of the ATP and does not assume entire consumption within a period.

You can review general product/item performance for a given branch/plant. You can also review past sales performance, current demand, and other item information. The information is based on inventory, purchasing, and sales history.

The system displays information from the following tables:

- Item Location Information table (F41021)
- Sales Order Detail table (F4211)
- Purchase Order Detail table (F4311)

Before You Begin

❑ Verify that the supply and demand inclusion rules are set up in the Enterprise Resource Planning system if you use them in conjunction with the Inventory Management system. See *Setting Up Supply and Demand Inclusion Rules* in the *Manufacturing and Distribution Planning Guide*.

▶ To review supply and demand information

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Supply and Demand.

On Work With Supply and Demand, to locate a specific item complete the following fields and click Find:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Number

To limit the items that display, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Thru Date
- UOM

Review the following fields:

- Demand
- Supply
- Quantity Available
- Order No
- Type
- Branch/ Plant
- Customer/Supplier Name
- Location
- Lot/Serial

Field	Explanation
Thru Date	The date that an item is to arrive or that an action is to be complete.

Field	Explanation
Demand	The number of units committed for shipment in Sales Order Entry, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item. In the Manufacturing system and Work Order Time Entry, this field can indicate completed or scrapped quantities. The quantity type is determined by the type code entered.
Supply	The available quantity can be on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. This is user defined in branch/plant constants.
Quantity Available	The quantity available can be the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user defined and can be set up in branch/plant constants.
Order No	A number that identifies a document, such as a purchase order, invoice, or sales order.
Type	A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction. J.D. Edwards has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them.) The following document types are defined by J.D. Edwards and should not be changed: P Accounts Payable documents R Accounts Receivable documents T Payroll documents I Inventory documents O Purchase Order Processing documents J General Accounting/Joint Interest Billing documents S Sales Order Processing documents

Processing Options for Supply and Demand Inquiry

Display 1

1. Deduct Safety Stock _____

Blank = Do not decrease
1 = Decrease

2. Receipt Routing Quantities

Quantity in Transit _____

Blank = Do not include
1 = Include

Quantity in Inspection _____

Blank = Do not include
1 = Include

User Defined Quantity 1 _____

Blank = Do not include
1 = Include

User Defined Quantity 2 _____

Blank = Do not include
1 = Include

3. Summarize Receipt Routing Steps _____

Blank = Do not summarize
1 = Summarize

Display 2

4. Summarize Item Location Data _____

Blank = Do not summarize
1 = Summarize

5. Display Data in Window Mode _____

Blank = Do not display
1 = Display

6. Include Planned Orders _____

Blank = Do not include
1 = Include

7. Exclude Bulk Items _____

Blank = Do not exclude
1 = Exclude

Display 3

8. Convert Qty to Standard Potency _____

Blank = Do not convert
1 = convert

9. Reduce Expired Lot Quantities _____

Blank = Do not reduce
1 = Reduce

Process 1

1. ATP Line Flag _____

Blank = No ATP Line
1 = Display ATP Line
2 = Display Cum. ATP Line

2. Supply/Demand Inclusion Rule _____
3. Rate Based Schedule Type _____

Process 2

4. Forecast Types (Upto Five) _____
5. Days from today to include Forecasts _____

Versions 1

Program versions to be used.

1. Purchase Order Entry (P4310) _____
2. Purchase Order Inquiry (P4310) _____
3. Sales Order Entry (P4210) _____
4. Sales Order Inquiry (P4210) _____
5. Scheduling Work Bench (P31225) _____
6. MPS/MRP/DRP Pegging Inquiry (P3412) _____

Versions 2

7. MPS/MRP/DRP Time Series (P3413) _____
8. MPS/MRP/DRP Msg Detail (P3411) _____
9. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200) _____
10. Item Branch (P41026B) _____
11. Mfg WO Processing (P48013) _____
12. Enter/Change Rate Schedule (P3109) _____
13. Item Availability (P41202) _____

Reviewing Performance Information

When you review performance information for an item, you can review buyer information related to the item, previous sales activity, and open purchase orders. This information, when used in conjunction with item availability information, is useful in helping you to plan for your inventory needs.

▶ To review performance information

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Buyer's Information.

On Work With Buyer's Item Information, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Branch/Plant
- Buyer Number
- Item Number

Review the following fields:

- Buyer Name
- Supplier Description
- ABC 1 Sls
- ABC 2 Mrg
- ABC 3 Inv
- Reorder Point
- Economic Order Qty
- Safety Stock
- Leadtime Level

For additional information on sales activity and open purchase orders, choose a row, and then choose the appropriate forms from the Row menu.

Field	Explanation
Buyer Number	The address book number of the person responsible for setting up and maintaining the correct stocking levels for the item.
Supplier Description	A user defined name or remark.
ABC 1 Sls	A code that specifies this item's ABC ranking by sales amount. Valid values are: A Assign this item to the first (largest) amount ranking. B Assign this item to the second (intermediate) amount ranking. C Assign this item to the third (smallest) amount ranking. D Do not include this item when you run ABC Analysis. There are three types of ABC analysis, which include sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups, including A, B, and C. The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that defines the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis. For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system arranges the values of all items from highest to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. Then, depending on the group, the system processes the information as follows: A: If an item's value causes the accumulated total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group. B: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered for items in the A group, it continues to add values until it reaches the percentage you entered for items in the B group. The system assigns all items whose value falls between the A and B percentages to the B group. C: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.

Field	Explanation
Reorder Point	A quantity for an item that specifies when replenishment occurs. Typically, this occurs when the total quantity on-hand plus the quantity on order equal or do not meet a specified quantity. You can enter this quantity or the system can calculate it if there is sufficient sales history. If there is no safety stock quantity defined, the system first calculates the safety stock by multiplying the square root of the average leadtime quantity. Then, the system adds the calculated safety stock quantity to the average leadtime quantity to determine the reorder point.
Economic Order Qty	The estimated reorder quantity for an item. You can enter this quantity if there is not enough sales history available for the system to accurately calculate a reorder quantity.
Safety Stock	The quantity of stock kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.
Leadtime Level	A value that represents the leadtime for an item at its assigned level in the production process, as defined on Plant Manufacturing Data. The system uses this value to calculate the start dates for work orders using fixed leadtimes. Level leadtime is different for purchased and manufactured items: Purchased – The number of calendar days required for the item to arrive at your branch/plant after the supplier receives your purchase order. Manufactured – The number of workdays required to complete the fabrication or assembly of an item after all the components are available. You can enter level leadtime manually on Manufacturing Values Entry, or you can use the Leadtime Rollup program calculate it. To calculate level leadtime using the Leadtime Rollup program, you must first enter a quantity in the Manufacturing Leadtime Quantity field in the Item Branch table (F4102).

Processing Options for Buyer Information

```
Versions

Enter the version to be used for each
    program.  If left blank, ZJDE0001
    will be used.

      1.  Open Purchase Order Inquiry                _____________
      (P4310)
      2.  Item Availability  (P41202)                _____________
      3.  Supplier Rating  (P43230)                  _____________
      4.  Supplier Catalog Maintenance               _____________
      (P41061)
      5.  Supply and Demand  (P4021)                 _____________
```

Working with Transaction Records

You can use transaction records for the following purposes:

- Keep accurate balance forward records from year to year
- Compare and reconcile your inventory balances for different fiscal periods
- Access information about the quantity and cost of an item in any location

To work the transaction records, complete the following tasks:

❑ Create balance forward records

❑ Enter individual transactions

❑ Review multiple transactions and balances

❑ Review transactions on general ledger reports

You can create balance forward records for a fiscal year by running the Item Ledger As Of Generation program. This program summarizes item transactions for each general ledger category code and provides the most accurate and efficient method of updating the records in the As Of table (F41112).

After you create balance forward records, you can compare and reconcile your inventory balances at the end of one period with the same period end for the general ledger. This comparison is helpful because the system continues to record inventory transactions after the general ledger periods close.

Using the balance forward records, you can review total transactions by location and review how much of an item (both the quantity and cost amount) that you have in any specific branch, location, or lot as of a specific date. You can also review any transactions for that item that have taken place after that date.

Before You Begin

❑ Verify that you allow an adequate amount of time for the As Of Generation program to run. You typically run the As Of Generation program during off-peak hours when more system resources are available.

❑ Read *Locating On-Hand Quantity Information* for information about reviewing current transaction information on the Item Ledger (The Cardex).

Creating Balance Forward Records

Accurate balance forward records are essential for comparing and reconciling your inventory balances. These records allow you to access information about the quantity and cost of an item in any location.

To create balance forward records, complete the following tasks:

- Run the Item Ledger As Of Generation program
- Update balance forward records for inactivity in the fiscal year (optional)

Running the Item Ledger As Of Generation Program

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose Item Ledger As Of Generation.

You can keep accurate balance forward records from year to year. You create the balance forward records for item transactions by running the Item Ledger As Of Generation program. You can run this program using one of the following methods:

Complete regeneration — Typically, you only run the Item Ledger As Of Generation program the first time that you create the As Of table (F41112). However, if you change the fiscal date patterns on the general ledger, you must completely regenerate this table. During a complete regeneration, the system processes the information as follows:

- Verifies records, including those that were in the previous complete regeneration
- Builds the table based on transactions in the Item Ledger (The Cardex) table (F4111) as of the current date
- Marks all transactions in the table as "summarized" so that they will not be included in any partial regeneration

Partial regeneration — After you create the As Of table (F41112) for the first time, you can run this process at the end of each general ledger period to enter new transactions and keep your balance forward records current.

If records have been purged from the Item Ledger table (F4111) or if you do not know whether a purge has been run, use the partial regeneration method.

The system records a transaction for the following information, using the primary unit of measure:

- Data for the entire year, based on your fiscal date pattern
- Cumulative quantity and cost amount totals from the previous years

The system creates a record for each unique combination of the following levels:

- Item Number
- Branch/Plant
- Location
- Lot
- G/L Class
- Fiscal Year

After you enter individual transactions to the As Of table (F41112), you create a record for each of the unique combinations of the levels. When one of these records changes, the system creates a new balance forward record at each level. However, the system bypasses the item ledger and G/L transaction accounts.

Use the following data sequence when you run the As of Generation program:

- Item Number - Short
- Branch/Plant
- Location
- Lot
- G/L Class
- G/L Date

Do not delete transactions from the As Of table (F41112). Deleting transactions results in the loss of totals, as follows:

- The system updates the balance forward information but not the Item Ledger (The Cardex) and other general ledger transaction accounts.
- The system marks any transactions that you delete as "summarized" in the Item Ledger and does not reselect them if you run a partial regeneration of the As Of Generation table.

The system loads only the records for sales orders that have been processed through sales update during the As Of Generation program. The system cannot load purged Item Ledger records into the As Of table. Loading the item ledger records after a purge results in inaccurate totals.

Processing Options for Item Ledger As Of Record Generation

```
GENERATION

1. Enter a '1' to REgenerate the entire
    "AsOf" file (F41112). If left blank,
    the "As Of" file will be updated
    with any transactions in the Item
    Ledger file (F4111) that have not
    yet been processed by the "As Of"
    generation.

      Regenerate option                          _____________
      2. Enter a '1' to print a                  _____________
      completion report.  If left blank,
      the report will print only if
      there are errors.
```

Updating Balance Forward Records for Inactivity in the Fiscal Year (Optional)

To include items with no transactions in the current fiscal year in the balance forward records, choose As Of Updating from the As Of Processing menu (G4122).

The Item Ledger As Of Generation program creates records in the As Of table only when a record exists in the Item Ledger table. If no transaction occurs during the year for an item, the system does not create a record in the Item Ledger table. Therefore, the system does not subsequently create a record in the As Of table.

To include records of prior year activity, run the As Of Updating program after you run the Item Ledger As Of Generation program. The As Of Updating program searches for an item record in the As Of table and then determines whether a corresponding record exists for the next year. If a record does not exist for that year, the program inserts a record, carrying forward the cumulative amounts and quantities. The program continues to fill in any gaps until processing is complete for the year specified in the processing options.

For example, if the first generation of the As Of table occurs in 1999 and you specify 2002 in the processing option, the program starts with 1999 balances. If item 1001 had transactions only in 1999, the program creates records for 2000, 2001, and 2002, carrying the 1999 balances forward.

Processing Options for As Of Updating

```
Defaults

      1. Enter the fiscal year (four
      digits -- e.g. 1999) through which
      the file is to be updated.  If
      left blank, the current year will
      default.  Entry of an invalid year
      will prevent the program from
      executing.
```

Entering Individual Transactions

You might have to enter individual transactions if the Item Ledger table (F41112) has been purged or if some records were damaged. You can use the Item Ledger As Of Generation program to enter these transactions.

Caution: Enter only those item quantities that actually exist in the Item Ledger table. Any entries that do not match the Item Ledger table will cause errors in the Item Balance/Item Ledger Integrity report. In addition, there might not be an adequate audit trail for you to reconcile any differences.

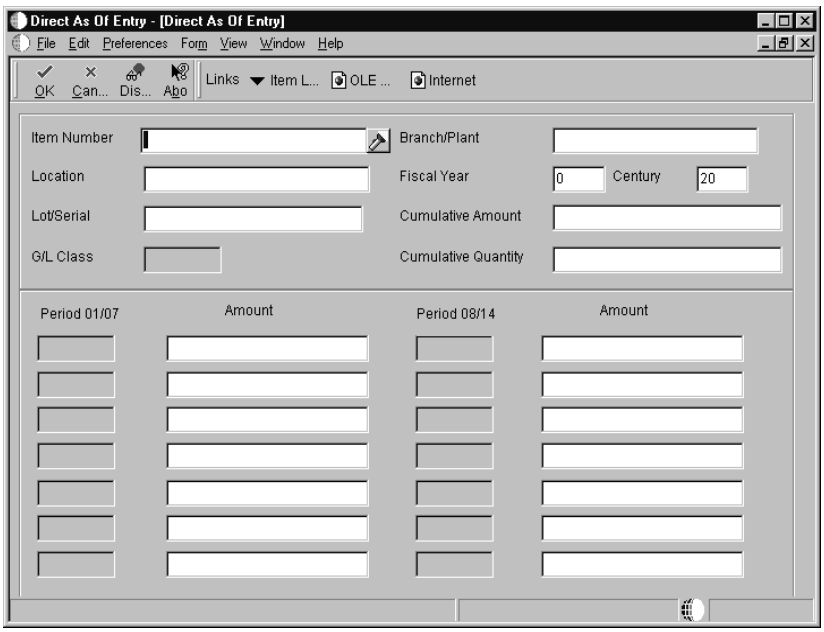
▶ To enter individual transactions

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose Direct As Of Entry.

After the As Of table (F41112) is generated, you can review item transaction and balance information for a specific fiscal period on Work With Direct As Of Entry.

On Work With Direct As Of Entry, complete the following field and click Add:

- Item Number



On Direct As Of Entry, complete the following fields:

- Item Number
- Fiscal Year
- Location
- Branch/Plant

If cumulative amounts and quantities for the previous year are in the system, the system displays them after you enter the fiscal year, branch/plant, and item number on Direct As Of Entry. If the system does not display this information because there are no balance forward records for the previous year, you can enter them manually. However, any amounts that you enter must match the previous year's totals.

To enter cumulative transaction information for an item if the system does not display it, complete the following fields:

- Cumulative Amount
- Cumulative Quantity

Complete the field for the applicable G/L period, such as the following field, and click OK.

- Amount – Net Posting 01

Field	Explanation
Fiscal Year	A number that identifies the fiscal year. Generally, you can either enter a number in this field or leave it blank to indicate the current fiscal year (as defined on the Company Numbers and Names form). Specify the year at the end of the first period rather than the year at the end of the fiscal period. For example, a fiscal year begins October 1, 1998 and ends September 30, 1999. The end of the first period is October 31, 1998. Specify the year 98 rather than 99.
Cumulative Amount	The total amount of all transactions in the Item Ledger for an Item.
Cumulative Quantity	The cumulative total quantity from all transactions in the Item Ledger for an item.
Amount – Net Posting 01	A number that represents the net amount posted during the accounting period. The system uses the accounting periods from the Company Constants table (F0010). The net amount posted is the total of all debits and credits beginning with the first day of the period through the last day of the period.

Reviewing Multiple Transactions and Balances

You can review transaction history that the system summarizes by each fiscal period when you use the running balance version of the Item Ledger. The summarized running balance version allows you to review transaction history by the general ledger date rather than by the transaction date. The system displays the summarized information from the Item As Of table (F41112) only.

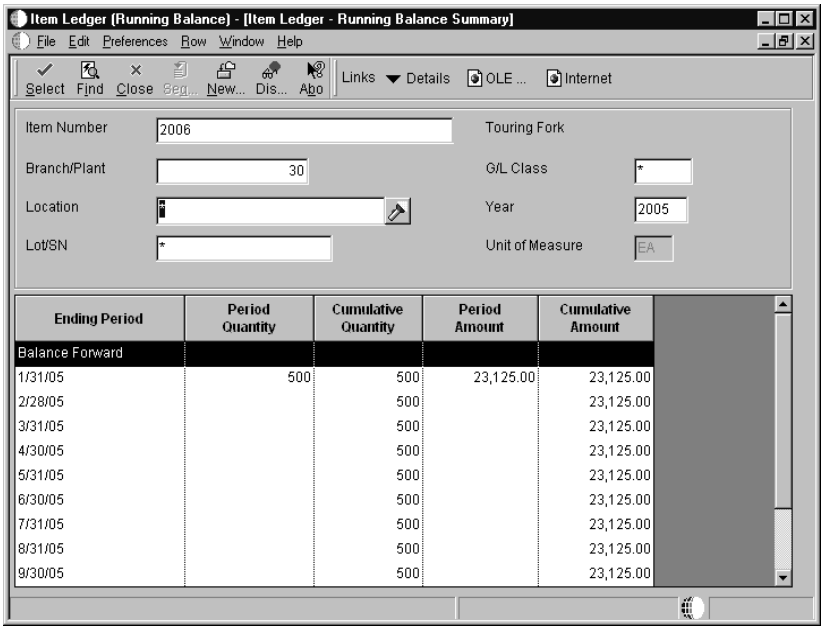
You also can review the individual transactions for each fiscal period by accessing each fiscal period's detailed information. The system displays information not only from the Item As Of table (F41112), but also from the Item Ledger table (F4111). Reviewing this information is helpful when you are preparing to reconcile your inventory and need to review a number of transactions. It is also helpful when you are tracking the original versus the general ledger document type for a transaction.

Before You Begin

- ❑ You must run the Item Ledger As Of Generation program, which creates the balance forward records for individual transactions. Read *Creating Balance Forward Records* for more information.

To review multiple transactions and balances

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose Item Ledger (Running Balance).



On Item Ledger-Running Balance Summary, complete the following fields and click Find:

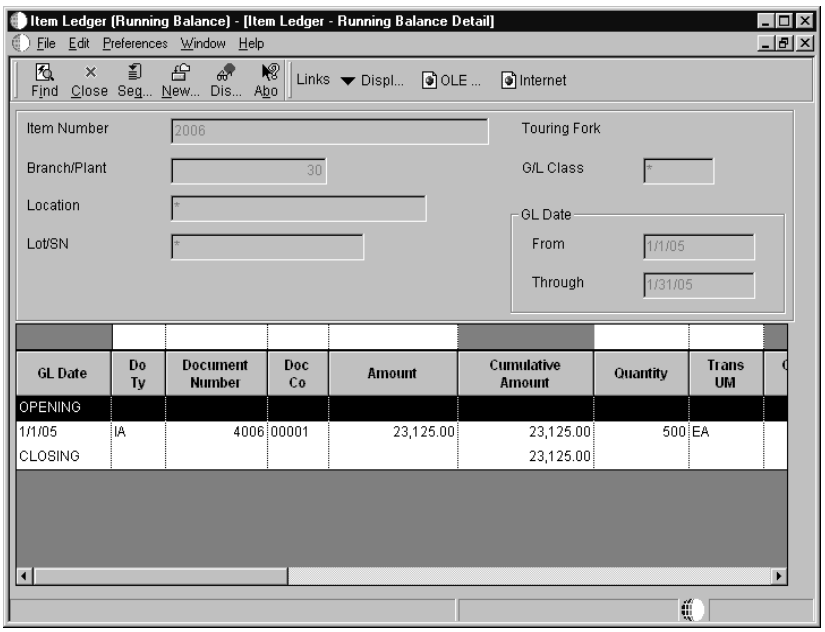
- Item Number
- Branch/Plant
- Location
- Lot/SN

Review the following fields:

- Ending Period
- Period Quantity
- Cumulative Quantity
- Period Amount
- Cumulative Amount

Choose the row that contains the fiscal ending period for which you want to review detailed information from the Item Ledger table (F4111).

From the Row menu, choose Details.



On Item Ledger-Running Balance Detail, review the following fields:

- Do Ty
- Amount
- Quantity

Field	Explanation
Ending Period	A user defined name or remark.
Period Quantity	Future use. The historical quantity, in primary units of measure, on the bill of material.
Cumulative Quantity	The total quantity of an item to be reworked or scrapped as the result of a disposition on an ECO.
Do Ty	A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are: P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Time and Pay documents I Inventory conversion issues O Ordering document types The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.

Field	Explanation
Amount	The extended cost/price value of an inventory transaction for an inventory item.
Quantity	The available quantity can be on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. This is user defined in branch/plant constants.

Reviewing Transactions on General Ledger Reports

You can review inventory transactions on the following general ledger (G/L) reports.

- Review the Item Ledger Detail Print report
- Review the Item Ledger by G/L Class Code report
- Review the General Ledger by Object Account report
- Review the Trial Balance by Object Account report

Reviewing the Item Ledger Detail Print Report

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose Item Ledger Detail Report.

The Item Ledger Detail Print report lists the cumulative transactions from balance forward records prior to the G/L date that you select in the processing options. The G/L date that you select is based on the user defined G/L dates that you set up in the processing options.

Processing Options for Item Ledger Detail Print

```
REPORT DISPLAY

1. Enter the beginning General Ledger
    Date.

      Beginning Date                                    _____________

2. Enter the ending General Ledger
    Date.

      End Date                                          _____________
```

Reviewing the Item Ledger by G/L Class Code Report

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose Item Ledger by G/L Class Report.

Use Item Ledger by G/L Class Code report to review the high-level totals of transactions for specific G/L class and category codes. Each line of the report

displays a G/L classification code total for the fiscal year and period that you specify in the processing options.

The As Of Generation program creates the quantity and amounts for the fiscal periods that this program uses.

Do not change the sequence order of this report:

- Branch/Plant
- G/L Class

Processing Options for Item Ledger By G/L Class Code

```
Report Option

1. Enter the final year and period for
    which the item ledger by G/L class
    code report is to be prepared. If a
    fiscal period and year are not
    entered, the financial reporting
    year and period will be used.

      Effective Year                          _____
      Period Number - General Ledger          _____
```

Reviewing the General Ledger by Object Account Report

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose G/L by Object Account Report.

The General Ledger by Object Account report prints your general ledger in object account sequence. You can select specific transaction documents or all transaction documents. The system accesses information for this report from the Business Unit Master table (F0006) and the Account Master table (F0901). The report includes:

- Balance forward summaries
- Account mode selection
- Subledger selection
- Object account summaries

See Also

- *R09421, General Ledger by Object Account* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for G/L by Object Account

```
Report Detail
```

1. Select a from period to show account balances in detail. Enter: '0' = year-to-date '1'= current period '2' = inception to date

From Period: _____

-OR- Enter a from date to show account balances in detail. If left blank then the previous selection will be used.

From Date: _____

2. Enter a thru fiscal year and period for which account balances are to be shown in detail.

Fiscal Year: _____
Period Number: _____

-OR- Enter a thru date for which the account balances are to be shown in detail. If left blank then the previous selection will be used.

Thru Date: _____

Print

1. Select the account number to print: '1' = account number (default) '2' = short account i.d., '3' = unstructured account.

_____

2. Enter '1' to print units. Leave blank to print amounts only.

_____

3. Enter '1' to omit accounts that have no balances.

_____

Document

1. Enter a ledger type code to use, or leave blank for Actual Amounts (AA)

_____

2. Enter document type to use if a selective ledger is used. Leave blank to use all document types.

_____

3. Enter '1' to print both posted and unposted transactions. Leave blank to print only posted transactions.

Subledger

1. Enter subledger to use, or '*' to include all.

Subledger: _____

2. If a specific subledger is used in the option above, enter the

Subledger Type: _____

Summary

1. Enter the object account range for account summarization.

Beginning: _____
Ending: _____

Currency

1. Enter a specific currency code or an '*' for all currency codes.

_____

As-If Currency

1. Enter the currency code for as-if reporting. This option allows for amounts to print in a currency other than the currency they are stored in. Amounts will be translated and print in this as-if currency. If left blank, amounts will print in their database currency.

_____

2. Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate for the as-if currency. If left blank, the Thru date will be used.

_____

Reviewing the Trial Balance by Object Account Report

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose T/B by Object Account Report.

The Trial Balance by Object Account report prints trial balances with total postings and account balances by object account sequence. The system selects information for this report from the Business Unit Master table (F0006) and the Account Master table (F0901). The report includes:

- Trial balance by object account

- Account mode selection
- Subledger selection
- Object account summaries

See Also

- *R094121, Trial Balance by Object Account* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Trial Balance By Object Report

```
Period Info

1. Enter the fiscal year and period for
    the report.  If left blank, the
    current period and year of the
    Financial Reporting Date will be
    used.

      Year:                                    _____
      Period:                                  _____

Ledger Type

1.  Enter a ledger type ( leave blank if
    the General Ledger 'AA' is desired
    ).


                                             _____

Print Opts

1.  Enter a '1' to omit the printing of
    accounts with zero balances.


                                             _____

2.  Select the account number to print:
        '1' = Account Number (default),
    '2' = Short  Account I.D.,
    '3' = Unstructured Account


                                             _____

Subledger

1.  Enter a specific subledger or '*'
    for all subledgers.


                                             _____

2.  Enter a subledger type if you have
    selected a specific subledger in the
    option above.


                                             _____

Currency
```

1. Enter a specific currency code or '*' for all currency codes.

_____

Summarize

1. Enter the object range for account summarization.

   Beginning: _____
   Ending: _____

None Posting Accounts

1. Enter 1 to assume that none posting accounts have zero balances and will not be fetched from the Account Balance table. The default will always fetch the balances from the Account Balance table.

_____

Reports

You can generate inventory reports to review and analyze information about your inventory.

To do so, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Review inventory status reports
- ❑ Review inventory analysis reports
- ❑ Review inventory integrity reports

Use inventory status reports to review the status of your inventory by location, time period, and so on. Use inventory analysis reports to review the profitability, turnover, demand, and so on, for your inventory. Use inventory integrity reports to review discrepancies between item information and accounting information.

Reviewing Inventory Status Reports

Inventory status reports provide you with the following information:

- Status by location
- Item master records
- Product/item performance by location
- Transactions during a specific time period
- Pricing of your inventory

To review inventory status, complete the following tasks:

- Review the Stock Status report
- Review the Item Master Directory report
- Review the Buyers Guide report
- Review the Inventory Journal report
- Review the Price Book report

Reviewing the Stock Status Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Stock Status Report.

Stock Status is a report that lists the location and status of your inventory items in a specific branch, plant, or warehouse, including:

- Inventory on hold by location
- Commitments by location
- Cost information by location

See Also

- *R41530, Stock Status* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Stock Status

```
UOM Options

1. Enter the Unit of Measure (BX, DZ,
    CS, CA, etc.) to appear on the
    report. If the chosen Unit of
    Measure is not defined for an item,
    the Primary Unit of Measure will be
    used. If left blank, the Primary
    Unit of Measure will be displayed.

      Unit of Measure                    _____
```

Reviewing the Item Master Directory Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Item Master Directory Report.

The Item Master Directory report lists the item master records.

See Also

- *R41560, Item Master Directory* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Item Master Directory

```
Process

      1. Enter a '1' to include Item     _____
      Notes on report.
      2. Enter a '1' to include Print    _____
      Message on report.
```

Reviewing the Buyers Guide Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Buying Guide Report.

The Buyers Guide report lists product and item performance information.

See Also

- *R4152, Buyers Guide* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Buyer's Guide

Display

1. Enter a '1' print all items or '2' to print only items at/or below reorder point _____
2. Enter a '1' to print item notes. _____

Reviewing the Inventory Journal Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Inventory Journal Report.

The Inventory Journal is a report that you use to review the transactions against your inventory. The information is grouped by the source of the transactions over a specific period of time. This report lists all the basic information about the items in a specific branch, plant, or warehouse. You can also use this report to verify the amount of your inventory against the general ledger.

The Inventory Journal retrieves records from the Item Ledger table (F4111).

Processing Options for Inventory Journal

Print Options

1. Beginning Date _____
2. Ending Date _____

Reviewing the Price Book Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Price Book Report.

The Price Book report lists the current prices for your inventory.

The system retrieves this information from the following tables:

- Item Base Price (F4106)
- Price by Item (F4207)
- Price by Customer (F4208)

See Also

- *R41510, Price Book* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Price Book

Display Value

1. Price Group _____

Reviewing Inventory Analysis Reports

Inventory analysis reports provide the following information about items in your inventory:

- Which items are in the greatest demand
- Differences in transaction costs versus current costs
- Profitability
- Value
- Turnover
- Supply and demand
- Tag information for each item

To review inventory analysis, complete the following tasks:

- Review the ABC Analysis report
- Review the Cost Analysis report
- Review the Margin Analysis report
- Review the Valuation Analysis report
- Review the Inventory Turn report
- Review the Supply and Demand report

Reviewing the ABC Analysis Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose ABC Report.

ABC Analysis is based on the principle that a small number of items will account for the largest part of a company's business. A slightly larger number of items will account for a smaller but significant amount of business. The remaining large number of items, taken together, will account for only a small amount of business.

You can generate an ABC Analysis report based on an item's total sales, gross margin, or on-hand value. The ABC Analysis report ranks inventory items with a letter grade of A, B, or C (where A represents the items with highest total sales, largest gross margin, or largest on-hand value). You can also use different ranking percentages in each category. For example, the system could rank Item A based on percentage of sales and Item C based on gross margin. The

information that the ABC Analysis report helps you determine which items control your inventory costs and profits.

You can use the ABC Analysis as the basis for inventory cycle counts (in which A items are counted more often than C items)

You can run this report in proof or final mode based on how you set up the processing options. The first time you run the ABC Analysis report, you should run it in proof mode. Proof mode allows you to review the information without updating the item master and branch/plant records with the new ABC ratings.

Before You Begin

- ❑ Set up the ABC code percentage breaks in the branch/plant constants. See *Setting Up ABC Analysis Codes*.
- ❑ If you plan to run the sales version or the gross margin version of the ABC Analysis report, verify that you have set the processing options for the Sales Update program so that the system updates the Item History table (F4115).
- ❑ If you decide to include forecasted records in the ABC calculations, you must first run DRP (Distribution Requirements Planning).
- ❑ Determine which inventory items to exclude from the ABC analysis rankings. To exclude an item when you run this report, you must set the code on Branch/Plant Information to bypass the item. See *Entering Basic Item Information* for information on the ABC codes.

See Also

- *R4164, ABC Analysis* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for ABC Analysis

Display

1. Enter a '1' to rank and display the items by Sales Amount. Enter a '2' to rank and display the items by Gross Margin. Enter a '3' to rank and display the items by On Hand Value. If left blank, the items will be ranked by Sales Amount. _____

2. If displaying the items by Sales or Gross Margin, enter a '1' to retrieve forecasted quantities from the MPS Summary file. If left blank, the Item History file will be used for past quantities. (FUTURE – Forecasting) _____

3. If displaying the items by Sales or Gross Margin, enter the Date Range for Periods to be selected for processing. If left blank, the System Date will be used.

   From Date _____
   Thru Date _____

Process

4. Enter a '1' to consolidate the amount totals of multiple Cost Centers. The ABC Codes will be based on the ABC Percentages for the Cost Center 'ALL'. _____

Update

5. Enter a '1' to update files with the new ABC Codes. If left blank, no files will be updated. _____

Reviewing the Cost Analysis Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Cost Report.

Cost Analysis is a report that lists items with a transaction cost that is different from the current average cost that you specified in the processing options. The Cost Analysis report retrieves records from the Item Ledger (F4111) and Item Cost Information (F4105) tables. J.D. Edwards recommends that you print this report at least once a month so that you are aware of transactions that vary significantly in costs from the average cost per item.

See Also

- *R41580, Cost Analysis (Unit Cost Warnings)* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Cost Analysis

```
Variance

      1. Enter the variance percent                    _____________
      (i.e. '5' will select any
      transaction where transaction cost
      was 5% greater or 5% less than the
      current average cost for the
      item.)
```

Reviewing the Margin Analysis Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Margin Report.

Margin Analysis is a report that identifies profit margin based on current information. This report allows you to periodically analyze your cost and price values. It also identifies margin exception items.

The Margin Analysis report retrieves records from the Item Cost Information (F4105) and the Item Pricing Information (F4106) tables.

The two asterisks (**) next to the unit of measure indicate that the margin percentage does not meet the minimum margin that you specified in the processing options.

See Also

- *R41700, Margin Analysis (Inventory Cost/Price Comparison)* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Margin Analysis

```
Defaults

      1. Enter an override sales costing               _____________
      code. (Mandatory for costing).
      2. Enter warning minimum margin                  _____________
      percent.  Item below this percent
      will be denoted with "**".
      3. Enter a '1' to only print those               _____________
      items that fall below the warning
      minimum margin percent (Default of
      blanks will print all items).
```

Reviewing the Valuation Analysis Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Valuation Report.

Use the Valuation Analysis report to review the extended value of on-hand inventory. It is based on the following cost bases:

- Weighted average unit cost
- Last-in unit cost
- Lot cost (associated with each storage area for an item)

You can compare these costs to your inventory account or the inventory accounts in your general ledger. You can create a version of this report using the G/L class code to produce totals that correspond directly to the accounts in your general ledger.

Data Sequence

You must use the following data sequence:

- Warehouse
- Sales reporting code 1
- Sales reporting code 2

See Also

- *R41590, Inventory Valuation Analysis* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Inventory Valuation Analysis

```
Costing Method

      1. Enter the Costing Method you                    _____________
      wish to print for the first cost
      number  (Default is Weighted -
      02).
      2. Enter the Costing Method you                    _____________
      wish to print for the second cost
      number (Default is Last In - 01).
      3. Enter the Costing Method you                    _____________
      wish to print for the third cost
      number (Default is Layer - 06).
```

Reviewing the Inventory Turn Report

Inventory Turn is a report that you use to analyze the following:

- Trends in your inventory environment
- Inventory turnover in amount

To review Inventory Turn, you must complete the following tasks:

- Group transaction types
- Run the Inventory Turn report

Before You Begin

❑ Set up document type codes.

Grouping Transaction Types

Before you run the Inventory Turn report, you must group your transaction types by document codes.

For example, you can group the transaction codes for inventory adjustments (IA), inventory issues (II), and inventory transfers (IT) into a transaction type for inventory transactions (I). You can then run the Inventory Turn report using "I" as a transaction family document type in the processing options.

▶ To group transaction types

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Transaction Family Documents.

On Work With Transaction Type, complete the following fields:

- Transaction Type
- Doc Ty

Field	Explanation
	This field is used to locate different document transaction types such as I for Inventory Tranasaction documents, O for Purchase Order documents, and S for Sales Order documents.

Field	Explanation
Doc Ty	A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are: P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Time and Pay documents I Inventory documents O Ordering document types The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.

Running the Inventory Turn Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Inventory Turn Report.

You can print this report for a cost center, an item, and a date range combination that you specify.

The Inventory Turn report:

- Retrieves records from the Item Ledger table (F4111)
- Clears the existing workfile, rebuilds it, and accesses records to produce the report

The system calculates beginning, ending, and average inventory as follows:

- Beginning inventory is the amount for all transactions prior to the first date that you specified in data selection.
- Ending inventory is the amount of the beginning inventory plus or minus the amount of the item ledger transactions for the period that you specified in the processing options.
- Usage is the amount of all the item ledger records that match the transaction family document types that you specify in the processing options for the report.

Data Sequence

You must use the following data sequence:

- Transaction date
- Branch/plant
- Item number - short

Processing Options for Inventory Turn Report

```
Selections

1. Enter the Transaction Family Document
    Types to Include: Based on the UDC
    Table 41/TT

      Transaction Family 1                    _____________
      Transaction Family 2                    _____________
      Transaction Family 3                    _____________
      Transaction Family 4                    _____________
      Transaction Family 5                    _____________
      Transaction Family 6                    _____________

Dates

1. Enter the date range to be used in
    calculating the beginning and ending
    inventories.

      From Date                               _____________
      To Date                                 _____________
```

Reviewing the Supply and Demand Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Supply/Demand Report.

Supply and Demand is a report that provides information about an item's demand, supply, and available quantities. The report lists the following information:

- Quantities on hand
- Safety stock
- Sales orders
- Purchase orders
- Forecasts
- Work orders

You can print a report for supply and demand information using the following criteria:

- Branch/plant
- Item number
- Date

Before You Begin

- ❑ Ensure that you have correctly identified all sources of supply and demand and have specified all sources in the supply and demand inclusion rules.
- ❑ Review the formulas for determining supply and demand and available to promise. See *Reviewing Supply and Demand Information* and *Reviewing Performance Information*.

Processing Options for Supply and Demand Report

Process 1

1. Enter a '1' to deduct Safety Stock from Availability.

   Safety Stock Flag _____

2 . Enter a '1' by the following Routing Quantities to be considered on hand. Any quantity not included will be displayed on the appropriate date.

   Quantity in Transit _____
   Quantity in Inspection _____
   User Defined Quantity 1 _____
   User Defined Quantity 2 _____

Process 2

3. Enter a '1' to summarize all In Receipt Routing Steps into one line.

   Receipt Routing Summary Flag _____

4. Enter a '1' to summarize the Item Balance Quantity records.

   Item Balance Quantity Summary Flag _____

5. Enter the thru date for the period of transactions to appear on the report. If left blank, all transactions will be printed.

   Effective Thru Date _____

6. Enter the version of Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules to be used for processing.

   Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules _____

Print

1. Enter one of the following: ' ' = No ATP Line, '1' = ATP Line, '2'

= Cumulative ATP Line

ATP Line Flag _____

Display 1

1. Enter a '1' to print Planned Orders from the MRP/MPS/DRP generations. If left blank, Planned Orders will not print.

Planned Order Flag _____

2. Enter the Forecast Type(s) to be included (Up to 5 types). If left blank, the program will not include any Types. Example: for types 01, 02, & BF, enter '0102BF' etc.

Forecast Types (5 types maximum) _____

3. Enter the number of days (+/-) from today's date that you wish to begin including Forecast records. A blank will use today's date to begin including Forecast records.

Forecast Lead Days _____

4. Enter a '1' to omit 'Bulk Stocking Type records from report. Blank is the default and 'Bulk' record types will be printed.

Bulk Stocking Type Flag _____

Display 2

5. Enter the Unit of Measure you would like to appear on the report. If left blank, Primary units will be used.

Unit of Measure _____

6. Enter '1' to display all quantities at Standard Potency.

Standard Potency Flag _____

7. Enter '1' to reduce quantity available due to lot expiration. (Note: This option will not work with ATP. It this option has to work, Option 1 in Print Options must be set to blank or 2).

Lot Expiration Flag _____

Process Mfg

1. Enter the Rate Base Schedule Type to be included on the Supply/Demand report. If left blank, Rate Based Items will not appear. (FUTURE)

Rate Base Sched Type (FUTURE) _____

Reviewing Inventory Integrity Reports

Inventory integrity reports provide information about discrepancies between item and accounting information.

To review the integrity information, complete the following tasks:

- Review the Item Ledger/Account Integrity report
- Review the Item Balance/Ledger Integrity report

Reviewing the Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report

Before You Begin

❑ Verify that exception rules are set up in the Inventory Integrity Report user defined code list (41/IN).

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report.

Item Ledger/Account Integrity is a report that displays the following types of discrepancies between the Item Ledger (F4111) and Account Ledger (F0911) tables:

- Item ledger detail exists with no corresponding general ledger detail.
- Item ledger does not balance with the corresponding general ledger detail.

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals by:

- Document type
- Document number
- Key company

The report also displays the solutions to the discrepancies. A blank report indicates that there are no discrepancies.

Certain types of general ledger (G/L) batches, such as procurement and sales, require exceptions from the basic program logic. These batches contain multiple types of journal entries that are not appropriate for the report. To ensure that the program selects only the inventory entries, you set up exception rules in the Inventory Integrity Report user defined code table (41/IN). The exception rules

must be entered in the Description-1 field for the document types your organization uses. The following table explains the types of exception rules:

Rule 0: Used for Manufacturing Issues of Material	Exception rule 0 is necessary because the Account Ledger table uses frozen standard costs and the Item Ledger table uses the inventory costing method that the user has chosen. If the methods are not the same, set up this code. The only integrity check for documents covered by this rule is to ensure that if Item Ledger records exist, Account Ledger records also exist.
Rule 1: Used for Sales Invoices	Exception rule 1 is necessary because journal entries such as revenue or loss entries, taxes, freight, and intercompany settlements are written to the Account Ledger table when sales transactions take place. The program checks AAI 4240 from the Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Values table (F4095) to determine the object accounts to include. The program compares only journal entries with these object accounts in the Account Ledger table to the journal entries in the Item Ledger table.
Rule 2: Used for Purchase Vouchers	Exception rule 2 is necessary because journal entries such as favorable or unfavorable price variances, taxes, and freight are written to the Account Ledger table when purchase transactions take place. The program checks AAI items 4330, 4340, and 4350 from the Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Values table to determine the object accounts to include. The program compares only journal entries with these object accounts in the Account Ledger table to the journal entries in the Item Ledger table.

Note: If the exception rules in the user defined code list 41/IN are set up correctly, the report will print only incorrect transactions.

See Also

- *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*
- *R41543, Item Ledger/Account Integrity* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Data Sequence

You must use the following data sequence:

- Document type
- Document
- Document company

Processing Options for Item Ledger/Account Integrity

```
Report Display

1. Enter the beginning Item Ledger
    Date.

      Date - For G/L (and Voucher)                    _____________

2. Enter the ending Item Ledger Date.
    If it is left blank, the current
    date would be the default.

      Date - For G/L (and Voucher)                    _____________
```

Reviewing the Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report.

Item Balance/Ledger Integrity is a report that displays discrepancies for both quantity and amount between the Item Balance (F41021) and Item Ledger (F4111) tables, in combination with the Item As Of table (F41112).

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals by:

- Branch/plant
- Item number
- Location
- Lot number

Unless you set the processing option to print all records, a blank report indicates that there are no discrepancies.

See Also

- *R41544, Item Balance/Ledger Integrity* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Item Balance/Ledger Integrity

Process

1. Enter 'Y' to print all items on the report. Enter an 'N' to print only those items with the variance. If left blank, an 'N' will default.

   Printed Flag _____

2. Enter the amount variance percent which will cause only items with an amount variance above this percentage to print. If left blank, all amount variances will print. (Items with a quantity variance will always be printed.)

   Percentage - Acceptance _____

3. Enter the costing method you want used to calculate the unit cost for each item. If left blank, the costing method for each item will be retrieved from Cost Ledger (F4105).

   Cost Method _____

Periodic

Physical Inventories

Accurate inventories help you:

- Reduce backorders
- Reduce dollars invested in inventory
- Reduce downtime attributed to stock outages
- Increase on-time deliveries

Completing a physical inventory includes the following tasks:

❑ Process a cycle count

❑ Process a tag count

You can use both cycle and tag counts to satisfy a variety of needs. Both help you to reconcile your online inventory records and physical inventory.

A cycle count is the item-based method of counting inventory. Using the cycle count process, you select items to be counted at various intervals throughout the year. A tag count is the location-based method of counting. It is designed for an end-of-year, wall-to-wall physical inventory.

Processing a Cycle Count

A cycle count is the item-based method of counting inventory. You record data such as item numbers, descriptions, and locations on printed inventory count sheets, which you later use to update the online inventory records.

The cycle count method allows you to:

- Group items to be counted at specific intervals throughout the year
- Track variances
- Reduce costs and backorders

Consider using a cycle count in conjunction with a tag count to ensure accuracy.

To process a cycle count, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Run the Select Items for Count program
- ❑ Review the cycle count status
- ❑ Print cycle count sheets
- ❑ Cancel the cycle count
- ❑ Enter the cycle count results
- ❑ Review the cycle count variances
- ❑ Revise the cycle count quantity
- ❑ Print a variance report
- ❑ Approve the cycle count
- ❑ Run the Cycle Count Update program

Before You Begin

❑ Read *Locating On-Hand Quantity Information* and *Entering Branch/Plant Information* for setup information.

❑ Verify that the following AAIs are set up:

- AAI table 4152, which provides the inventory account to offset against any count variance
- AAI table 4154, which provides the cost of goods sold account to update
- AAI table 4141, which provides the variance account to update (set up only if you use standard costs)
- AAI tables 4122, 4124, 4126, and 4128, which provide the accounts for zero balance adjustments

❑ Set up the Cycle Count Category Code field using the Item Master and Item Branch programs. This field must be set up for you to use the associated method of updating in the Cycle Count Update program.

❑ Identify which items to count by reviewing the fields in the Item Branch (F4102) or Item Location (F41021) tables.

❑ Specify status codes in the processing options to further specify the information that displays.

Note: If OneWorld coexists with WorldSoftware, be aware that OneWorld updates any new locations using the Cycle Count Update program and WorldSoftware updates new locations using the Cycle Count Entry program. Because of this difference, you must update cycle counts entered in OneWorld using OneWorld software, and update cycle counts entered in WorldSoftware using WorldSoftware.

Running the Select Items for Count Program

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Select Items for Cycle Count.

Before you start the cycle count process, you must run the Select Items for Count program. Select Items for Count is a program that builds a record for each inventory item to be counted and records the current on-hand quantity and cost for each item. The system then generates the Items Selected for Count report, which lets you compare your actual on-hand quantity with the online records.

The system processes the information as follows:

- Selects items to be counted based on your data selection
- Copies the current on-hand balance to the Quantity On-hand at Count field in the Cycle Count Transaction table (F4141)
- Creates a cycle count header in the Cycle Count Header table (F4140) that contains the status codes for the processes that have been completed for Cycle Count items
- Updates the following data in the Cycle Count Detail table for each item in the selected locations:
    - Item information
    - Quantity on hand
    - Amount on hand
- Produces the Items Selected for Count report that lists the selected items for each location and the quantity on hand at the time of the count

You can use data selection to group items by:

- Cycle count categories (for example, monthly and semi-annually)
- ABC codes (for example, count "A" items monthly)

You cannot change the following sequence for the Items Selected for Count report:

- Item number (short)
- Lot
- Location

See Also

- *Running the Cycle Count Update Program* for information about how the system determines the next count date
- *R41411, Select Items for Count* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Cycle Count – Select Items

```
Print

1. Enter the Cycle Count Description

      Cycle Count Description                    _____________
```

Reviewing the Cycle Count Status

Before you perform the cycle count, review the online status of each cycle count and access detailed information, such as descriptions of each item in the count. You specify a range of status codes in the processing options. The program uses these status codes to select the cycle count records to view. You can change the range of status codes at any time when you are reviewing the cycle count.

Sometimes transactions occur during the time between running the Select Items for Cycle Count program and the actual count, resulting in an inaccurate Quantity On Hand field in the Cycle Count Transaction Table (F4141). Before you count items, you can use the Work With Cycle Count Review form to update the on-hand quantity to the most current number. The system refers to this procedure as resetting the frozen value.

▶ To review the cycle count status

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review.

On Work With Cycle Count Review, complete the following optional fields and click Find:

- Date From
- Thru

To update the on-hand quantity, choose the row and choose Reset Frozen Value from the Row menu.

The program updates the Quantity on Hand field in the Cycle Count Transaction Table with the Quantity on Hand from the Item Location table, updates the Amount field based on the new quantity, and zeroes out the Quantity Counted field.

Choose the row that contains the cycle count that you want to review.

From the Row menu, choose Cycle Count Detail.

On Work With Cycle Count Detail, review the following fields:

- 2nd Item Number
- Quantity On Hand
- Quantity Counted

Field	Explanation
Date From	The date a specific inventory cycle count began.

Field	Explanation
Thru	The ending or completion date for the make-up period.
2nd Item Number	A number that identifies the item. The system provides three separate item numbers plus an extensive cross-reference capability to alternate item numbers. These item numbers are: 1. Item Number (short) – An 8-digit, computer-assigned item number. 2. 2nd Item Number – The 25-digit, free–form, user defined, alphanumeric item number. 3. 3rd Item Number – Another 25-digit, free–form, user defined, alphanumeric item number. In addition to these three basic item numbers, the system provides an extensive cross-reference search capability. Numerous cross-references to alternate part numbers can be user defined (for example, substitute item numbers, replacements, bar codes, customer numbers, or supplier numbers).
Quantity On Hand	The total quantity on hand in the primary unit of measure for an item at the beginning of the cycle count.
Quantity Counted	The total quantity counted for the item in all locations.

Processing Options: Cycle Count Review (P41240)

Defaults Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the default status range for displaying cycle counts.

1. From Cycle Status

Use this processing option to specify the status of the first step in the process at which you want the system to begin displaying cycle counts.

2. Thru Cycle Status

Use this processing option to specify the status of the last step in the process at which you want the system to stop displaying cycle counts.

Versions Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the versions for various programs that you access from the Cycle Count Review program. Versions control how the system processes and displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to meet your specific needs.

1. Cycle Count Print

Use this processing option do specify the version that the system uses when you access the Cycle Count Print program. If you leave this field blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

2. Cycle Count Update

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Cycle Count Update program. If you leave this field blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

Printing Cycle Count Sheets

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Print Cycle Count Sheets.

After you choose the items to include in the cycle count and have reviewed them online, you can print the cycle count sheets that you will use to perform the actual count. You can also print cycle count sheets from the Cycle Count Review program. The system uses the version that you specified in the processing options.

Run the Print Cycle Count Sheets program to print information from the Cycle Count table (F4141) onto the count sheets. To print a specific cycle count number, specify the count number in the data selection.

J. D. Edwards recommends that you use the following sequence on the Print Cycle Count Sheets report:

- Cycle Count Number
- Item Number
- Branch/Plant

After you print the count sheets, the Status field displays *Printed*.

Before You Begin

❑ Ensure that you have not changed any printer file override information. Any changes to information such as report length or width might affect the appearance of the report.

See Also

- *R41410A, Print Cycle Count Sheets* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Print Cycle Count Sheets

```
Print

1. Enter a '1' to print non-cancelled
    sheets. If left blank, all cycle
    sheets will be printed.

      Print Non-cancelled sheets                    _____
```

Canceling the Cycle Count

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review.

You can cancel a cycle count at any time before you update it. For example, if there are several days between the time that you print cycle count sheets and actually perform the cycle count, you can cancel the cycle count and reprint it later.

After you cancel the cycle count number, the Status field displays *Canceled*.

Entering the Cycle Count Results

After you have performed the cycle count and recorded the information on the cycle count sheets, transfer the results to your online inventory records. Even if the result of the count is zero, you must enter the cycle count results.

If the count included an item found in a new location, you can add the new location on a blank line of the Cycle Count Entry form unless the Location Control constant is turned on for the branch/plant. If the Location Control constant is turned on, you must set up the new location in the Location Master table (F4100) before you can enter the quantity on the Cycle Count Entry form.

When you enter a new location, the system creates an item location record and a variance for the entire quantity and amount after you enter the cycle count results and then run the Cycle Count Update.

▶ To enter the cycle count results

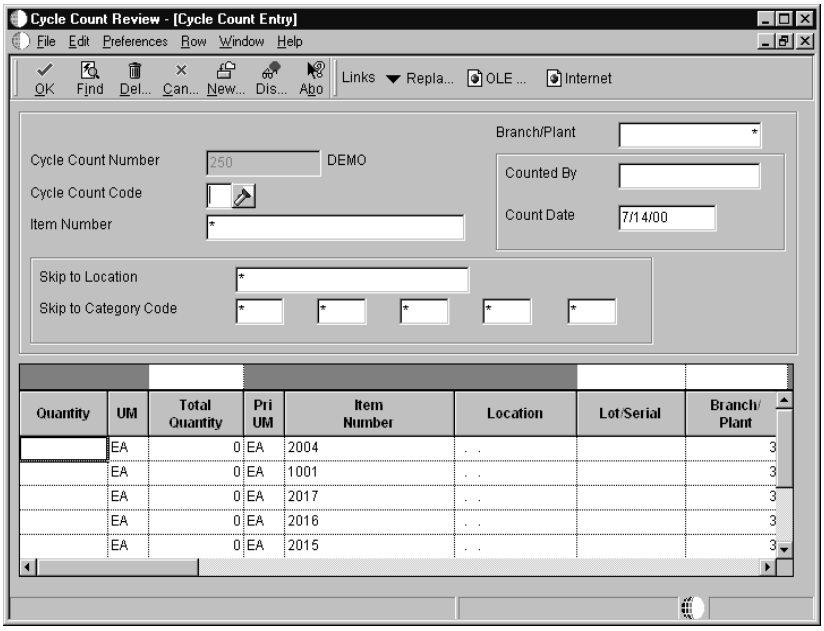
From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Entry.

On Work With Cycle Count Review, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Date From
- Thru

Choose the row that contains the cycle count for which you want to enter cycle count results.

From the Row menu, choose Enter Cycle Count.



On Cycle Count Entry, complete the following fields:

- Quantity
- UM

If an item has a zero balance, enter zero in the Quantity field. Leaving the Quantity field blank indicates that no count was performed, and the program does not update the on-hand balance for the location.

To enter a new line of cycle count information, scroll to the first line that contains no data and complete the following fields:

- Quantity
- UM
- Item Number
- Location
- Lot/Serial Number
- Branch/ Plant

Review the following field:

- Total Quantity

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Quantity	The number of units that the system counts in the primary unit of measure.
UM	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the quantity in which to express an inventory item, for example, CS (case) or BX (box).
Total Quantity	The total quantity counted for the item in all locations.

See Also

- *Setting Up Warehouse Locations* for information about entering locations in the Location Master table
- *Revising the Cycle Count Quantity* for information about finding specific item numbers, locations, or category codes on Cycle Count Entry

Reviewing the Cycle Count Variances

After you enter the results of the cycle count, the system automatically calculates variances. A variance is the difference between the on-hand quantity and the counted quantity. Use the information to help you resolve discrepancies online.

You can review the following information for each item:

- On-hand quantity
- Counted quantity
- Variance

The system records variances to the Item Location (F41021), Item Ledger (F4111), and Account Ledger (F0911) tables when the system updates the count.

Besides reviewing variance information online, you can print a report, Variance Detail Print, either from the Form menu or directly from the Inventory Count Alternatives menu. This report lists the variances between the results of the cycle count and the inventory records to help you resolve discrepancies.

When you run this report from the Form menu, the system uses the variance criteria set up on the form (that is, it overrides any processing option defaults). When you run the report from the Inventory Count Alternatives menu, the system uses the processing options for the version.

To review the cycle count variances

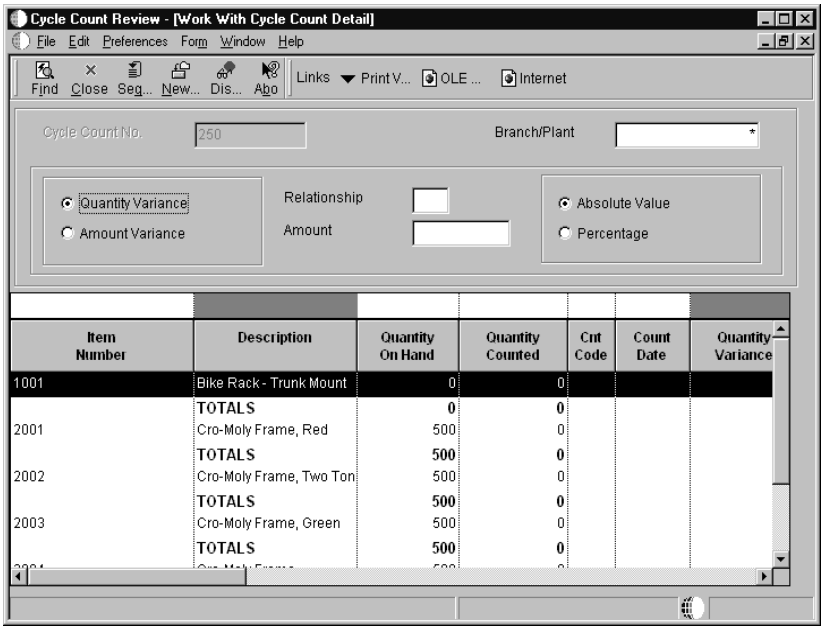
From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review.

On Work With Cycle Count Review, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Date From
- Thru

Choose the row that contains the cycle count that you want to review.

From the Row menu, choose Cycle Count Detail.



On Work With Cycle Count Detail, click one of the following options to change the setting of the variance type:

- Quantity Variance
- Amount Variance

Complete the following field:

- Amount

To change the current setting of the variance display, click one of the following options:

- Absolute Value
- Percentage

Click Find.

Complete the following optional field:

- Relationship

Field	Explanation
Quantity Variance Amount Variance	The variance type determines whether a quantity or an amount variance is calculated and displayed.
Amount	A number that identifies the actual amount. Enter debits with no sign or a plus sign. Enter credits with a minus sign either before or after the amount. You can use decimals, dollar signs, and commas. The system ignores nonsignificant symbols.
Absolute Value	The Variance Display Flag determines whether a variance amount is displayed when greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.
Percentage	The Variance Display Flag determines whether a variance amount is displayed when greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.
Relationship	A code that indicates the relationship between the range of variances that you display. Valid codes are: EQ Equal to LT Less than LE Less than or equal to GT Greater than GE Greater than or equal to NE Not equal to NL Not less than NG Not greater than CT Contains (only allowed in selection for Open Query File function) CU Same as "CT" but converts all input data to uppercase letters . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . You can use only codes EQ, LT, LE, GT, and GE on this form. Codes NL, NG, CT, and CU are not valid values.

See Also

- *Printing a Variance Report* for information about printing this report from the Inventory Count Alternatives menu

Revising the Cycle Count Quantity

After you enter and review your cycle variance information, you might recount some items and subsequently revise the cycle count quantity. After you recount and revise, you can review variances again, both online and through the Cycle Variance Detail Print report (R41403).

You can revise the cycle count quantity using one of the following methods:

- Replace the count
- Add and subtract quantities

If you are counting by item location, replacing the count is the preferable method.

▶ To revise the cycle count quantity

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review.

On Work With Cycle Count Review, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Date From
- Thru

Choose the row that contains the cycle count for which you want to enter cycle count results.

From the Row menu, choose Enter Cycle Count.

On Cycle Count Entry, complete the following field and click Find:

- Item Number

To skip to a specific location, perform the following actions:

- From the Preferences menu, choose Grid and then Sequence.
- On Select Grid Row Sort Order, move Location from Columns Available to Columns Sorted and click OK.
- On Cycle Count Entry, complete the Skip to Location field and click Find.

To skip to a specific category code, perform the following actions:

- From the Preferences menu, choose Grid and then Sequence.
- On Select Grid Row Sort Order, move the type of category code you want to locate (for example, Sales Category Code 3) from Columns Available to Columns Sorted and click OK.
- On Cycle Count Entry, complete the Skip to Category Code field and click Find.

Complete the following fields for each item to be revised:

- Quantity
- UM

To add to or subtract from the existing count, enter the quantity to be added (positive quantity) or subtracted (negative quantity). If you do this, the program adds or subtracts the quantity you entered in the Quantity field from the Total Quantity field. Click OK to save your entries.

To replace the existing count, enter the new quantity and choose Replace from the Row menu.

The program replaces the quantity in the Total Quantity field with the quantity you entered in the Quantity field.

See Also

- *Entering the Cycle Count Results*

Printing a Variance Report

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Variance Detail Print.

Alternatively, choose Print Variance from the Form menu on Work With Cycle Count Detail.

You can print a report of the variances between the results of the cycle count and the inventory records to resolve discrepancies.

Use data selection to print a variance report for a specific cycle count.

Processing Options for Print Variance Detail

```
Processing

      1.  Enter '1' to select on                          _____________
      Quantity Variance (default) or '2'
      to select on Amount Variance.
      2.  Enter the Relation to use for                   _____________
      the variance selection.  (Default
      is greater than.)
      3.  Enter the Quantity or Amount                    _____________
      to use to compare with the
      variance for selection.
      4.  Enter '1' to compare the                        _____________
      Percent Variance or '2' to compare
      the Unit Variance (default).
```

Approving the Cycle Count

After you enter and review your cycle count and have it approved by the appropriate person, you must update the cycle count status to indicate approval. The system stores the status in the Cycle Count Header table (F4140).

Approving a cycle count advances the status code so that the cycle count is available for the update process. You can override counts as needed.

▶ To approve the cycle count

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review.

On Work With Cycle Count Review, click Find.

Choose the row that contains the cycle count for which you want to update the status.

From the Row menu, choose Approve Cycle Count.

Running the Cycle Count Update Program

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Update.

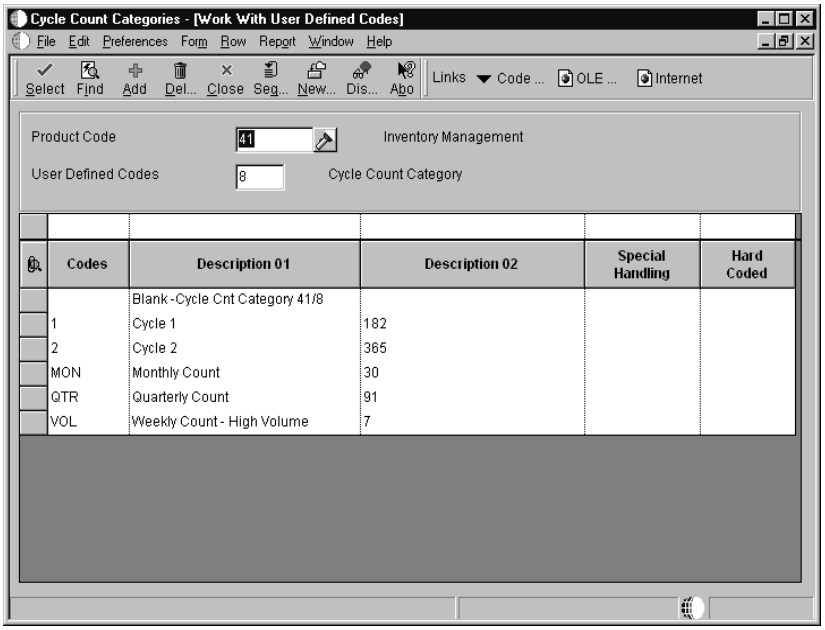
After the cycle count has been entered, reviewed, and approved, run the Cycle Count Update program. This program records variances to the Item Ledger table (F4111), the Account Ledger table (F0911), and the Item Location table (F41021).

Use data selection to specify the cycle count number for the update. Cycle counts must have a cycle count status of Approved to be updated. After a successful update, the Cycle Count Update program updates the cycle count

status to Complete. The program does not generate an error log if the update is not successful. In that case, the cycle count status remains at Approved.

The program updates the next count date field in the Item Location table in preparation for the next cycle count. A processing option determines the method that the program uses. The available methods are as follows:

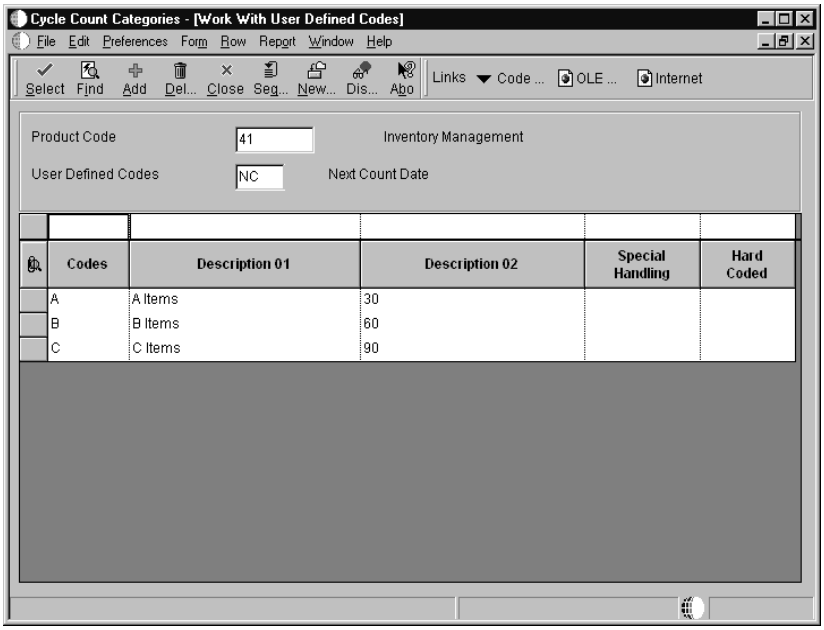
- The cycle count category codes, a user defined code table (41/8), define the frequency and number of days for cycle counts.



To use this method, the cycle count code that applies must be entered in the Item Master (F4101) and Item Branch (F4102) tables.

For example, if you enter 1 in the Defaults tab, Next Count Update processing option, and the item has QTR stored in the Cycle Count Category field, the system calculates the next count date from the current date using the number of days (91) in the Description 02 field for QTR.

- If you leave the Defaults tab, Next Count Date processing option blank, the ABC Codes method correlates the ABC Code 1-Sales-Inventory ranking for the item with user defined code table (41/NC) to determine the next count date.



You can review this date in the Next Count Date field on the Location Revisions form, and you can specify the field as data selection in the Select Items for Count program.

See Also

- *Running the Select Items for Count Program*

Processing Options: Cycle Count Update

Defaults Tab

These processing options define the dates that the system will use for general ledger posting and for the next cycle count.

1. General Ledger Date

Use this processing option to define the date associated with the cycle count variances when they are posted to the Account Ledger table (F0911). Enter a specific date or choose a date from the calendar. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses today's date.

2. Next Count Date

The Cycle Count program updates the Next Count Date field in the Item Location table (F41021) in preparation for the next cycle count.

Use this processing option to specify how the system determines the date for the next cycle count. Valid values are:

1 The system bases the date on the cycle count category codes.
Blank The system bases the date on ABC codes.

Each method for determining the date depends on a set of user defined codes that provide a correlation between a code and the number of days until the next cycle count. The appropriate code must be entered in the Item Master (F4101) and Item Branch (F4102) tables during item entry or revisions.

- With the Cycle Count Category method, the system references user defined code table 41/8. To use this method, items must have a cycle count code in the Cycle Count Category field in the Item Master and Item Branch tables.

  For example, if the item has QTR in the Cycle Count Category field, the system calculates the next count date by adding the number of days (such as 91) stored in the Description 02 field for QTR in user defined code table 41/8 to the current date.

- With the ABC Codes method, the system references user defined code table 41/NC. To use this method, items must have an ABC sales code in the ABC Code 1 field (Sales - Inventory) in the Item Master and Item Branch tables.

You can review the calculated date in the Next Count Date field on the Location Revisions form, and you can specify the field as data selection in the Select Items for Count program.

Process Tab

These processing options determine whether the program performs the following actions:

- Deletes detail transactions from the Cycle Count Transaction (F4141) and Warehouse Count Transaction (F4142) tables
- Creates records in the Item Ledger table (F4111) for transactions with variances of zero

1. Delete Detail Records from Cycle Count and Warehouse Transaction Tables

Use this processing option to specify whether the program deletes detail records from the Cycle Count Transaction table (F4141) and Warehouse Count Transaction table (F4142) after processing. Valid values are:

1 Delete detail records from the Cycle Count and Warehouse Count Transaction tables.
Blank Do not delete detail records.

Detail records contain the on-hand quantities and amounts stored in the general ledger. They also contain the quantities that were counted for locations, the unit cost, the name of the person who performed the count, and the date. When you set this processing option to 1, the program deletes the records after processing is complete.

If you set the processing option to 1, you must run a variance report before you run the Cycle Count Update program. After you run the program, no detail records will exist to calculate the variance.

If you leave this processing option blank, you could use file utilities or create a batch program to delete the detail records from the Cycle Count and Warehouse Count Transaction tables at a later time.

2. Create Item Ledger Records for Variances

Use this processing option to create records in the Item Ledger table (F4111) for transactions with variances of zero. Valid values are:

1 Create records for variances of zero.
Blank Do not create records for variances of zero.

Interop Tab

This processing option determines whether the system creates outbound interoperability transactions for cycle count variances and which transaction type is used for the outbound transaction.

1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the transaction type, a user defined code (00/TT) used in creating outbound interoperability transactions. Enter a specific transaction type or choose it from the Select User Defined Code form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing for cycle count transactions.

Processing a Tag Count

A tag count is the method for counting all items in a location. When you perform a tag count, you physically tag and count all items twice by location. Typically, a tag count occurs at the end of the year or any frequency scheduled by a company. To complete a tag count, two teams independently perform the same physical inventory and record their data on two different parts of the tag. Later, you use each team's data to compare results and resolve variances.

Consider using a tag count in conjunction with a cycle count to ensure accuracy.

To process a tag count, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Run the Select Items for Count program
- ❑ Print inventory tags
- ❑ Record tag distribution information
- ❑ Record tag receipt information
- ❑ Enter the tag count results
- ❑ Review the tag status
- ❑ Review the tag count variances
- ❑ Run tag count updates

See Also

- *Processing a Cycle Count* if you consider processing both cycle and tag counts

Running the Select Items for Count Program

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Select Items for Tag Count.

Before you start the tag count process, you must run the Select Items for Count program. Select Items for Count is a program that builds a record for each

inventory item to be counted and records the current on-hand quantity and cost for each item.

Before you run the Select Items for Count Program, exclude the following stocking types because they represent non-stock items:

- K (kits)
- F (features)
- Any other user defined stocking types

Printing Inventory Tags

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Print.

Although you can print tags at any time, you typically print tags at the beginning of the tag count process and distribute them to the teams who are counting items. Run the Print Inventory Tags program to print inventory tags for each location. The tag is a two-part form that includes the following information:

- Branch/plant
- Date printed
- Tag number

You can vary the tag's format to accommodate your business needs. The system stores the tag number and tag status in the Tag Inventory table (F4160).

Data selection and data sequencing are not available for the Print Inventory Tags program. The purpose of the program is to print the number of tags that you specify in the processing option.

Processing Options for Tags – Print Tags

```
Defaults

1. Enter the number of Tags you wish to
    print

      Number of Tags                                  _____________

2. Enter the Branch/Plant to print on
    the tags

      Branch / Plant                                  _____________
```

Recording Tag Distribution Information

Before you distribute tags to the teams, you must record who is responsible for each tag number. You use this information to track:

- Who tagged each item
- Who returned the parts of each tag

You must inform the teams of any receipts, shipments, and item breakage that occur during the count. The counters must record by location all items that are added and moved during the count.

You cannot enter additional tags to an existing group. Print a new group of sequentially numbered tags using the Print Inventory Tags program. You also cannot delete tags on Tag Issues and Receipts because all tag numbers must be accounted for. You can, however, change the status of a tag to DS (destroyed) to indicate that the tag should not be used.

▶ To record tag distribution information

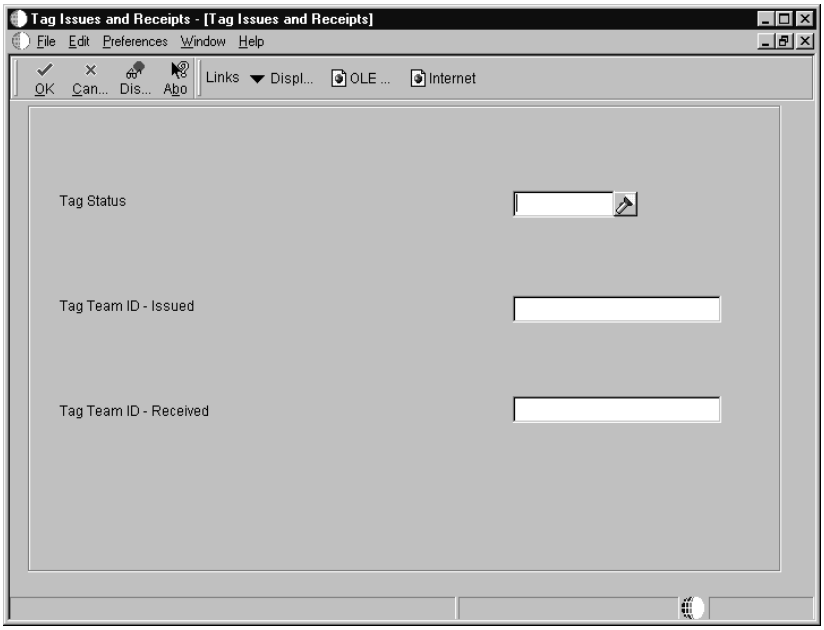
From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Issues and Receipts.

On Work With Tag Status Review, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Tag Number From
- Tag Number Thru

Choose the row that contains the tag number for which you want to record tag distribution information.

From the Row menu, choose Issue/Receive.



On Tag Issues and Receipts, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Tag Status
- Tag Team ID – Issued

Field	Explanation
Tag Number From	A number that the system assigns to the tag using the Print Tag program, based on the next available tag number.
Tag Number Thru	A number that the system assigns to the tag using the Print Tag program, based on the next available tag number.
Tag Status	The code (UDC table 41/TS) for the status of a tag in the tag inventory count process.
Tag Team ID – Issued	The address book number of the individual or team to whom you issued the tags.

Processing Options for Tag Count Inventory

```
Defaults

1. Enter the statuses that a Tag can be
    at to be valid for a change:

      Status One                                    _____
      Status Two                                    _____
      Status Three                                  _____
      Status Four                                   _____
```

2. Enter a '1' to default the Location and Lot from the Primary Location. If you are using blank secondary locations then this processing option is invalid.

Default Primary Location and Lot _____

3. Enter a '1' to allow for the addition of secondary location records.

Add Secondary Location _____

Process

WAREHOUSE PROCESSING: (FUTURE)

4. Enter a '1' to use the Location Detail Selection Window (P4605) to enter counts for specific Location Detail records (F4602). If left blank, the Location Detail records will be selected by the system. _____

Recording Tag Receipt Information

After the counters return the inventory tags, you can record the following information:

- The team who returned the tag
- The tag number from the team

▶ To record tag receipt information

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Issues and Receipts.

On Work With Tag Status Review, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Tag Number From
- Tag Number Thru

Choose the row that contains the tag number for which you want to record tag receipt information.

From the Row menu, choose Issue/Receive.

On Tag Issues and Receipts, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Tag Status
- Tag Team ID – Received

Field	Explanation
Tag Team ID – Received	The address book number of the individual or team that you received tags from.

Entering the Tag Count Results

After the count is complete, you must enter the information from each tag into the system.

▶ To enter the tag count results

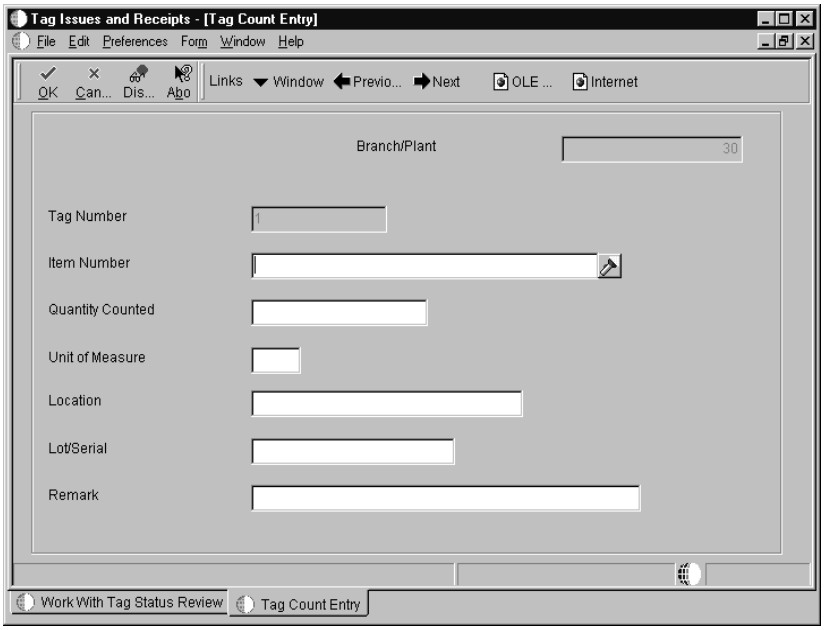
From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Count Entry.

On Work With Tag Status Review, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Tag Number From
- Tag Number Thru

Choose the row that contains the tag number for which you want to record tag distribution information.

From the Row menu, choose Enter Count.



On Tag Count Entry, complete the following fields:

- Item Number
- Quantity Counted
- Unit of Measure
- Location

If applicable, complete the following field:

- Lot/Serial

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Quantity Counted	The available quantity can be on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. This is user defined in branch/plant constants.

Reviewing the Tag Status

You can review the current status of any tag to check for lost or incomplete tags.

To review the status, complete the following tasks:

- Review the tag status
- Review the tag status summary

▶ To review the tag status

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Status Review.

On Work With Tag Status Review, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Tag Number From
- Tag Number Thru

Review the following fields for the particular tag number:

- Tag Status
- Item Number
- Item Description
- Branch/Plant

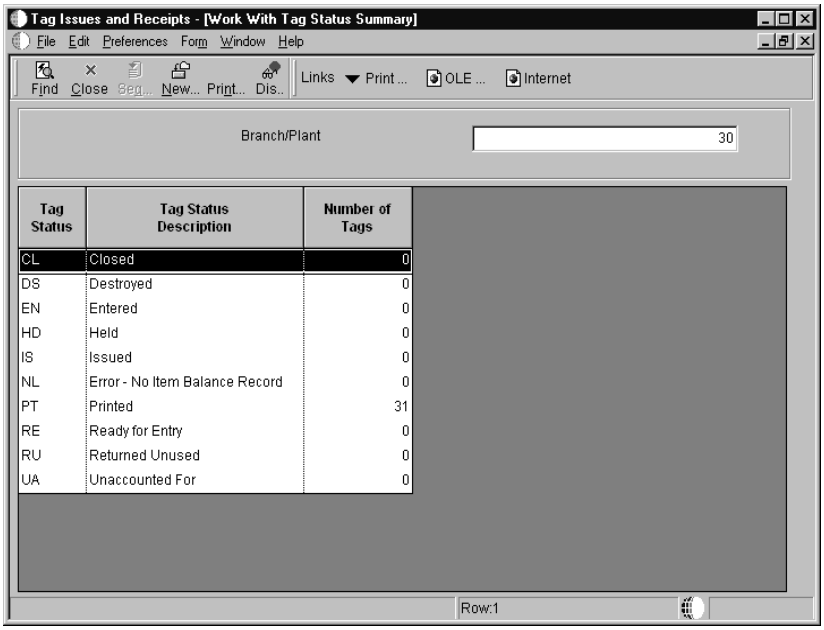
▶ To review the tag status summary

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Status Review.

On Work With Tag Status Review, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Tag Number From
- Tag Number Thru

From the Form menu, choose Status Summaries.



On the Work With Tag Status Summary form, complete the following field:

- Branch/Plant

To print detailed tag information, choose Print Detail from the Form menu.

Reviewing the Tag Count Variances

After you enter the results of the tag count, you can review the variance between the amount and cost of inventory online and the amount of inventory that the teams counted.

▶ To review the tag count variances

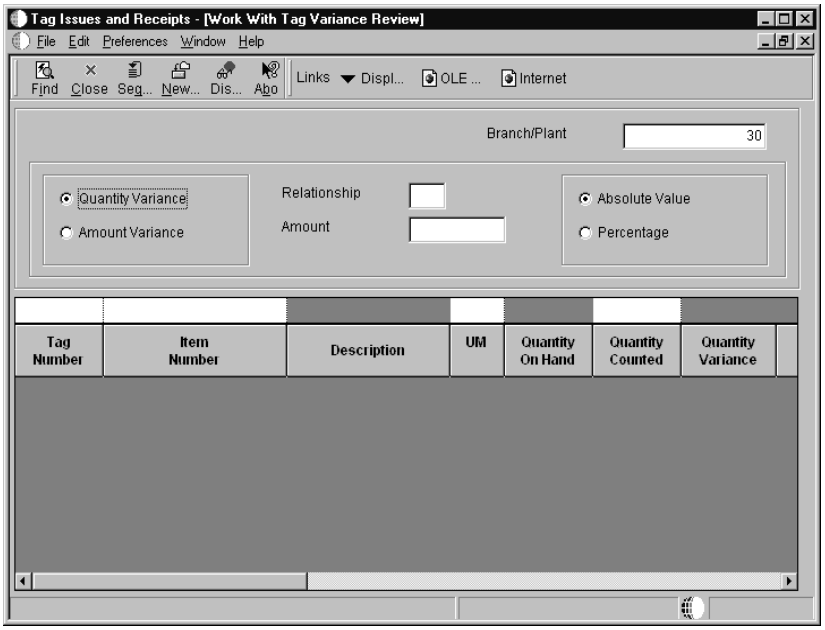
From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Status Review.

On Work With Tag Status Review, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Tag Number From
- Tag Number Thru

Choose the row that contains the tag number for which you want to record tag distribution information.

From the Form menu, choose Variance Review.



On Work With Tag Variance Review, complete the following optional fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Relationship
- Amount

Click one of the following options:

- Quantity Variance
- Amount Variance
- Absolute Value
- Percentage

Field	Explanation
Quantity Variance	The total quantity counted for the item in all locations.

Field	Explanation
Amount Variance	A number that identifies the actual amount. Enter debits with no sign or a plus sign. Enter credits with a minus sign either before or after the amount. You can use decimals, dollar signs, and commas. The system ignores nonsignificant symbols.
Absolute Value Percentage	The Variance Display Flag determines whether a variance amount is displayed when greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.

Running Tag Count Updates

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Update.

After you have entered the tag count results and reviewed variances, run the Tag Inventory Update program to perform the following functions:

- Compare the online on-hand count to the physical count
- Calculate the quantity and amount of variances
- Update the new quantity information in the item location record and item ledger
- Create entries to the general ledger based on automatic accounting instructions

The system does not accept any additional count entries for the group of tags that were used for the update. After the update, the system updates the status in the Tag Inventory table to CL (Closed) or deletes the record, depending on how you set the processing options. You can verify the results of the update on Item Ledger Inquiry and General Journal Review.

Note: If you use OneWorld to enter tag counts, use OneWorld for the update. If you use WorldSoftware to enter tag counts, use WorldSoftware for the update.

Data Sequence

J.D. Edwards recommends that you use the following sequence for the Tag Count Update program:

- Item Number-Short
- Branch/Plant
- Location
- Lot

Processing Options: Tag Inventory Update (P41610)

Process Tab

These processing options allow you to specify information associated with the tag inventory update.

1. Tag Delete

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system deletes tags from the Tag Inventory Update table (F41610) after an update. Valid values are:

Blank Do not delete tags after an update.
1 Delete tags after an update.

2. G/L Date

Use this processing option to define the G/L date associated with the tag inventory update. Enter a specific date or choose a date from the calendar. If you leave this option blank, the system uses the current date.

Interop Tab

This processing option controls whether the system performs outbound interoperability processing.

1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system processes outbound interoperability transactions through the subsystem. Valid values are:

Blank Bypass outbound interoperability processing.
1 Perform outbound interoperability processing.

Cost Updates

You can update costs for items simultaneously, rather than on an individual or cost-by-cost basis. For example, you can implement a percentage increase in the standard cost for a group of items. If you use the average cost method to determine inventory costs, you can update the average cost for all items.

Cost maintenance procedures allow you to update costs for individual items or for multiple items in the branch/plants, locations, and lots that you choose. You select the cost method to use for updating costs.

Updating costs consists of the following:

- ❑ Updating item costs
- ❑ Working with detail costing in distribution

The system stores item costs in the Cost Ledger table (F4105). After you update item costs, the system updates the Cost Ledger table. After you update costs for an item's sales/inventory cost method, the system creates general ledger (G/L) and item ledger records.

Before You Begin

- ❑ Verify the current cost information for items.
- ❑ Verify that you have set up automatic accounting instructions for changes to inventory costs.

See Also

- *Assigning a Cost Method to an Item* for information about assigning an item's sales and inventory cost method
- *Setting Up AAIs* for information about specifying the general ledger accounts for changes to inventory costs

Updating Item Costs

You can update costs for items in the branch/plants, locations, and lots that you choose. You can increase or decrease costs by a percentage or dollar amount, or you can specify a new dollar amount. You specify the cost method for which you want to update costs. You can also update average costs or future costs for all items that you select.

Updating item costs consists of the following tasks:

- ❑ Updating costs for an item across multiple branch/plants
- ❑ Updating costs for multiple items across multiple branch/plants
- ❑ Updating average costs for items
- ❑ Updating current item costs with future costs

See Also

- *Assigning a Cost Method to an Item* for information about assigning an item's sales/inventory cost method

Updating Costs for an Item across Multiple Branch/Plants

You can update costs for a single item across multiple branch/plants, locations, and lots. You select the cost method for which you want to update item costs. For example, you can update an item's last-in costs, average costs, and so on. Changes you make to costs take place immediately.

You can increase or decrease costs by:

- A specified amount
- A specified percentage

You can also enter a new dollar amount to override the previous cost.

To update costs for an item across multiple branch/plants

From the Inventory Price/Cost Updates menu (G4123), choose Speed Cost Maintenance.

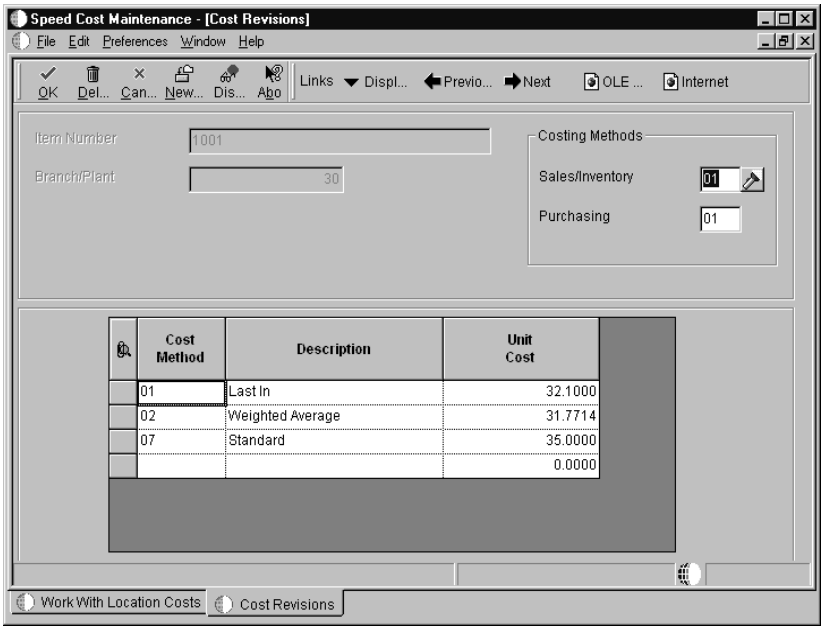
On Work With Location Costs, complete the following field and click Find:

- Item Number

The system displays all branch/plants where the item is located.

To update costs by amount, choose the row that contains the branch/plant in which you want to update the item's cost.

From the Row menu, choose Cost Revisions.



On Cost Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Sales/Inventory
- Purchasing

Field	Explanation
Sales/Inventory	A user defined code (40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods sold for the item. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.
Purchasing	A user defined code (40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to determine the cost of the item for purchase orders. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.

Processing Options for Speed Cost Maintenance

```
Defaults

      1. Enter the default cost method                    _____________
      to display.

Process

      1. Enter a '1' to prevent the                       _____________
      standard cost from     being
      changed
```

Updating Costs for Multiple Items across Multiple Branch/Plants

From the Inventory Price Cost Updates menu (G4123), choose Batch Cost Maintenance.

You can update costs for numerous items across multiple branch/plants, locations, and lots using the Batch Cost Maintenance program. You can increase or decrease item costs by a specific amount or percentage, or you can identify a new cost.

You can update item costs for the cost methods you select. For example, you can update last-in costs, weighted average costs, and so on.

You can preview your changes by running this program in proof mode and reviewing the report. After you are satisfied with the results, you can run the program in final mode.

Processing Options for Batch Cost Maintenance

```
Process

1.  Enter the Cost Change to use for
    update.  (When entering a
    percentage, enter it as a whole
    number.)                                    _____________

2.  Enter the cost change type.  (A =
    Amount, % = Percent,  * = Actual)           _____________

Defaults

      1. Reason Code                            _____________
      2. Document Type                          _____________
      3. G/L  Date                              _____________

Print

1.  Enter a '1' to generate a report.
    If blank, no report will be
    generated.                                  _____________

Edits

1.  Enter a '1' to run this program in
    final update mode.  If left blank,
    this program will perform no file
    updates.                                    _____________
```

Updating Average Costs for Items

From the Inventory Price Cost Updates menu (G4123), choose Update Average Cost.

There are two methods you can use to update average costs for items:

- Interactive
- Batch, through the Average Cost program

To specify that the system updates average costs interactively, you use System Constants. To update average costs in batch mode, you use the Average Cost

Update program. You specify the items, branch/plants, locations, and lots for which to update average costs.

Each time a transaction affects the current cost of an item, the system updates the Average Cost Workfile. When you run the Average Cost Update program, the system:

- Accesses current cost information from the Average Cost Workfile table (F41051)
- Calculates the average cost for each item
- Updates the Cost Ledger table (F4105)
- Deletes transactions from the workfile

You can specify the programs that update the workfile by using Define Average Cost, which contains user defined code list 40/AV.

Before you run the Update Average Cost program, you should be familiar with the cost level of the items that you want to update. Consider the following:

- For all items with a cost level of 1, you must specify ALL for the branch/plant and locations.
- For all items with a cost level of 2, you specify ALL for the locations only.
- If you choose to run the update over items from all three cost levels, you should only select by item number.

See Also

- *Defining System Constants* for information about updating average costs interactively

Updating Current Item Costs with Future Costs

From the Inventory Price Cost Updates menu (G4123), choose Future Cost Update.

You can replace current costs with future costs using the Future Cost Update program. You choose the cost level of the items for which to update future costs. For example, you can list the future cost for the item and branch/plant on the Cost Revisions form as cost method 05. Then, in the data selection for Future Cost Update, select items with a cost method of 05.

After you run this program, the system prints a report that lists the new costs and the old costs. The report also lists any errors that detail invalid cost methods.

Note: If you are updating costs from Interoperability, you must choose the Interoperability Cost Update version of the program. That version has IC as the cost method in the data selection. The application can work with only one cost method at a time. Therefore, you will need to do one of the following:

- Use only one version of the Interoperability Cost Update and change the processing option to select the cost method each time that you run it.
- Set up a different version of the Interoperability Cost Update for each cost method that you use.

Do not set the interoperability processing option to update IC inbound costs. This processing option is only for outbound interoperability.

See Also

- *Receiving Item Costs from Inbound Transactions* for all the steps to follow when updating costs using Interoperability

Processing Options for Future Cost Update

PROCESS CNTRL

1. Enter the Cost Method you wish to be updated with a future cost. If left blank, the cost to be updated is the one associated with your current Inventory/Sales costing method.

   Cost Method _____

2. Enter the document type to be used when writing General Ledger and Item Ledger records. If left blank, document type 'WD' will be used.

   Document Type _____

3. Enter the General Ledger date to be used when writing General Ledger and Item Ledger records. If left blank, the system date will be used.

   Date - For G/L (and Voucher) _____
   4. Enter 1 to purge future cost records _____

Interop

   1. Enter the transaction type for the interoperability transaction. If left blank, outbound interoperability processing will not be performed. _____

Working with Detail Costing in Distribution

In a distribution environment, there are no bills of material or routings from which to calculate costs. Instead, the Simulated Cost Update program uses costs from the Cost Ledger table (F4105) to update costs in the Cost Components table (F30026). Use a processing option to define which cost component contains the costs.

You can specify any cost component to contain the costs. A, B, and C cost components are not hard-coded in this environment.

Working with detail costing in distribution consists of the following:

- ❑ Setting up detail costing in distribution
- ❑ Creating simulated costs for distribution
- ❑ Copying manufacturing cost components

See Also

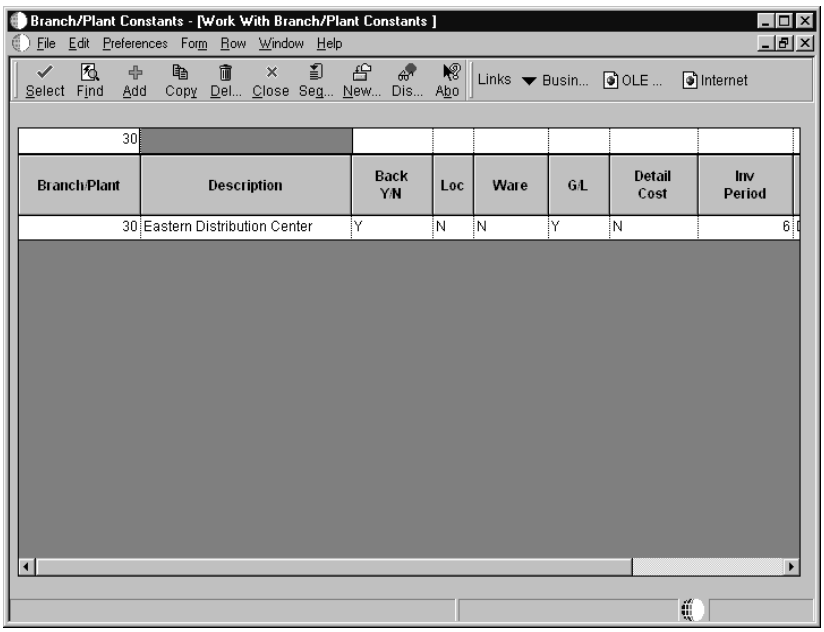
- *Enterprise-Wide Profitability Solution Overview* in the *Enterprise-Wide Profitability Solution Guide* for information about activity based costing

Setting Up Detail Costing in Distribution

To use distribution costing, you must turn on a branch/plant constant that specifies that the distribution programs use detailed product costs.

▶ To set up detail costing distribution

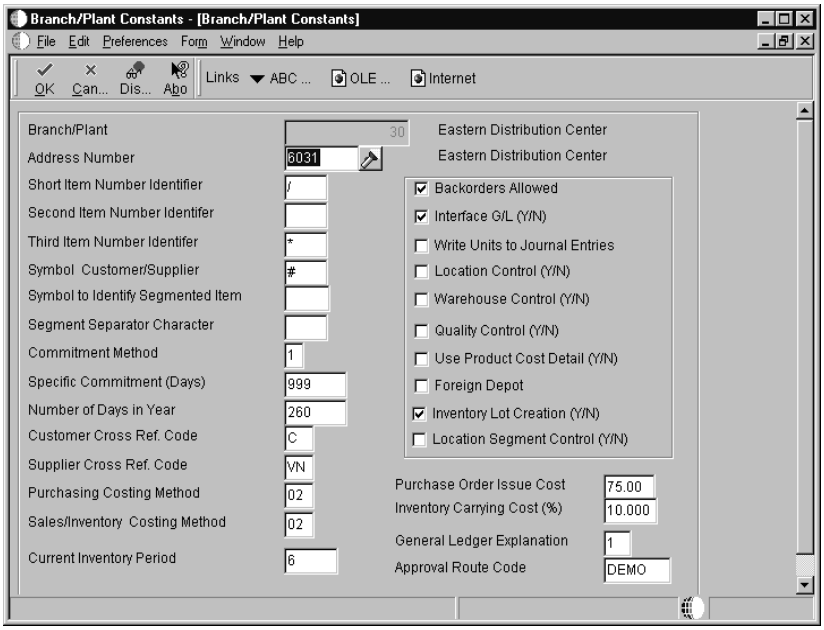
From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.



On Work With Branch/Plant Constants, complete the following field and click Find:

- Branch/Plant

Choose a row and click Select.



On Branch/Plant Constants, click the following option:

- Use Product Cost Detail (Y/N)

Field	Explanation
Use Product Cost Detail (Y/N)	A code that specifies whether distribution programs use total cost or detailed product costs.

Creating Simulated Costs for Distribution

From the Product Cost Detail - Distribution menu (G4125), choose Simulated Cost Update.

The Simulated Cost Update program for distribution is similar to the Simulate Cost Rollup program for manufacturing. Use the Simulated Cost Update program to copy costs from the Cost Ledger table (F4105) to the Cost Components table (F30026).

After you update simulated costs to determine the effect of changes, you can update your frozen costs with simulated values by running a frozen update.

See Also

- *Creating Simulated Costs* in the *Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting Guide* for more details about the Simulate Cost Rollup program
- *Updating Frozen Costs* in the *Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting Guide* for more information about the Simulate Cost Rollup program.

Processing Options for Simulated Cost Update

```
Process

PURCHASED ITEMS
1.  Enter the cost method (i.e.,
    01,02,03) to move from the Cost
    Ledger to the Cost Components table.
    (Blanks will not move the cost)

      Purchased Cost Method                    _____________

MANUFACTURED ITEMS
2.  Enter the cost method (i.e.,
    01,02,03) to move from the Cost
    Ledger to the Cost Components table.
    (Blanks will not move the cost)

      Manufactured Cost Method                 _____________

3.  Enter the cost type (i.e.,A1,X1) to
    use when bringing cost from the Cost
    Ledger Table(F4105).

      Cost Type                                _____________

Defaults

1.  Enter the Cost Method to calculate
    (i.e., 01,02,03).  Blanks will
    default to '07' (standard).

      Cost Method to Calculate                 _____________

Print

1.  Enter a '1' to print all the items
    selected or a '2' to print only
    changed items.

      Report Selection                         _____________
```

Copying Manufacturing Cost Components

From the Inventory Price & Cost Updates menu (G4123), choose Copy Mfg. Cost Components.

Use this program to copy costs from the Cost Components table (F30026) to the Landed Cost Components table (F41291). You can copy simulated or frozen costs for the cost method that you specify.

Processing Options for Copy Manufacturing Cost Components

From

1. Select the Cost Method to copy (ie., 01, 02, 03). (Blanks will not copy costs.)

   Cost Method _____

2. Select the Costs to be copied: 1 = Simulated, 2 = Frozen

   Costs to be Copied _____

Landed Cost

3. Enter the Effective From date for the cost component. Default is today's date. This date is used for effectivity checking on existing cost components and for writing new cost components.

   Effective From Date _____

4. Enter the Effective Thru date for new cost components. Default is December 31st of the century change year (Default value from CENTCHG in the Data Dictionary).

   Effective Thru Date _____

Default

5. G/L Class Code

   G/L Category Code _____

6. Supplier Number

   Supplier Number _____

Supplemental Data for Inventory Management

You might need to store item information that is not included in the standard master tables. J.D. Edwards refers to this additional information as supplemental data.

You can use supplemental data at either the item master level or the branch/plant level. You define types of supplemental data for inventory items to specify categories of additional information and the specific information that you want to track for each category.

For example, perhaps you need to store detailed information for your engineering change specifications that are not included in the standard master tables. Using the supplemental database, you can enter additional information such as the departments and people who are responsible for specific duties.

As another example, you can use the supplemental database to track costs for an advertising campaign. For each item used in the campaign, you can use the supplemental database to enter information such as dates, costs, the type of campaign, and so forth.

Other examples of supplemental data include:

- Quality performance information
- Legal descriptions
- Repair and replacement records
- Information about government purchases
- Hazardous material regulations
- General remarks

To set up and use supplemental data, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Set up inventory supplemental data
- ❑ Work with inventory supplemental data
- ❑ Print inventory supplemental data

Before You Begin

- ❑ Enter the items for which you want to track supplemental data. See *Entering Item Master Information* and *Entering Branch/Plant Information*.

Setting Up Inventory Supplemental Data

You enter supplemental data in different formats. Each format that you use must be set up as a data type. Depending on your requirements, you can choose to set up a supplemental data type in any of the following formats:

Narrative format

Narrative format is used solely for entering text. Consider using the narrative format for:

- Descriptions
- Remarks

Code format

Code format allows for entry of information in specific fields on the form. Consider using the code format for:

- Dates
- Amounts
- Categories

To standardize data entry and make it possible to report on supplemental data, you can associate the following columns in a code format data type with a user defined code table:

- UDC (code title)
- Remark 1
- Remark 2

You can use existing user defined code tables or you can create new user defined code tables. When you create new tables, you must use system codes ranging from 55 to 59, inclusive to protect the table from being overwritten during the reinstall process.

You can also enter text for data types in code format by using attachments.

Program format

Program format allows you to access a program and version number from a supplemental data type. Instead of customizing menus, you can set up supplemental data types to access the forms that you use most often. You can access these forms from a single menu selection, which saves time and streamlines data entry tasks.

Message format Message format allows you to directly exit to the form for entering narrative information about the data type code. This format is similar to narrative format.

Setting up inventory supplemental data consists of:

- ❑ Setting up supplemental data types in narrative format
- ❑ Setting up supplemental data types in code format
- ❑ Setting up supplemental data types in program format

If OneWorld and WorldSoftware coexist, setup also consists of:

- ❑ Synchronizing OneWorld and WorldSoftware databases

The system stores data type definitions in the Supplemental Database Data Types table (F00091). The system stores supplemental code data in the Supplemental Data table (F00092). The system stores supplemental narrative text as generic text attachments.

Before You Begin

- ❑ Decide whether to assign information at the item level or at the item and branch/plant level. If OneWorld coexists with WorldSoftware, you must use the same level that you use in WorldSoftware. If OneWorld does not coexist with WorldSoftware, J.D. Edwards recommends that you choose either the item level or the item and branch/plant level for all of your supplemental data.
- ❑ Determine which user defined code lists to use to validate code information.
- ❑ Set up the code type table before you set up the data type. The system can then validate code information. You may set up a new code type table that relates only to the supplemental data. In this case, J.D. Edwards recommends that you define the code type for install systems 55–59 to protect the code type table from being overwritten during the reinstall process.

See Also

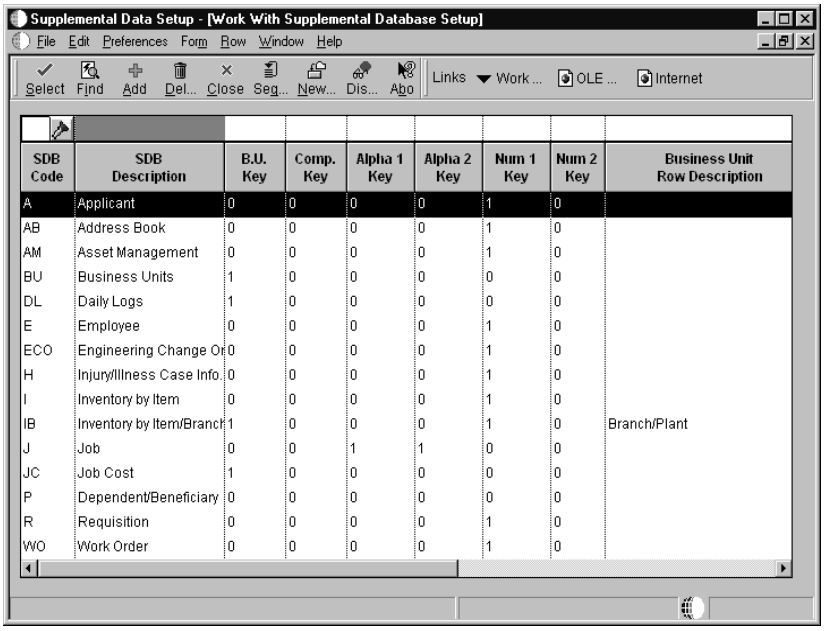
- See *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide* for information about setting up user defined code tables

Setting Up Supplemental Data Types in Narrative Format

You can define supplemental data types with a narrative format for information that will be entered as free-form text.

▶ To set up supplemental data types in narrative format

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data Setup.

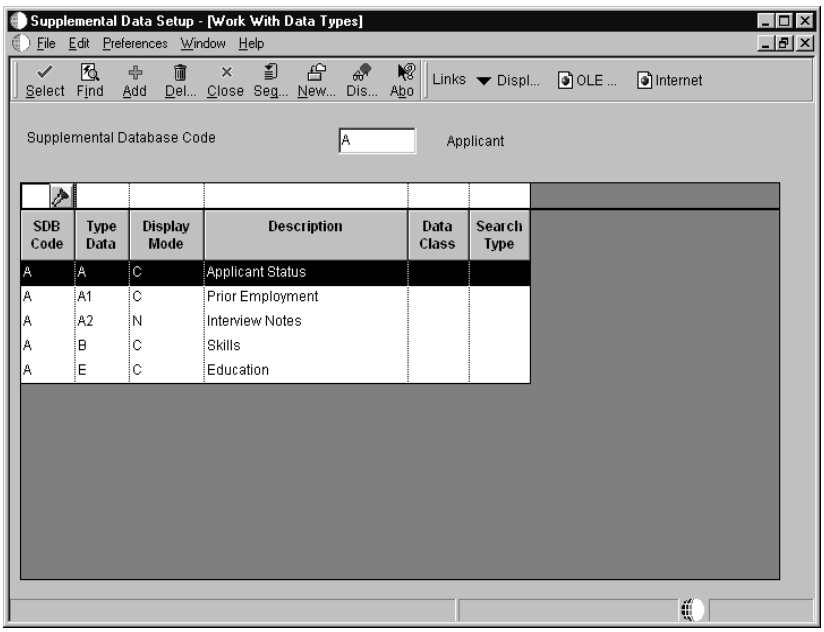


SDB Code	SDB Description	B.U. Key	Comp. Key	Alpha 1 Key	Alpha 2 Key	Num 1 Key	Num 2 Key	Business Unit Row Description
A	Applicant	0	0	0	0	1	0	
AB	Address Book	0	0	0	0	1	0	
AM	Asset Management	0	0	0	0	1	0	
BU	Business Units	1	0	0	0	0	0	
DL	Daily Logs	1	0	0	0	0	0	
E	Employee	0	0	0	0	1	0	
ECO	Engineering Change Or	0	0	0	0	1	0	
H	Injury/Illness Case Info.	0	0	0	0	1	0	
I	Inventory by Item	0	0	0	0	1	0	
IB	Inventory by Item/Branch	1	0	0	0	1	0	Branch/Plant
J	Job	0	0	1	1	0	0	
JC	Job Cost	1	0	0	0	0	0	
P	Dependent/Beneficiary	0	0	0	0	0	0	
R	Requisition	0	0	0	0	1	0	
WO	Work Order	0	0	0	0	1	0	

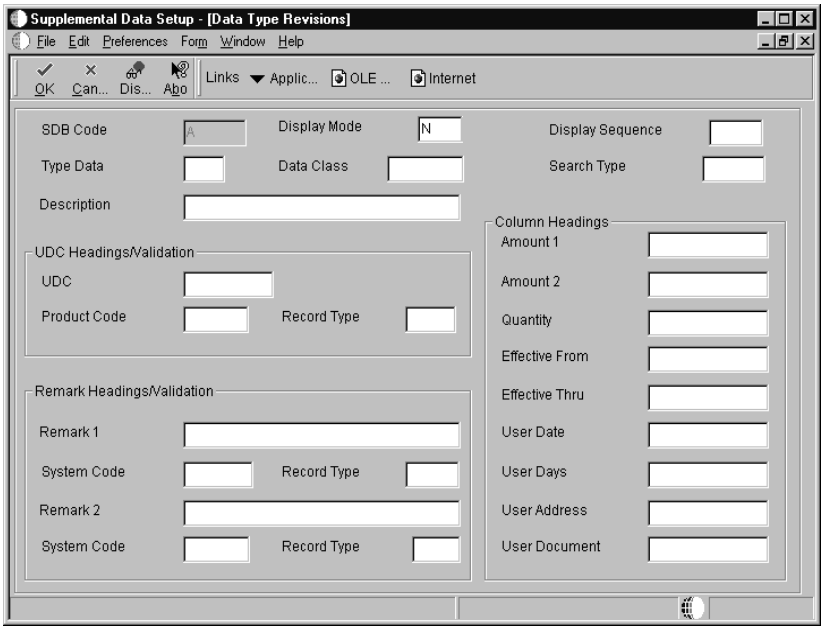
On Work With Supplemental Database Setup, choose one of the following databases and click Find:

- Inventory by Item (I) database if you use supplemental data at the item level.
- Inventory by Item/Branch (IB) database if you use supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level.

From the Row menu, choose Work With Data Types.



On Work With Data Types, click Add.



On Data Type Revisions, enter N in the following field:

- Display Mode

Complete the following fields:

- Type Data
- Description

Some of the fields under the Column Headings label (such as Amount 2, User Date, User Days, User Address, User Document) do not apply to Inventory Management.

Field	Explanation
Display Mode	A code that specifies the format of a data type. This code determines the display mode for supplemental data. Valid codes are: C Code format, which displays the form for entering code-specific information. These codes might be associated with the User Defined Codes (F0005) table. N Narrative format, which displays the form for entering narrative text. P Program exit, which allows you to exit to the program you specified in the Pgm ID field. M Message format, which displays the form for entering code-specific information. The system can edit the code values you enter against values in the Generic Rates and Messages table (F00191). This code is not used by the Human Resources or Financials systems. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . This is a required field for setting up any data type.
Type Data	A code that you assign to supplemental data so that you can group data by categories. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . This is a required field for setting up any data type. You can use an existing data type, or you can create a new data type by entering one or two characters for the code.
Description	A user defined name or remark.

Setting Up Supplemental Data Types in Code Format

You can define supplemental data types with a code format for information that will be entered in specific fields on a form. You can associate a user defined code list with each supplemental data type that has a code format.

You can enter categories, dates, amounts, and short remarks. You can also have the system validate the categories that are entered against an existing set of categories. You can also add narrative text by using attachments.

For code data types, you can customize the fields on the data entry form for each item that you want to track.

▶ To set up supplemental data types in code format

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data Setup.

On Work With Supplemental Database Setup, click Find.

Choose one of the following databases:

- Inventory by Item (I) database if you use supplemental data at the item level.
- Inventory by Item/Branch (IB) database if you use supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level.

From the Row menu, choose Work With Data Types.

On Work With Data Types, click Add.

On Data Type Revisions, enter C in the following field:

- Display Mode

Complete the following fields:

- Type Data
- Description

To associate a user defined code table with the code title, complete the following fields:

- UDC
- Product Code
- Record Type

To specify the information that you want to track for this data type, complete the following fields:

- Amount 1
- Effective From

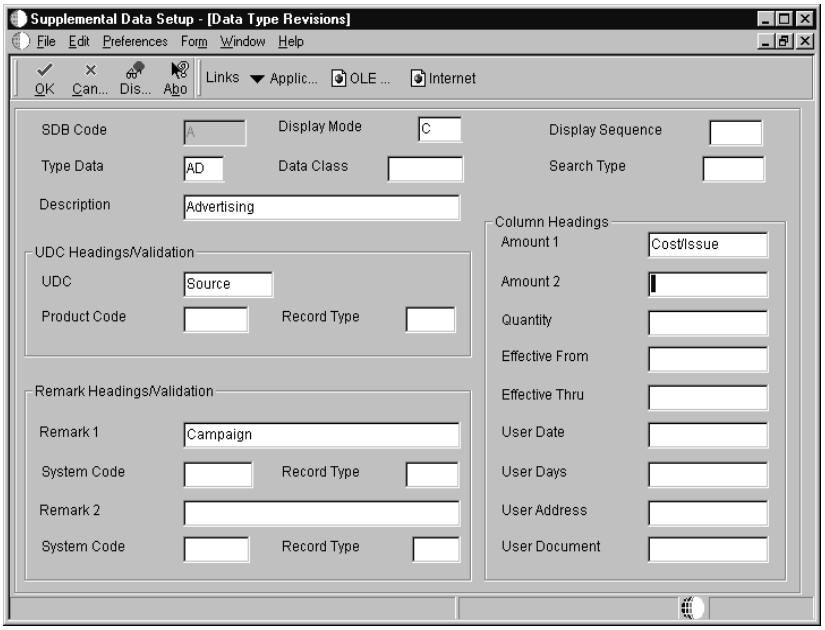
To enter additional information for the data type, complete any of the following optional fields:

- Remark 1
- System Code

- Record Type
- Remark 2
- System Code
- Record Type
- Effective Thru

Click OK.

The following form, which shows the Advertising (AD) data type, provides an example of the setup for code format:



Field	Explanation
UDC	The title of a supplemental data column that relates to a user defined code. For example, if the supplemental data type relates to the educational degrees of employees (BA, MBA, PHD, and so on), the heading could be Degree. This column contains user defined codes. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Data you enter in the UDC (alias GDC1) field overrides the UDC (alias KY) column heading name in the detail area on the General Description Entry form. You can set up this field as a generic field or as a field that is associated with user defined codes. If you leave the corresponding Product Code (alias SY) and Record Type (alias RT) fields blank, then on the General Description Entry form, the system accepts any data (within the size constraints) that you enter in the data entry field for the UDC (alias KY) column. If you complete the corresponding System Code (alias SY1) and Record Type (alias TR1) fields, then on the General Description Entry form, the system validates the data you enter in the data entry field for the UDC (alias KY) column. This is an optional field for setting up supplemental data types in code format.
Product Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a J.D. Edwards system. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The Product Code (alias SY) and Record Type (alias RT) fields work together to associate a UDC table with the UDC (alias GDC1) field. The system uses the UDC table to verify data that you enter in the UDC (alias KY) field on the General Description Entry form. For example, if you enter 08 in the Product Code (alias SY) field and SK in the Record Type (alias RT) field, then on the General Description Entry form, the data you enter in the UDC (alias KY) field must exist in the Human Resources system (08), UDC table Skills (SK). If you leave the Product Code (alias SY) and Record Type (alias RT) fields blank, then on the General Description Entry form, you can enter any data in the data entry field for the UDC (alias KY) column. This is an optional field for setting up supplemental data types in code format.

Field	Explanation
Record Type	A code that identifies the table that contains user defined codes. The table is also referred to as a UDC type. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The Record Type (alias RT) and Product Code (alias SY) fields work together to associate a UDC table to the UDC (alias GDC1) field. The system uses the UDC table to verify data that you enter in the UDC (alias KY) field on the General Description Entry form. For example, if you enter 08 in the Product Code (alias SY) field and SK in the Record Type (alias RT) field, then on the General Description Entry form, the data you enter in the UDC (alias KY) field must exist in the Human Resources system (08), UDC table Skills (SK). If you leave the Record Type (alias RT) and Product Code (alias SY) fields blank, then on the General Description Entry form, you can enter any data in the data entry field for the UDC (alias KY) column. This is an optional field for setting up supplemental data types in code format.
Amount 1	The title of a supplemental data column that relates to an amount. For example, if the data type relates to bid submittals, the heading could be Bid Amounts. This column contains statistical or measurable information. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Data you enter in the Amount 1 (alias GDC1) field overrides the User Defined Amount (alias AMTU) column heading name in the detail area on the General Description Entry form. This is an optional field for setting up supplemental data types in code format.
Effective From	The title of a supplemental data column that relates to a date. For example, a possible column heading for the date field linked to a data type for education might be Graduation. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Data you enter in the Effective From (alias GDC5) field overrides the Effective Date (alias EFT) column heading name in the detail area on the General Description Entry form. This is an optional field for setting up supplemental data types in code format.

Field	Explanation
Remark 1	The title of a supplemental data column. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Data you enter in the Remark 1 (alias GDC3) field overrides the Remark (alias RMK) column heading in the detail area on the General Description Entry form. You can set up this field as a generic field or as a field that is edited against a UDC table. If you leave the corresponding System Code (alias SY1) and Record Type (alias RT1) fields blank, then on the General Description Entry form, the system accepts any data (within the size constraints) that you enter in the data entry field for the Remark (alias RMK) column. If you complete the corresponding System Code (alias SY1) and Record Type (alias RT1) fields, then on the General Description Entry form, the system validates the data you enter in the data entry field for the Remark (alias RMK) column. This is an optional field for setting up supplemental data types in code format.
Remark 2	The title of a supplemental data column. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Data you enter in the Remark 2 (alias GDC4) field overrides the Remarks Line 2 (RMK2) column heading in the detail area on the General Description Entry form. You can set up this field as a generic field or as a field that is edited against a UDC table. If you leave the corresponding System Code (SY2) and Record Type (RT2) fields blank, then on the General Description Entry form, the system accepts any data (within the size constraints) that you enter in the data entry field for the Remarks Line 2 (alias RMK2) column. If you complete the corresponding System Code (SY2) and Record Type (RT2) fields, then on the General Description Entry form, the system validates the data you enter in the data entry field for the Remarks Line 2 (alias RMK2) column. This is an optional field for setting up supplemental data types in code format.

Field	Explanation
Effective Thru	The title of a supplemental data column that relates to a date. For example, if you set up a record type for professional licenses, a possible column title for the date field might be Expires. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Data you enter in the Effective Thru (alias GDC6) field overrides the Ending Date (alias EFTE) column heading name in the detail area on the General Description Entry form. This is an optional field for setting up supplemental data types in code format.

Setting Up Supplemental Data Types in Program Format

You can define supplemental data types with a program format for easy access to data entry forms. You can associate a program and version number with each supplemental data type that has a program format.

▶ To set up supplemental data types in program format

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data Setup.

On Work With Supplemental Database Setup, click Find.

Choose one of the following databases:

- Inventory by Item (I) database if you use supplemental data at the item level.
- Inventory by Item/Branch (IB) database if you use supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level.

From the Row menu, choose Work With Data Types.

On Work With Data Types, click Add.

On Data Type Revisions, enter P in the following field:

- Display Mode

Complete the following field:

- Type Data

To specify the program that you want this data type to access, complete the following fields:

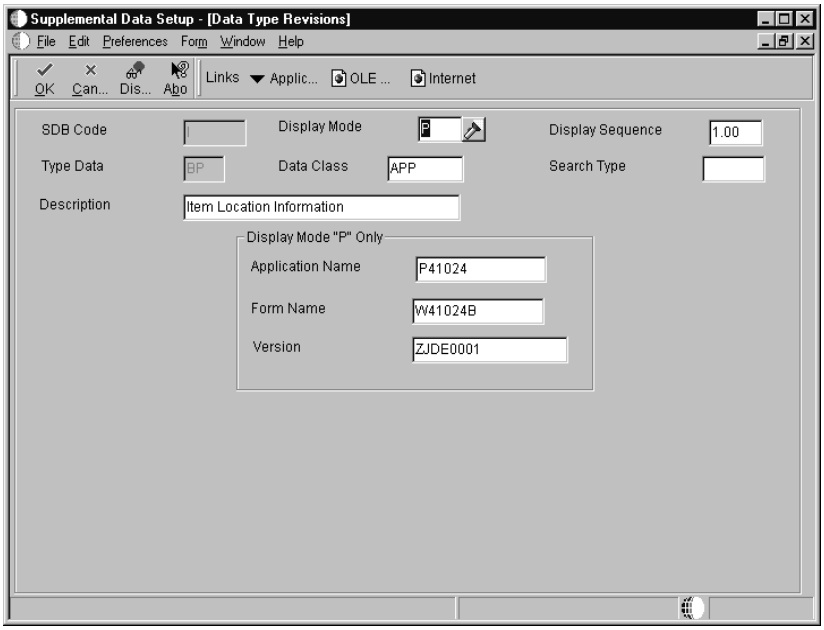
- Application Name
- Form Name

Complete the following optional field:

- Version

Click OK.

The following form, which shows the Item Location (BP) data type, provides an example of the setup for program format:



Field	Explanation
Application Name	The ID that the system uses to call an application.
Form Name	The name of an executable program. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Enter the system name of a form that is associated with an application. To determine the system name of a form, open the form and choose About OneWorld from the Help menu.
Version	A user-defined set of specifications that control how applications and reports run. You use versions to group and save a set of user-defined processing option values and data selection and sequencing options. Interactive versions are associated with applications (usually as a menu selection). Batch versions are associated with batch jobs or reports. To run a batch process, you must choose a version.

Synchronizing OneWorld and WorldSoftware Databases

If OneWorld and WorldSoftware coexist, you must synchronize the OneWorld and WorldSoftware supplemental databases.

See Also

- *Supplemental Data* in the *Application Coexistence Guide* for additional coexistence information

▶ To synchronize OneWorld and WorldSoftware databases

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data Setup.

On Work With Supplemental Database Setup, click Find.

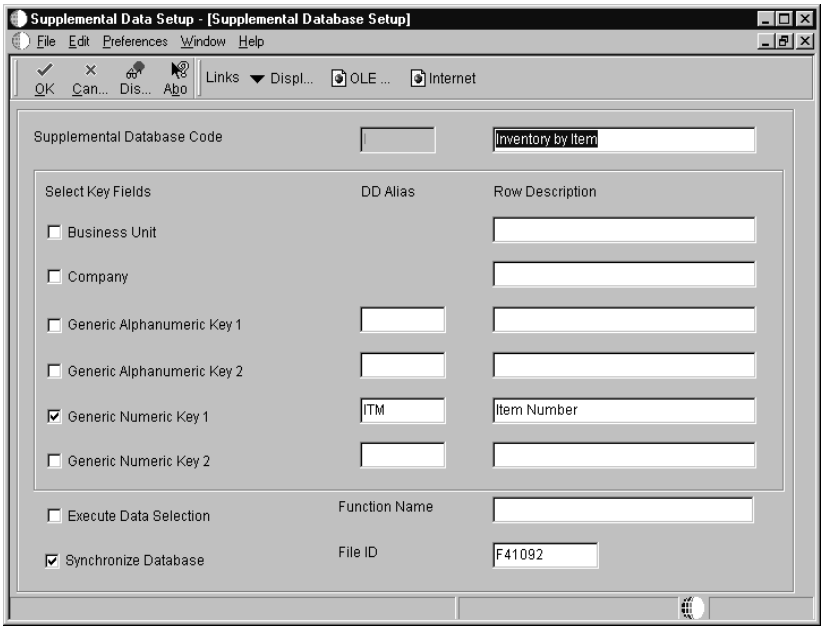
Select the database used in WorldSoftware (Inventory by Item or Inventory by Item/Branch).

On Supplemental Database Setup, turn on the following option:

- Synchronize Database

For inventory coexistence, type F41092 in the following field:

- File ID



Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Synchronize Database	An indicator that determines whether a supplemental database should be synchronized between OneWorld and WorldSoftware systems. Except for supplemental database codes I (inventory by item) and IB (inventory by item/branch), free-form generic text is not passed from one system to the other system. Only records are synchronized between the two systems. If you create a new database code or a new data type, you must manually enter the database code or data type into both the OneWorld system and the WorldSoftware system.

Working with Inventory Supplemental Data

When you set up your OneWorld Inventory Management system, you specify the types of supplemental data that you want to track for your items. You can determine which types of supplemental data are set up for your items and then enter additional information in either the code or narrative format.

Working with inventory supplemental data consists of:

- ❑ Entering supplemental data for items
- ❑ Copying supplemental data for items
- ❑ Reviewing supplemental data for items
- ❑ Searching for data types and items

Example: Narrative Text

Your company has set up a narrative data type for general remarks.

You can enter specific narrative information for each campaign that corresponds to each narrative data type. For example, you can enter free-form text about the success of the campaign.

Example: Coded Entries

Your company has set up the following coded data types:

- Advertising
- Customer satisfaction

You can enter specific information for each item on the data entry form that corresponds to each data type. For example, on the Advertising form you can create an entry for a specific category of campaign information and fields for each campaign, including:

- The source of the campaign
- The cost of each item issued during the campaign

Before You Begin

❑ Set up your supplemental data types. See *Setting Up Inventory Supplemental Data*.

Note: If OneWorld and WorldSoftware coexist, you must run the trigger described in *Supplemental Data* in the *Application Coexistence Guide*. If you do this, narrative text and text attached to code data types that you enter in OneWorld will be available in the WorldSoftware, and vice versa.

Entering Supplemental Data for Items

Narrative text is associated with one of the following types:

- A narrative data type
- A specific line of information for a coded data type

To enter coded entries, you enter specific information corresponding to each data type that you have set up.on the data entry form. This information can include dates, amounts, categories, descriptions, and remarks.

Entering supplemental data for items consists of:

- Entering supplemental data in narrative format
- Entering supplemental data in code format

▶ To enter supplemental data in narrative format

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data by Item or Supplemental Data by Item/Branch.

On Work With Supplemental Data, if you assign supplemental data at the item level, complete the following field:

- Item Number

If you assign supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level, complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Number

Click Find.

Choose a row in the detail area that contains an N in the Data Mode column and click Select.

On Media Objects, choose Add and then Text from the File menu.

Enter the text and choose Save & Exit from the File menu.

When Work With Supplemental Data reappears, the system displays a paper clip icon to the left of each row that has narrative text.

▶ To enter supplemental data in code format

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data by Item or Supplemental Data by Item/Branch.

On Work With Supplemental Data, if you assign supplemental data at the item level, complete the following field:

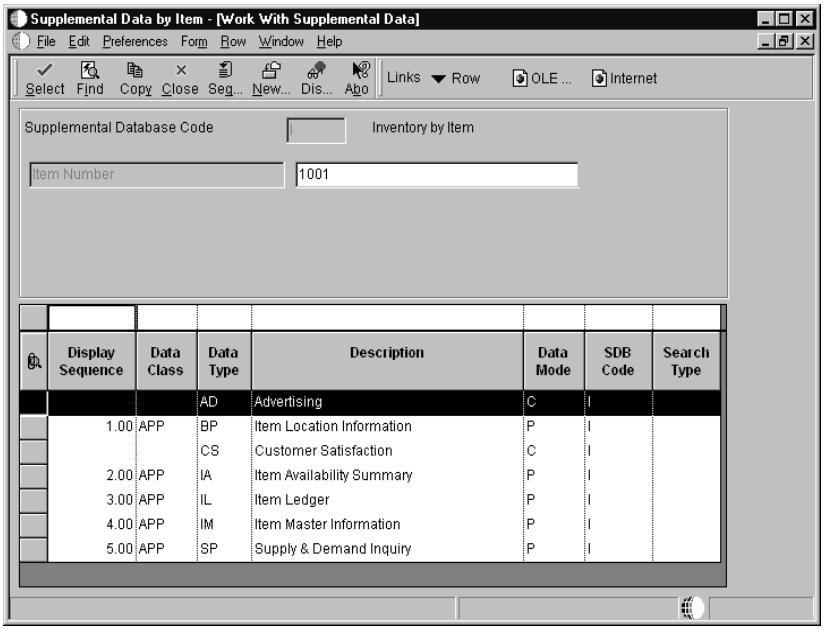
- Item Number

If you assign supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level, complete the following fields:

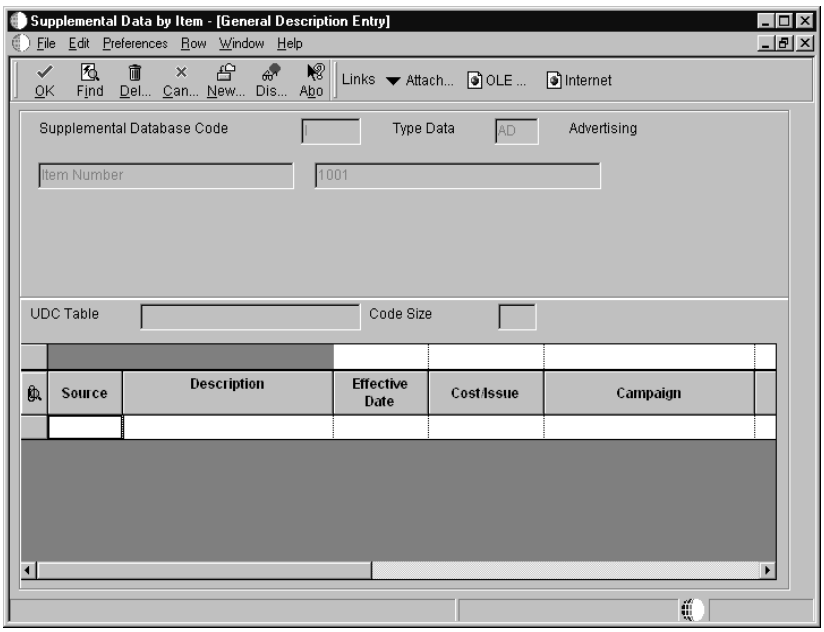
- Branch/Plant
- Item Number

Click Find.

Choose a row in the detail area that contains a C in the Data Mode column.



Click Select.



The column headings in the detail area vary, as defined in the setup for each data type.

On General Description Entry, complete the following fields if your data type is associated with a user defined code table:

- User Def Code
- Effective Date

Complete any of the fields that apply to the data type. For example, the following fields might have been set up for the data type:

- User Defined Amount
- Remarks Line 2
- Ending Date

You can set the related processing option to prevent the system from assigning an ending date.

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
User Def Code	A list of valid codes for a specific user defined code list.
Effective Date	The effective date is used generically. It can be a lease effective date, a price or cost effective date, a currency effective date, a tax rate effective date, or whatever is appropriate. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The date on which a supplemental data type takes effect. For example, if you are using supplemental data to track employees' professional licenses and certification, you can enter the expiration date of each license or certification.
User Defined Amount	A quantity that represents the statistical or measurable information related to the code that is defined for the data type. For example, if the data type relates to bid submittals codes, this field could be for bid amounts. Or, if the data type relates to Human Resources Benefits Administration, this field could be for the cost of election coverage. If the data type relates to bonuses, this could be the bonus amount.
Ending Date	The date on which the item, transaction, or table becomes inactive or through which you want transactions to appear. This field is used generically throughout the system. It could be a lease effective date, a price or cost effective date, a currency effective date, a tax rate effective date, or whatever is appropriate.

Processing Options for Supplemental Data

Processing

1. Select the Supplemental Database Code for the system you would like to create a central information index for. _____

2. Enter a '1' if the system should not assign an ending effective date when the field is left blank. _____

Copying Supplemental Data for Items

When you need to enter the same supplemental data for two or more items, you can save time and reduce keying errors by copying code information from one item record to another. After you copy supplemental data, you can revise it as necessary. When you copy supplemental data, you can copy only code format information. You cannot copy narrative text.

For example, if your company has several items that were used in the same advertising campaign with similar results, you can enter the information for one of the items and then copy it to the other items.

▶ To copy supplemental data for items

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data by Item or Supplemental Data by Item/Branch.

On Work With Supplemental Data, if you assign supplemental data at the item level, locate the item supplemental data by completing the following field:

- Item Number

If you assign supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level, locate the item supplemental data completing the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Number

Click Find.

In the detail area, choose the row that contains the supplemental data to copy.

Click Copy.

On General Description Entry, if you assign supplemental data at the item level, complete the following field with the item number to which you are copying supplemental data:

- Item Number

If you assign supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level, complete the following fields with the item number and branch/plant to which you are copying supplemental data:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Number

Click OK.

Reviewing Supplemental Data for Items

You can review supplemental data for items in various formats (displays). For example, you can review supplemental data by data type when you want to review a specific type of supplemental data for multiple items. You can also review supplemental data by item when you want to review the master information about an item and the supplemental information with which it is associated.

The system provides two tabs on the Work With Supplemental Data Profiles form. Each tab represents a different order in which the system sorts and displays the columns in the detail area of the form.

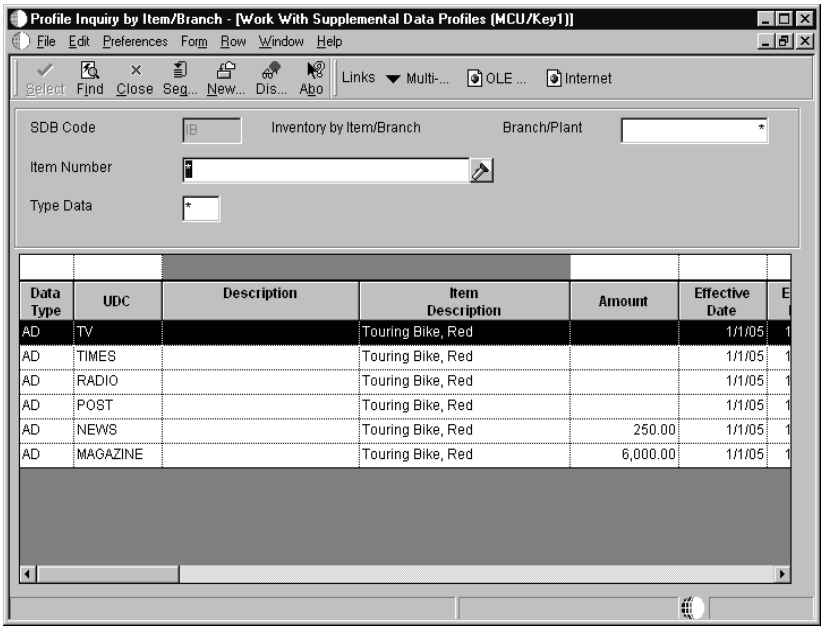
Data Type	Sort first by data type, then by short item number.
Item Number	Sort by short item number, then by data type.

You can rearrange the order in which the system displays the columns in the detail area. In addition, you can save your changes as a new format. As you add formats to the form, the system adds tabs with the names that you define for the formats. You can also use the Preferences/Grid menu to change the sort sequence for tab.

▶ To review supplemental data for items

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Profile Inquiry by Item or Profile Inquiry by Item/Branch.

When you choose Profile Inquiry by Item, the processing option has a default of I. When you choose Profile Inquiry by Item/Branch, the default is IB.



On Work With Supplemental Data Profiles (Key 1) or (MCU/Key 1), complete one of the following fields:

- Item Number
- Type Data

If you complete the Item Number field on Work With Supplemental Data Profiles (MCU/Key1), also complete the following field:

- Branch/Plant

To limit your search, complete any of the available fields in the Query by Example row.

When you have defined the limits of your search, click Find.

Processing Options for Item Supplemental Data Profile Inquiry

```
Process

      Enter the Supplemental Data Code                    _____________
      to be used for the Item Profile
      Inquiry.  If left blank, or if the
      entry is invalid for Inventory, a
      selection window will be
      presented.
```

Searching for Data Types and Items

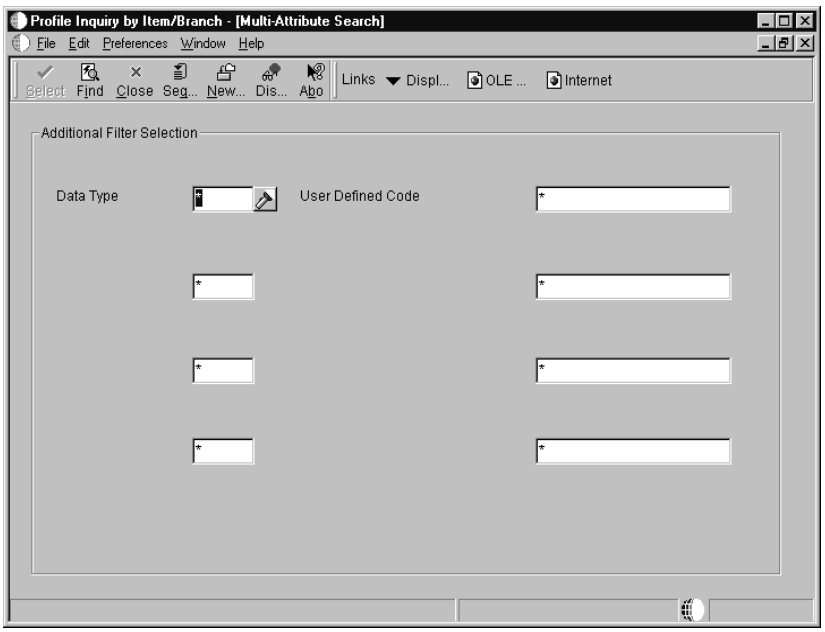
You can search your supplemental database for records that meet criteria that you define. You typically use this type of search when you are looking for supplemental data for more than one data type or more than one user defined code.

You can enter up to four data types and four user defined codes. When you perform the search, the system lists all of the items that meet the criteria you define.

▶ To search for data types and items

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Profile Inquiry by Item or Profile Inquiry by Item/Branch.

On Work With Supplemental Data Profiles (Key 1) or (MCU/Key 1), choose Multi-Attribute from the Form menu.



On Multi-Attribute Search, complete up to four instances for each of the following fields, as needed:

- Data Type
- User Defined Code

The entries depend on how you set up your data types. For example, if you specify user defined code 00/UM in the setup for one or more data types, you can search for supplemental data that refers to the codes in that table, such as BX and EA.

Printing Inventory Supplemental Data

Printing inventory supplemental data consists of:

- ❑ Printing the Item Profile report
- ❑ Printing the Items by Data Type report

These reports summarize inventory data that is stored in the following tables:

- Supplemental Database Data Types (F00091)
- Supplemental Data (F00092)

You can set a processing option to include or exclude the narrative text. The system stores supplemental narrative text as generic text attachments.

Report Heading and Column Titles

The heading on each report is the text you entered in the Description field when you defined the data type on Data Type Revisions.

Column titles are the text you enter in the UDC, Amount 1, Remark 1, Remark 2, Effective From, and Effective Thru fields when you define the data type on Data Type Revisions. See *Setting Up Supplemental Data Types in Code Format.*

See Also

- *Setting Up Inventory Supplemental Data* for more information

Printing the Item Profile Report

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Item Profile Report.

Run the Item Profile report to print the supplemental data associated with items. The report lists the supplemental data in the following order:

- Branch/plant
- Short item number
- Data type

- User defined code
- Effective date.

Processing Options for Item Profile Report

```
Processing

      1. Enter a '1' to bypass printing                _____________
      text information on the report.
      Default of blank will print the
      text.
      2.  Enter the Supplemental                       _____________
      Database Code for the level at
      which data was stored.  Enter 'I'
      for Item level or 'IB' for Item
      and Branch level.
```

Printing the Items by Data Type Report

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Items by Data Type Report.

Run the Items by Data Type report to print the item supplemental data associated with data types. You can print two versions of the Items by Data report. The sort sequence and the report format differ. The sort sequences for the versions are as follows:

XJDE0001 version	Sort by branch/plant, then data type, user defined code, short item number, and effective date.
XJDE0002 version	Sort by branch/plant, then data type, short item number, user defined code, and effective date.

Because the formats differ, copy the version that you want to print (instead of using the Add function).

See Also

- *Printing the Item Profile Report* for the processing options for this program

Kits

A kit is a collection of inventory items that are associated with a parent item. Kits provide a way to:

- Package items together to be sold under a parent name
- Assemble a parent item from multiple inventory items

For example, you might store together several computer components, such as a monitor, hard drive, keyboard, and mouse. When you sell the items, you might sell them collectively as a computer system. In another example, you might store the same computer components in different locations within a warehouse. By entering the components in the system as kit components, you can easily locate each item and assemble the final product. You do not stock the parent item as an inventory item.

The bill of material defines which items form the kit. If the kit has features or options, such as an optional glare-resistant screen, you can specify these. If the kit has required components, the system orders them automatically.

You can view kit components in the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems if you have set the appropriate processing options.

Complete the following tasks:

❑ Enter kit information

❑ Enter a bill of material

Kit Components

A kit is typically made up of several types of inventory items.

Parent item

A parent item represents the assembled item. Generally, the system does not carry inventory for a parent item. You must set up a parent item in the Item Master and designate it with a stocking type of K (for kit). The Item Master determines how the system calculates the price.

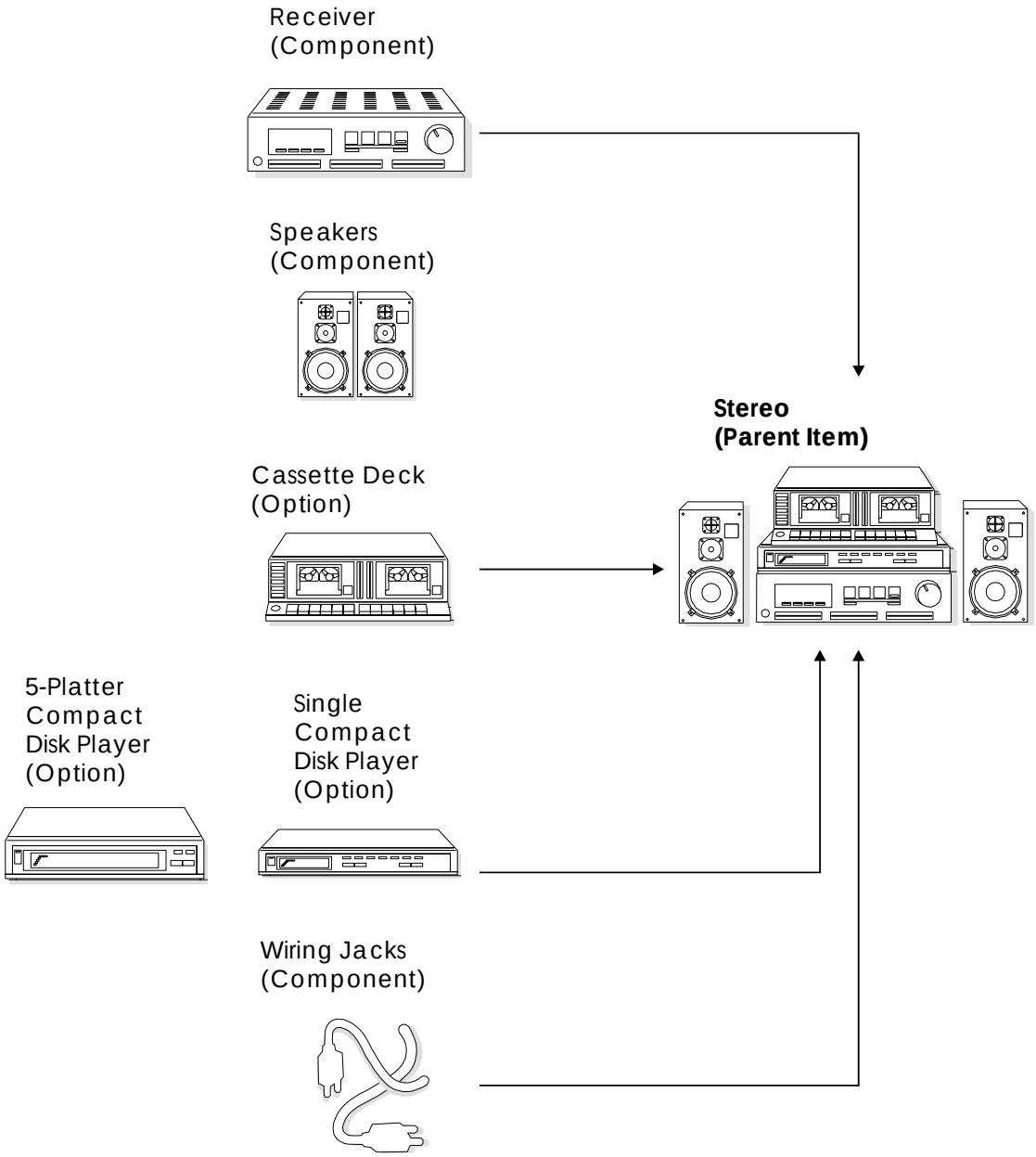
Components

Components are the actual inventory items that are contained in the kit. You set up components in the Item Master as regular stock items.

Features and options

Features and options are additional items for the kit. Feature items have a stocking type of F (for feature). The system recognizes feature items as second-level parent items because the system does not carry inventory for the feature items. You set up the actual inventory items in the bill of material.

Example: Kit

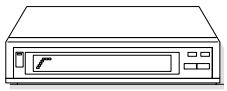


Example: Feature

Assume that a compact disk (CD) player is a feature in the kit, and there are two versions of the feature:

- 5-platter CD player
- Single CD player

5-Platter Compact Disk Player (Option)



Single Compact Disk Player (Option)

Kits in Distribution Systems

It is important to remember that in distribution systems the word "kit" has a different meaning than in the manufacturing environment:

- Distribution systems use the bill of material to locate and assemble the group of items that form the kit.
- Manufacturing systems use the bill of material to create a parts list for a work order. When you create a work order, you are preparing to produce a product. The parts list indicates the material and quantity that you will need.

Entering Kit Information

Kits and bills of material can have up to 999 levels. A level consists of components, features, and options. Each level can consist of various parts. For example, you define a feature in a parent kit's component and then enter the feature as a parent. The feature's parent is the first level. The feature becomes a second level (a child of the first level).

After you enter each kit component, the system checks component item numbers against the Item Master table if you assign a line type to the component, feature, or option. Kits can also contain non-stock components. In this case, the system does not validate the item numbers against the Item Master table. An example of a non-stock component is a flyer or catalog.

Entering kit information consists of the following tasks:

- Enter item master records for kits
- Set up locations for kits
- Enter kit pricing information

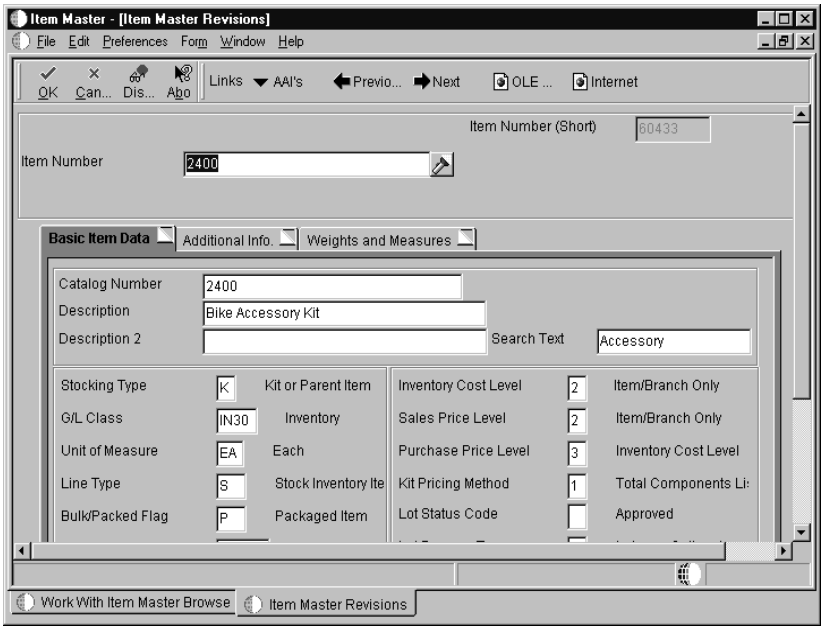
Entering Item Master Records for Kits

After you have decided which kits you need and what each kit will contain, enter the items on Item Master Information.

▶ To enter item master records for kits

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse, click Add.



On Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Stocking Type
- Kit Pricing Method

Field	Explanation
Stocking Type	A user defined code (41/I) that indicates how you stock an item, for example, as finished goods or as raw materials. The following stocking types are hard-coded and you should not change them: 0 Phantom item B Bulk floor stock C Configured item E Emergency/corrective maintenance F Feature K Kit parent item N Nonstock The first character of Description 2 in the user defined code table indicates if the item is purchased (P) or manufactured (M).

Field	Explanation
Kit Pricing Method	A code that indicates how the system determines the sales price of a kit or configured item. Valid codes are: 1 The system totals list prices of components to determine the kit or product family price. 2 The list price of the final kit. This is the kit or product family price from the Base Price table (F4106). 3 The price inclusion rules for the product family determine the product family price (for configured items only). 4 The kit or product family price is the sum of the components' discounted prices. There is no discount on the parent.

See Also

- *Entering Item Master Information* for more information on entering item master records

Setting Up Locations for Kits

After you enter the kit's components, you must identify the location where the kit is stored.

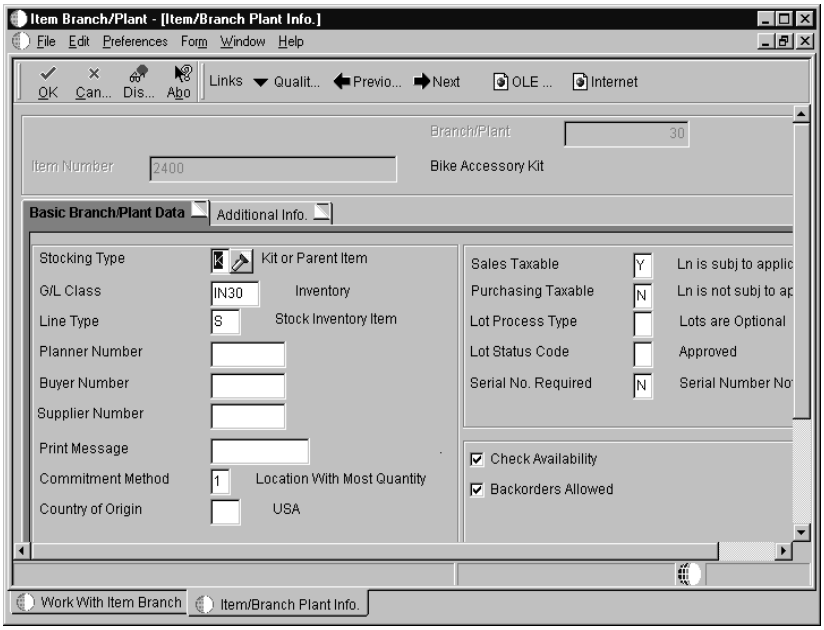
▶ To set up locations for kits

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

On Work With Item Branch, enter the item and click Find.

Choose the component that you want to assign to a location.

From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.



On the Basic Branch/Plant Data tab on Item/Branch Plant Info., complete the following fields and click OK:

- Item Number
- Branch/Plant

On Primary Location, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Location
- Lot/Serial

Perform this procedure for each kit component.

See Also

- *Entering Branch/Plant Information*

Entering Kit Pricing Information

You must specify how to price kits in the item master. If you decide to price the kit at the parent level, you enter only pricing information for the parent item. To price the kit by the sum of the component prices, you enter pricing information for each component but do not enter pricing information for a feature parent item.

▶ To enter kit pricing information

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On the Work With Item Master Browse form, enter the item and click Find.

Choose the row that contains the kit item for which you want to enter pricing information.

From the Row menu, choose Item Branch Plant Info.

On the Item Master Revisions form, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Sales Price Level
- Purchase Price Level
- Kit Pricing Method

Field	Explanation
Sales Price Level	A code that indicates whether the system maintains standard sales prices for an item, different sales prices for each branch/plant, or different sales prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains sales prices in the Base Price table (F4106). Valid codes are: 1 Item level 2 Item/Branch level 3 Item/Branch/Location level
Purchase Price Level	A code that indicates where to retrieve the purchase price for an item when you enter a purchase order. Valid codes are: 1 Use the supplier/item price from the Purchase Price table (F41061). 2 Use the supplier/item/branch price from the Purchase Price table (F41061). 3 Use the inventory cost from the Inventory Cost table (F4105). This cost is based on the inventory cost level and the purchasing cost method you specify for the item. The first two codes are applicable only if you set up supplier costs in the Procurement system. If you do not set up supplier costs, the system uses the inventory cost as the default for the purchase order.

Field	Explanation
Kit Pricing Method	A code that indicates how the system determines the sales price of a kit or configured item. Valid codes are: 1 The system totals list prices of components to determine the kit or product family price. 2 The list price of the final kit. This is the kit or product family price from the Base Price table (F4106). 3 The price inclusion rules for the product family determine the product family price (for configured items only). 4 The kit or product family price is the sum of the components' discounted prices. There is no discount on the parent.

Entering a Bill of Material

You must enter a bill of material to specify how to assemble kit components to create the parent item. By entering a bill of material, you also provide the system with information such as:

- The feature items and options that are included with the kit
- The feature items that are optional
- The number of items that you need to assemble the kit

To enter a bill of material, you must set up your inventory kit and enter each level in the kit separately.

If you are entering a bill of material for a kit that contains a feature, you must first enter the bill of material for all of the kit components except the feature. Then you re-enter the bill of material for the feature using the feature as the parent item. Next, you add the individual items that are part of the feature to the bill of material.

If you have set a processing option so that the system does not validate the existence of an item/branch record, you do not have to set up the location of a component in the branch/plant where the kit is created. However, the item information must exist in the item master.

Before You Begin

- ❑ Verify that the parent, components, features, and options for the kit are set up in Item Master Information.
- ❑ Verify that a valid parent item number exists in the Item Master table.
- ❑ Determine whether you need to enter branch/plant information for kits.

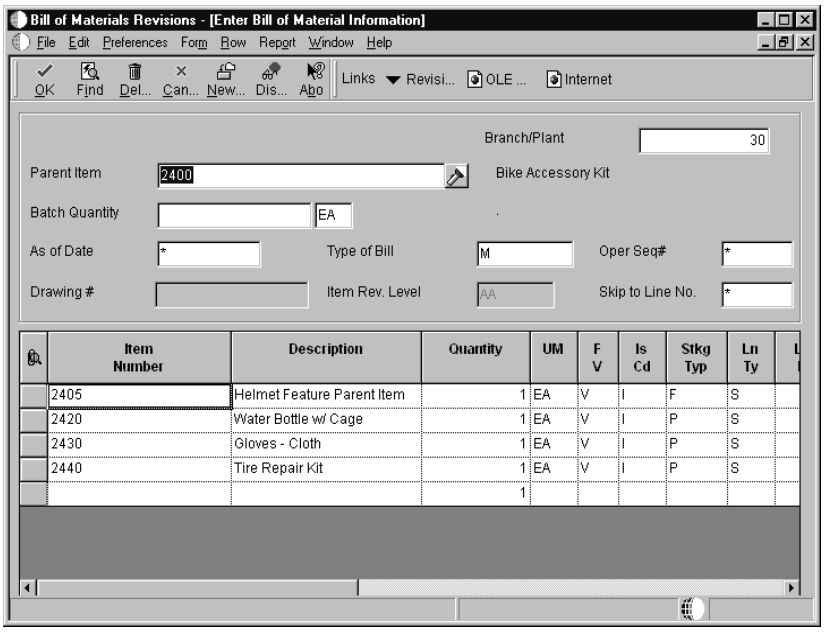
▶ To enter a bill of material

From the Bill of Materials menu (G4114), choose Bill of Material Revisions.

On the Work With Bill of Material form, complete the following fields and click Add:

- Branch/Plant

- Item Number



On the Enter Bill of Material Information form, complete the following field and click OK:

- Parent Item

See Also

- *Entering Bills of Material* in the *Product Data Management Guide*

Processing Options for Bill of Material Revisions

```
Defaults

      1. Component Branch                                    _____________

Blank = The system uses component
    branch when copy BOM.
    1 = The system uses parent branch
    when copy BOM.


      2. Bill of Material Type                               _____________

Blank = The system uses M for
    manufacturing bill of material.

      3. As of  Date                                         _____________

Blank = The system uses all dates.
    1 =  The system uses the current
    date.

      4. Display Sequence                                    _____________
```

Blank = The system sequences by component line number.
1 = The system sequences by component line Number.
2 = The system sequences by operation sequence number.

Display

1. Bill Type _____

Blank = The system does not display the Bill Type field.
1 = The system displays the Bill Type field.

2. Batch Quantity _____

Blank = The system does not display the Batch Quantity field.
1 = The system displays the Batch Quantity field.

Versions

Enter the version for each program. If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.

1. Single Level BOM Print (R30460) _____
2. Multi Level BOM Print (R30460) _____
3. ECO Workbench (P30225) _____
4. Component Maintenance (P3015) _____
5. ECO Header [P30BREV] _____
6. Bill of Material Where Used (P30201) _____
7. Item Master (P4101B) _____
8. Co/By- Products Inquiry (P30211) _____
9. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200) _____

Edit

1. Item Branch Validation _____

Blank = The system does not check to see if the item branch is valid.
1 = The system checks for a valid item branch record.

Interop

1. Transaction Type _____

Blank = The system does not perform outbound interoperability processing.
JDEBOM = The system performs outbound interoperability processing.

2. Write Image for a Change _____

Transaction

Blank = The system stores the after image from F3002 to F3002Z1
1 = The system stores the before image from F3002 to F3002Z1

3. Interoperability Outbound (R00460) _____

Blank = Ths system uses the ZJDE0001 version of R00460.

Lot Processing

Lot processing allows you to manage and maintain information about groups of items. For example, you can have the system assign lot numbers to groups of perishable items based on receipt dates to identify the items that you must sell first. You can view current information about each lot, such as the quantity of available items and the transactions that have affected the lot.

Lot control is beneficial for identifying groups of items that are components of a final product. For example, if you assign lot numbers to both bicycle tires and bicycles assembled from the tires, you can:

- Identify the lot number for the tires that were used to build a specific bicycle
- Identify all bicycles that were assembled from a specific lot of tires

If you later find that a particular lot of tires is defective, you can immediately identify and recall all bicycles that were assembled with the defective tires.

A lot usually contains one type of item, but you can set up system constants to allow different types of items in the same lot. If a lot contains different items, the system maintains lot information for each lot number and item. You can also set up system constants to restrict a lot to one type of item and still allow that lot to exist in multiple warehouses.

You can use one of the following methods to assign lot number to items:

- Have the system assign lot numbers
- Assign your own lot numbers
- Assign supplier lot numbers

After you create a lot, the system adds a record to the Lot Master table (F4108).

To process lots, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Enter lot information
- ❑ Work with lot availability
- ❑ View lot transactions
- ❑ Reclassify lots

See Also

- *Defining System Constants* for information about allowing different types of items in the same lot

Entering Lot Information

You can group items and monitor them through your inventory system by assigning them to lots.

Entering lot information consists of the following tasks:

- ❑ Enter lot information for items
- ❑ Enter information for lots

When you enter lot information for an item, you specify whether a lot number is mandatory, how the system assigns the number, and so forth. When you enter information for a lot, you specify the type of item that is contained in the lot, the expiration date for the lot, and so on.

Entering Lot Information for Items

When you enter master information or branch/plant information for an item, you can specify:

- Whether the item requires a lot number at the time of receipt
- Whether the system commits the item's inventory based on lot numbers

You can also specify:

- The method by which lot numbers are assigned to the item
- The number of days that the item can remain in inventory before expiring

You can further specify lots by assigning serial numbers to items within the lots.

See Also

- *Entering Item Master Information*

▶ To enter lot information for items

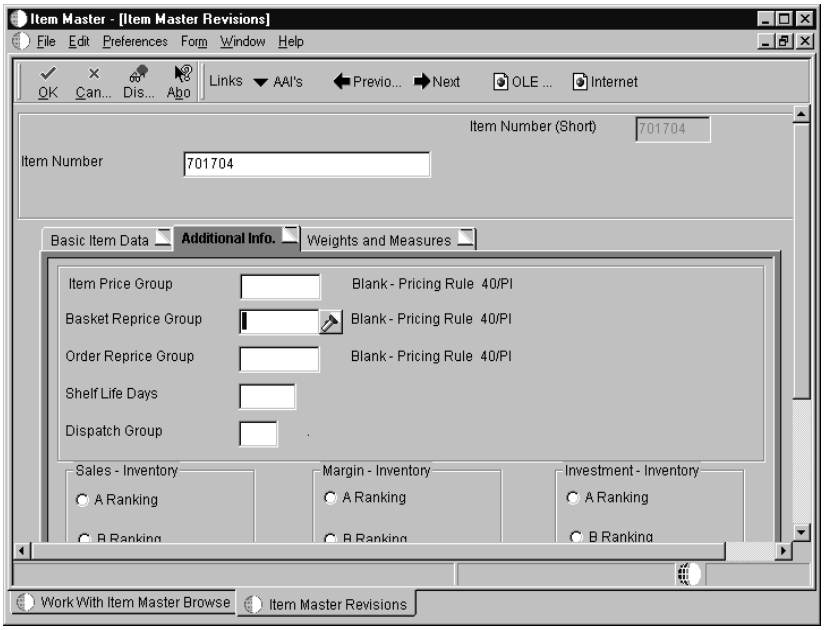
From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On the Work With Item Master Browse form, click Add.

On the Item Master Revisions form, complete the following fields:

- Lot Status Code
- Lot Process Type
- Commitment Method
- Serial No. Required

Click the Additional Info. tab.



Complete the following field and click OK:

- Shelf Life Days

Field	Explanation
Lot Status Code	A user defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold. You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.

Field	Explanation
Lot Process Type	A code that indicates whether lot or serial number is assigned. Lot and serial number processes use the Lot Master table (F4108). Valid codes are: 0 Lot assignment is optional. You can manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one (default). 1 Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity can be greater than one. 2 Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity can be greater than one. 3 Lot assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one. 4 Serial number assignment is optional except during shipment confirmation. Quantity must not exceed one. 5 Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity must not exceed one. 6 Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity must not exceed one. 7 Serial number assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.
Commitment Method	A code that indicates the method that the system uses to commit lot items from inventory. Valid codes are: 1 The normal commitment method for inventory. The system commits inventory from the primary location and then from secondary locations. The system commits inventory from the locations with the most inventory before committing inventory from locations with the least. The system commits backorders to the primary location. 2 The inventory commitment method by lot number. The system commits inventory by lot number, starting with the lowest lot number and committing orders to available lots. 3 The inventory commitment method by lot expiration date. The system commits inventory from the locations with the earliest expiration date first. The system considers only locations with expiration dates greater than or equal to the sales order or parts list requested date.

Field	Explanation
Serial No. Required	A code that indicates whether you must attach a serial number to this item at the time of receipt or sale for basic serial number processing, or if memo lot information is required for advanced serial number processing. You can use basic serial number processing for informational purposes only. For example, you can add a serial number for an item, and review the number later. For basic serial number processing, valid values are: Y Yes, the system requires a serial number for all transactions pertaining to this item in related inventory, sales, and purchase order programs N No, the system does not require a serial number The system does not use this information if you use advanced serial number processing. Advanced serial number processing allows you to track an item through purchasing and sales based on a serial number. To specify serial number requirements, you must use the Lot Process Type field on Item Master Information. Values 3 through 5 indicate whether lot assignment is required for items with serial numbers. You can require assignment of up to three lot numbers, including Supplier Lot, Memo Lot 1, and Memo Lot 2. To specify lots for items with serial numbers, you must use the following values: 3 Supplier lot number required (purchasing only) 4 Supplier lot number required (purchasing only), and Memo Lot 1 required 5 Supplier lot number required (purchasing only), Memo Lot 1 required, and Memo Lot 2 required 6 Non-serialized item number (CSMS only)
Shelf Life Days	The number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it expires. The system adds this number to the date that the item is received to determine the expiration date for the item. If you do not enter a value here, you must enter an expiration date each time you receive the lot item.

Entering Information for Lots

After you assign a new lot number to an item, the system creates a lot. You can enter information for the new lot on the Work With Lot Master form. You also can assign new lot numbers to items when you receive purchase order receipts, adjust inventory, and complete work orders. You can also assign new lot numbers for items on Work With Item Locations.

You might create a lot for items that you expect to receive in the future. You can create a lot manually by entering the lot number and specifying lot information on Work With Lot Master.

Lot information can include the expiration date, grade and potency values, supplier information, and so on. You can also assign up to 10 category codes to each lot for reporting purposes.

The system maintains separate lot information for each type of item in a lot. For example, if Lot 1 contains Item A and Item B, you can enter separate lot information for each item. A lot can contain multiple items only if you set up system constants to allow more than one type of item in a lot.

Also, you can set up system constants to process a lot that contains only one type of item but those quantities are located in multiple warehouses. For example, Lot 234 consists of one type of item, bicycle tires. In addition, Warehouse A represents the bulk warehouse, where the majority of the tires are stored. However, Warehouses B and C receive partial quantities of the same item so that Warehouse A has adequate space. When you receive the tires at Warehouses B and C, you can assign them to Lot 234 and track them through the unique lot number.

To enter information for lots, complete the following tasks:

- Create lots
- Enter lot control information
- Enter availability information
- Enter supplier information

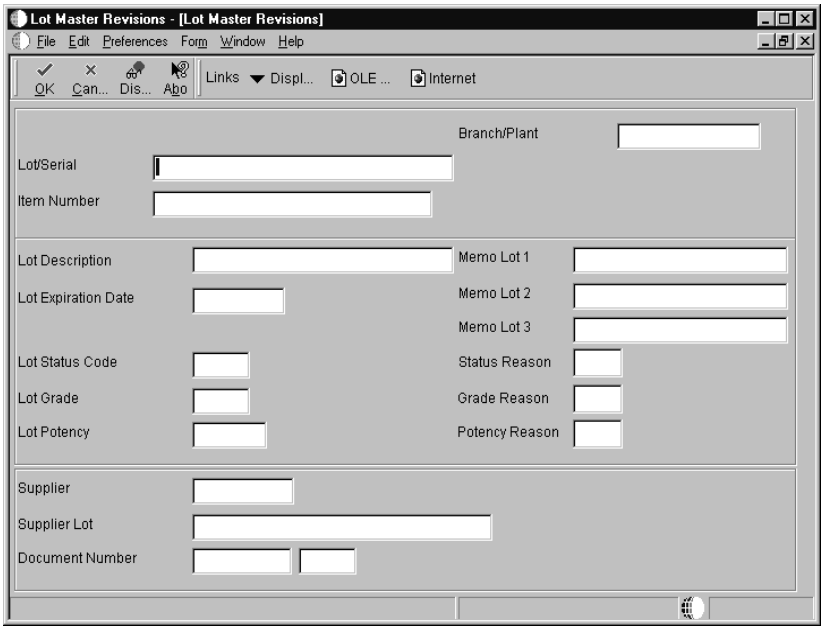
See Also

- *Working with Item Locations* for information about adding new lots to item locations
- *Entering Item Grade and Potency Information* for information about item grades and potencies
- *Locating On-Hand Quantity Information* for information about viewing the Item/Lot Ledger
- *Defining System Constants* for information about allowing duplicate lots and about the length of the Lot/Serial field

To create lots

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions.

On the Work With Lot Master form, click Add.



On the Lot Master Revisions form, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Branch/Plant
- Lot/Serial Number
- Item Number
- Lot Expiration Date

After creating lots, enter lot control information for each lot.

Field	Explanation
Lot/Serial	A number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

Field	Explanation
Lot Expiration Date	The date on which a lot of items expires. The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item. You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You choose how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.

▶ To enter lot control information

After you create a lot, you can enter lot control information such as grade and potency. To change grade and potency information, turn off the processing options that protect those fields from update.

On the Work With Lot Master form, enter the lot number and Click Find.

Choose the item for which you want to enter grade and potency information.

From the Row menu, choose Lot Revision.

On the Lot Master Revisions form, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Lot Grade
- Lot Potency

After you enter lot control information, enter availability information for each lot.

Field	Explanation
Lot Grade	A code that indicates the grade of a lot. The grade is used to indicate the quality of the lot. Examples include the following: A1 Premium grade A2 Secondary grade The grade for a lot is stored in the Lot Master table (F4108).
Lot Potency	A code that indicates the potency of the lot, which is expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the Lot Master table (F4108).

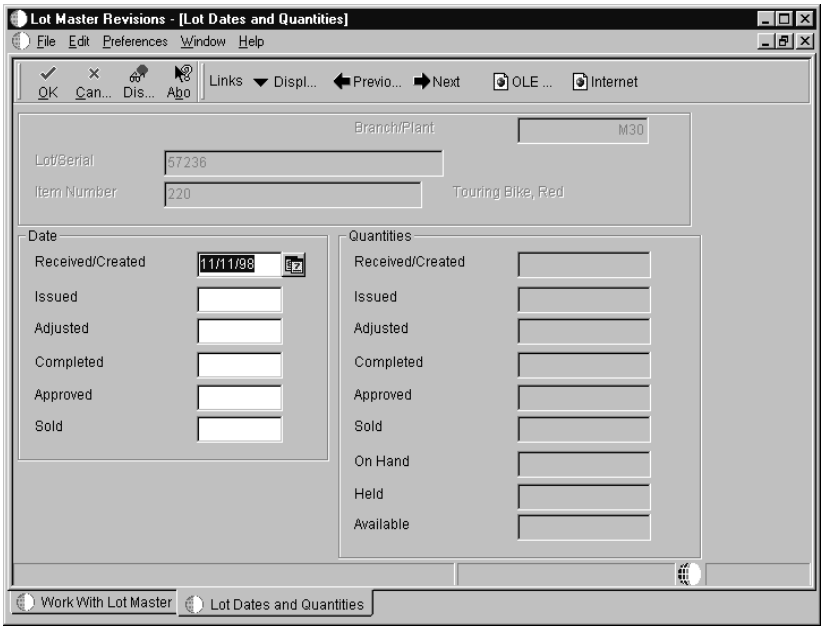
To enter availability information

After you create a lot and enter lot control information, you can enter availability information, such as when the item was received.

On the Work With Lot Master form, enter the lot number and Click Find.

Choose the item for which you want to enter availability information.

From the Row menu, choose Qty/Dates (Quantities/Dates).



On the Lot Dates and Quantities form, complete the following fields under the Date heading and click OK:

- Received/Created
- Issued
- Adjusted
- Completed
- Approved
- Sold

After you enter availability information, enter supplier information for each lot.

Field	Explanation
Received/Created	A type of quantity. This field represents quantity category 1. You specify the document types that update this category on user defined code table 40/LQ. The system updates user defined quantities when it writes Cardex information (F4111).
Issued	The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, issues to work orders). This field represents date category 2. You specify the document types that update this category in user defined codes (system 40, type LD).
Adjusted	The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, recalibration dates). This field represents date category 3. You specify the document types that update this category in user defined codes (system 40, type LD).
Completed	The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, inventory completions). This field represents date category 4. You specify the document types that update this category in user defined codes (system 40, type LD).
Approved	The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, lot status approvals). This field represents date category 5. You specify the document types that update this category in user defined codes (system 40, type LD).
Sold	The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, sales). This field represents date category 6. You specify the document types that update this category in user defined codes (system 40, type LD).

▶ To enter supplier information

After you create a lot and enter lot control and availability information, you can enter information about the supplier of the lot.

On the Work With Lot Master form, enter the lot number and click Find.

Choose the item for which you want to enter supplier information.

From the Row menu, choose Lot Revision.

On the Lot Master Revisions form, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Supplier
- Supplier Lot Number
- Document Number

Field	Explanation
Supplier	The address book number of the preferred provider of this item. You can enter the number for the supplier or you can have the system enter it each time that you receive the item from a supplier. You specify whether the system enters the supplier using processing options for Enter Receipts.

Processing Options for Lot Master

```
Process

      1.   Enter a '1' to protect the                    _____________
      lot status from being updated.
      2.   Enter a '1' to protect the                    _____________
      lot grade from being updated.
      3.   Enter a '1' to protect the                    _____________
      lot potency from being updated.

Defaults

      1.   Enter the document type to be                 _____________
      used when updating lot grade.  If
      left blank, the default document
      type "CG" will be used.
      2.   Enter the document type to be                 _____________
      used when updating lot potency.
      If left blank, the default
      document type "CP" will be used.
```

Working with Lot Availability

You can view the availability of items in a lot as well as the activity dates, item quantities, and hold statuses that pertain to the lot. Activity dates and item quantities reflect receipts, issues, sales, and so on for items in a lot.

To work with lot availability, you can:

- ❑ View lot availability
- ❑ Review lot quantities
- ❑ Work with lot activity dates
- ❑ Assigning lot status codes

Viewing Lot Availability

You can view lot availability for:

- All items in a lot
- All lots that contain the item you specify

You can choose to view only those items or lots for which there are on-hand balances. If the same item or lot appears more than once, each item or lot exists in a different location.

▶ To view lot availability

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Availability.

On the Work With Lot Availability form, for the item or lot that you want to view, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Lot/Serial Number
- Item Number
- Branch/ Plant

Click the following option:

- Lots With Qty

When you turn on the Lots With Quantity field (indicated by a checkmark), the program displays only lots that have quantities.

Review the following fields:

- Lot Status Code
- Expiration Date
- Quantity On Hand
- Quantity Held
- Quantity Available

Field	Explanation
Display Lots with Qty on Hand	An option that indicates whether the system displays all lots or with quantity on hand. A check indicates that the system displays only lots with quantity on hand.
Lot Status	A user defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold. You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.
Expiration Date	The date on which a lot of items expires. The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item. You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You choose how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.
Quantity On Hand	The number of units that are physically in stock. The system displays the quantity on-hand in the primary unit of measure.
Quantity Held	The number of units that are on hold. The system displays the units in the primary unit of measure for the item.
Quantity Available	The quantity available can be the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user defined and can be set up in branch/plant constants.

Lot Status	A user defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold. You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.

See Also

- *Locating Detailed Quantity Information* for information on how the system calculates item availability
- *Locating Summary Quantity Information* for information on viewing detailed item availability by location and lot

Processing Options for Lot Master Availability

```
Versions

      1.    Enter the Version of the                    _____________
      Trace/Track Inquiry to call.
      2.    Enter the Versions of Item                  _____________
      Master Revisions to call.
      3.    Enter the Versions of Work                  _____________
      Order Entry to call.
      4.    Enter the Version of                        _____________
      Branch/Plant Item Information to
      call.

Display

      1.    Enter a '1' to protect Lot                  _____________
      Status from being updated.
      2.    Enter a '1' to display the                  _____________
      grade  range.  If left blank, no
      range will be displayed for
      selection.
      3.    Enter a '1' to display the                  _____________
      potency  range.  If left blank, no
      potency  will be displayed for
      selection.
```

Reviewing Lot Quantities

You can view the on-hand quantity, the available quantity, and the quantity held for each lot. You can also view up to six other quantity types, which you set up on user defined code table 40/LQ. These quantity types might reflect the quantity of items:

- Received
- Issued
- Adjusted

- Completed
- Approved
- Sold

You set up user defined code table 40/LQ to indicate for which document types the system tracks lot quantities. You must associate each document type with one of the quantity type categories that appears on Lot Master Revisions.

For example, if you specify the Received category for document type OP (purchase orders) each time you receive items on a purchase order, the system records the quantity to the Received category for the lot.

For certain items, you should enter grade and potency information. If you do not specify a grade or potency for items that require this information, the system uses the standard grade or potency from Grade/Potency Revisions.

See Also

- *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*

▶ To review lot quantities

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions.

On the Work With Lot Master form, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Lot/Serial Number
- Item Number
- Branch/ Plant

Choose the row that contains the lot for which you want to review quantities.

From the Row menu, choose Qty/Dates (Quantity/Dates).

On the Lot Dates and Quantities form, review the following fields under the Quantities heading:

- Received/Created
- Issued
- Adjusted
- Completed
- Approved
- Sold

- Held
- Available

Working with Lot Activity Dates

You can view up to six activity dates for a lot. You determine the activity dates that display by setting up user defined code table 40/LD. These activity dates might reflect the last time that activities such as the following occurred for an item:

- Received/Created
- Issued
- Recalibrated
- Completed
- Approved
- Sold

You set up user defined code table 40/LD to indicate for which document types the system tracks lot activity dates. You must associate each document type with one of the date categories above.

For example, you specify the Sold category for the document type SO (sales orders). Then, each time you confirm shipments for a sales order, the system records the date to the Sold category for the lot.

You can also enter lot activity dates manually instead of having the system track them for you.

To work with lot activity dates, complete the following tasks:

- Change activity dates for a single lot
- Change activity dates for multiple lots

See Also

- *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*

▶ To change activity dates for a single lot

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions.

On the Work With Lot Master form, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Lot/Serial Number
- Item Number
- Branch/ Plant

Choose the row that contains the lot for which you want to change activity dates.

From the Row menu, choose Qty/Dates (Quantity/Dates).

On the Lot Dates and Quantities form, complete the following fields under the Date heading:

- Received/Created
- Issued
- Adjusted
- Completed
- Approved
- Sold

▶ To change activity dates for multiple lots

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions.

On the Work With Lot Master form, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Item Number
- Branch/ Plant

Choose the row that contains the lot whose activity dates that you want to change.

From the Row menu, choose Qty/Dates (Quantity/Dates).

On the Lot Dates and Quantities form, complete the following fields under the Date heading:

- Received/Created
- Issued
- Adjusted
- Completed
- Approved
- Sold

Repeat steps 2 through 4 for each lot whose activity dates that you want to change.

Assigning Lot Status Codes

You set up lot status codes to identify the reasons that a lot is on hold. After you set up the codes, you can assign them to items and lots on Item Master Information, Work With Item Branch, Lot Master Revisions, and other forms. You cannot process items from lots on hold.

You can assign different status codes to a single lot based on the different locations in which the lot resides.

You also can assign status codes to locations as well as lots. The system verifies that a lot is on hold before verifying that the location is on hold. The system might process items out of locations on hold depending on the program in which you are working and the way that processing options are set.

You can run the Lot Status Update program to place expired lots on hold. You can preview a list of all lots that will be placed on hold by running the program in proof mode.

See Also

- *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*

▶ To assign lot status codes

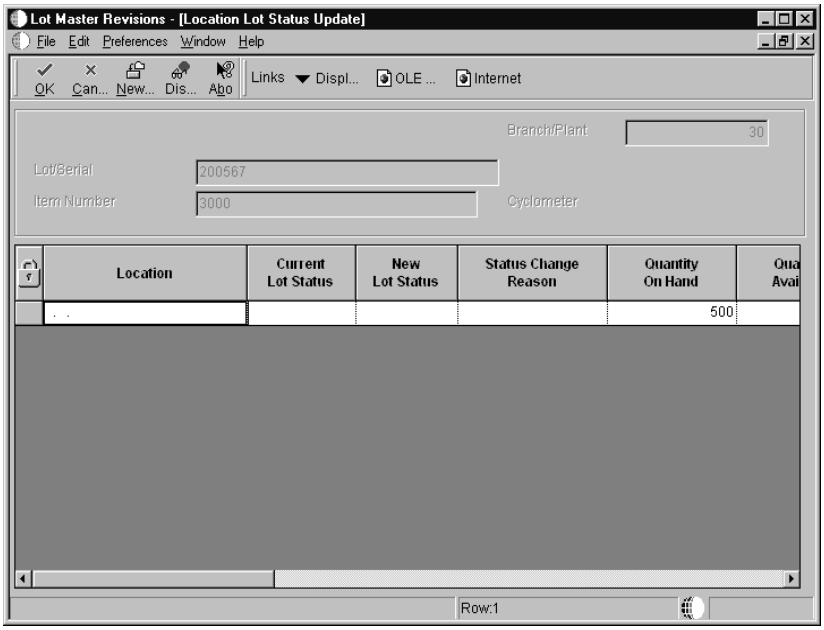
From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions.

On the Work With Lot Master form, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Lot/Serial Number
- Item Number
- Branch/Plant

Choose the row that contains the lot for which you want to assign a status code.

From the Row menu, choose Location Lot Status Update.



On the Location Lot Status Update form, complete the following fields for each location whose status code you want to change and click OK:

- Lot/Serial Number
- New Lot Status

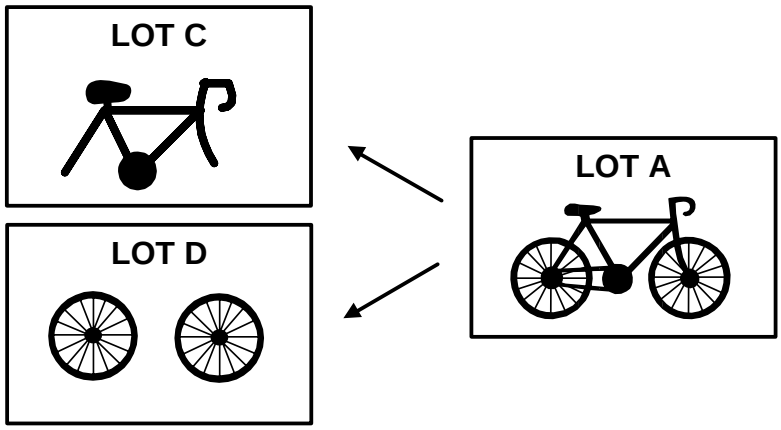
Field	Explanation
New Lot Status	A user defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold. You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.

Viewing Lot Transactions

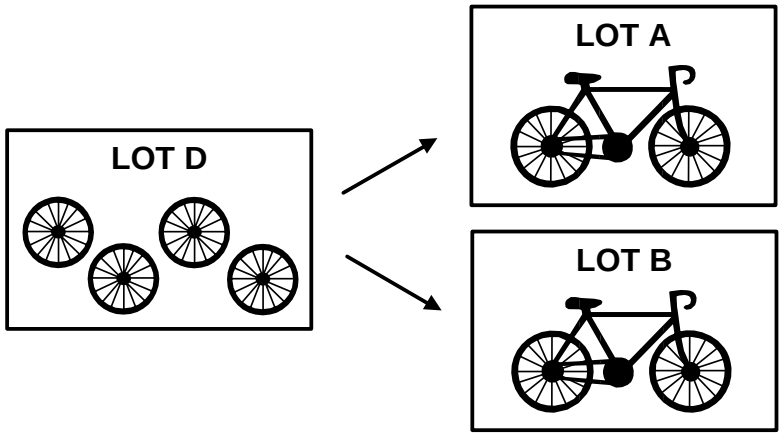
You might want to view the transactions that have affected a lot, such as:

- The receipts and inventory issues that were generated as a result of assigning items to the lot.
- The inventory issues, work order completions, and sales that were generated as a result of removing items from the lot.

Use lot tracing to view the transactions in which items were assigned to the lot. If the lot contains kit or assembled items, you can identify the parts that were used to assemble items in the lot and the lots from which the parts came.



You use lot tracking to view the transactions in which items were removed from the lot. You can identify items that have been assembled using parts from the lot, and the lots to which the assembled items were assigned.



You provide information about how you want the system to trace and track lots. For example, you specify the document types that the system monitors to trace and track lots. You also specify whether you want to view transactions for assembled items or nonassembled items by specifying a trace and track mode.

Complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Set up trace and track inclusion rules
- ❑ Print trace and track reports
- ❑ Review trace and track information
- ❑ Change the trace and track mode

Setting Up Trace and Track Inclusion Rules

Before you use lot tracing and lot tracking, you must set up trace and track inclusion rules. These rules let you specify the document types that the system monitors to trace and track lots. You must specify whether each document type applies to lot tracing, lot tracking, or both.

For example, if you use the Procurement system, you would specify that document type OP (purchase orders) applies to lot tracing. Then, each time you receive a lot item, the receipt transaction displays on Lot Tracing.

The system traces and tracks a lot by associating corresponding transactions such as a receipt, an issue, a completion, and a sales order. If the association is terminated, the system stops tracing and tracking. For example, if you do not include the completion document type in inclusion rules, the system stops tracking at the completion transaction.

Required Values

Issue transactions

You must include the issues document type (IM) in inclusion rules if you perform multilevel tracing and tracking. You must also assign the issues document type a value of I (issue transactions) in the user defined code list for trace/track inclusion rules (40/DC).

Receipt, adjustment, and sales transactions

Do not assign a value of M (manufacturing completion) for receipts and adjustment transactions in the user defined code list (40/DC). Assign a value of B (bottom level). For sales transactions, assign a value of C. Do not use a value of B for sales transactions. A sale is the last transaction that can occur for lot tracking.

See Also

- *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*

Printing Trace and Track Reports

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Trace/Track Print.

You can print a report that provides trace and track information, such as the level by which the system traces or tracks lots. You determine whether the report displays tracing or tracking information by using processing options for the report.

Processing Options for Lot Track & Trace Print

```
Display
1.  Enter a '1' to Track Lot Usage.
    Default is to Trace Lot Usage.
      Track/Trace
2.  Enter a '1' for Single Level
    Track/Trace, '2' for No
    Intermediates, '3' for Multi-Level
    Track/Trace, or '4' for Multi-Level
    Indented Track/Trace.
      Mode
```

Reviewing Trace and Track Information

You can review trace and track information online. You determine whether the system displays tracing or tracking information by using processing options for the Trace/Track Inquiry program.

▶ To review trace and track information

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Trace/Track Inquiry.

On the Work with Lot Track and Trace form, complete the following field and click Find:

- Lot/Serial Number

Review the following fields:

- Level of Indention
- Lot/Serial Number
- Quantity Available

- Trans Date
- Explanation – Transaction

To access lot control information, choose the row that contains the appropriate lot.

From the Row menu, choose Lot Master.

On the Work With Lot Master form, review the following fields:

- Branch/ Plant
- Lot Grade
- Lot Potency
- Supplier Lot Number

Field	Explanation
Level	A number indicating the level of a child in the relationship to its parent in a hierarchy.
Trans QTY	The available quantity can be on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. This is user defined in branch/plant constants.

Processing Options: Lot Track & Trace Inquiry (P41203)

Display Tab

These processing options allow you to specify how the system assigns lot usage and which mode the system uses to indicate when specific orders are being processed.

1. Track/Trace

Use this processing option to specify which method the system uses to assign lot usage. Valid values are:

Blank Trace lot usage. The system assigns items to a lot.
1 Track lot usage. The system removes items from a lot.

2. Mode

Use this processing option to specify the processing mode that the system uses to indicate when specific orders are being processed. Valid values are:

1 Use single level track/trace.
2 Use no intermediates.
3 Use multi-level track/trace.
4 Use multi-level indented track/trace.

Changing Trace and Track Mode

You determine the types of lot transactions that appear on Lot Tracing and Lot Tracking by defining a mode:

- Mode 1 - Single-level transactions
- Mode 2 - Only origination and completion transactions
- Mode 3 - Multilevel transactions for kit, parent, or manufacturing assembly items
- Mode 4 - Multilevel transactions for kit, parent, or manufacturing assembly items that are displayed in a hierarchical format

You use mode 1 and mode 2 for nonassembled items. For tracing, you can review the transactions that resulted in items that were assigned to the lot, such as receipts. For tracking, you can see the transactions that resulted in items that were distributed, such as sales. Mode 2 does not display intermediate level transactions, which are transactions that apply to both tracing and tracking.

You use modes 3 and 4 for items that are made up of several components. You can see all transactions that affect the lot, including receipts, issues, completions, and sales.

You set the mode in the processing options for the Lot Track/Trace program. You can change the mode interactively.

To change the trace and track mode

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions.

On the Work With Lot Master form, enter the lot and click Find.

Click the row that contains the lot that you want to view in a different trace and track mode.

From the Row menu, choose Lot Trace/Track.

On the Work With Lot Trace and Track form, choose the mode from the View menu.

Reclassifying Lots

You can reclassify an item and any associated lot when the item's properties change. You can reclassify only uncommitted quantities of items and lots. When you reclassify, you create new item numbers and combine or split existing lots within locations.

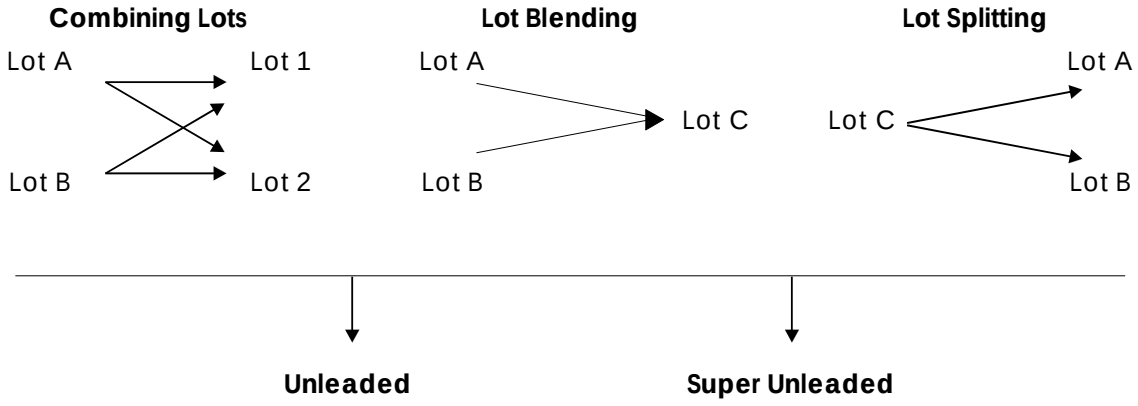
For example, property changes that occur over time in technical grade sulfuric acid can result in a less potent grade of acid. You can create a new lot for this acid by specifying a different potency and grade. Similarly, if you blend several lots of sulfuric acid together and dilute them with water, you can create a new lot with a new potency and grade.

You can change a lot and any of the associated items as follows:

- Change the item number, location, lot, and lot status
- Create a new lot from an existing lot
- Combine several lots into a single lot
- Split one lot into several lots
- Combine several lots and create several new lots

Example: Types of Reclassifications

The following graphic illustrates how you can combine, blend, and split lots.



After you reclassify an item and lot, the system shows the document type, batch number, and document number that you use to locate the transaction. The system then adjusts inventory balances and performs related tracking and

accounting tasks. The system updates the following tables with item and lot change information:

- Item Ledger (F4111)
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- Item Location (F41021)
- Warehouse Location (F4602, only if you are using the Advanced Warehouse Management system with the Inventory Management system)

You can view detailed or summarized journal entries for these transactions on the Journal Entries and the Item Ledger Inquiry forms.

After you enter several reclassifications, you can group them together for processing. After you group transactions, the system assigns the same number to each transaction in the group and processes all of the From and To lines with the same transaction number. Depending on how you have set the processing options, the system validates that the From and To quantities balance.

You cannot use the Reclassifications Transactions program to reclassify bulk inventory. Instead, use the Bulk Stock Movement program to reclassify bulk inventory.

If you make an error when you reclassify an item or lot, you can correct the mistake by entering a reversing entry. Because the system stores records of each reclassification for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. The system reverses the item in the same document number and batch as the original reclassification.

Before You Begin

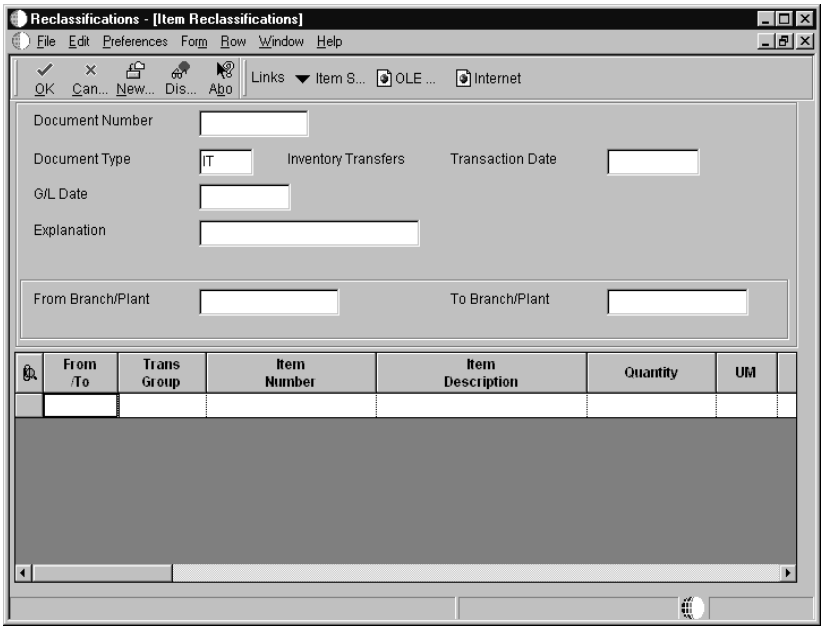
- ❑ Verify that you have set up the general ledger accounts in the Account Master table (F0901).
- ❑ Verify that you have set up the automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) for distribution.
- ❑ Review uncommitted quantity information for the item and related lot that you are reclassifying on Item Availability.

Caution: Use the Reclassifications Transactions program *only* for reclassifying items and lots. Using any other programs to reclassify items or lots can adversely affect information throughout the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems.

▶ To reclassify items and lots

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Reclassifications.

On the Work With Item Reclassifications form, click Add.



On the Item Reclassifications form, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Document Number
- Document Type
- Transaction Date
- From /To

The system processes the transaction and displays a document number, document type, and the batch number for the transaction.

Field	Explanation
Document Type	A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are: P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Time and Pay documents I Inventory documents O Ordering document types The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.

Field	Explanation
Transaction Date	The date that the transaction occurred.
From /To	A code that indicates whether a line in a transaction is a From line or a To line. This field allows you to combine multiple existing products or locations into a single product or location. For example, you can create three From lines and one To line. You can also split one existing product or location into several new products or locations. For example, you can create one From line and two To lines. The information that is contained in a From transaction line is always existing item location information.

Processing Options: Item Reclassifications (P4116)

Defaults Tab

These processing options allow you to specify default values such as the document type that the Item Reclassifications program (P4116) uses when not otherwise specified for the transaction.

1. Document Type

Use this processing option to identify the default type of document. Document Type is a user defined code (00/DT) that also indicates the origin of the transaction. If you leave this option blank, the system does not enter a document type.

2. Assign Expiration Dates

Use this processing option to specify how the system assigns expiration dates to newly created lots. Valid values are:

1 Assign the expiration date manually.
2 Assign the expiration date of the newly created lot from the latest date out of all of the lots for the particular item or branch.
3 Assign the expiration date of the newly created lot from the earliest date out of all of the lots for the particular item or branch.
4 Assign the expiration date from the transaction date plus the shelf life days.

Versions Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the versions for various programs that you access from the Item Reclassifications program. Versions control how

the system processes and displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to meet your specific needs.

1. Journal Entries

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Journal Entries program. If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

2. Item Search

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Search program. If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

3. Item Ledger

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Ledger program. If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

4. Warehouse Request

For future use.

Process Tab

These processing options allow you to specify information such as cost and journal entries, lots on hold, the reclassification quantity, and how the system validates quantity.

1. Cost Entry

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays and protects costs. Valid values are:

Blank Display cost and allow the cost to be updated.
1 Display cost but do not allow the cost to be updated.
2 Do not display cost.

2. Journal Entries

Use this processing option to specify how the system processes G/L accounts. Valid values are:

Blank Run in detail mode.
1 Summarize by account number.

3. Lots on Hold

Use this processing option to specify whether the system allows transfers from held lots. Valid values are:

Blank Do not allow transfers from held lots.
1 Allow transfers from held lots.

4. Reclassification Quantity

Use this processing option to specify whether the system allows the reclassification of quantity to be greater than the quantity that is available. Valid values are:

Blank Do not allow the reclassification of quantity to be greater than the quantity that is available.
1 Allow the reclassification of quantity to be greater than the quantity that is available.

5. Quantity Validation

Use this processing option to specify which method of quantity validation that the system uses for from and to quantities within a transaction. Valid values are:

Blank The system performs no quantity validation.
1 The system gives a warning if the quantity is out of balance.
2 The system gives an error message if the quantity is out of balance.

Interop Tab

This processing option controls whether the system performs outbound interoperability processing.

1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the type of document on which you want the system to search. Transaction type is a user defined code (00/TT) that identifies the type of transaction, such as an invoice or a sales order. Enter a transaction type to use as the default or choose it from the Select User Define Code form. If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform export processing.

Container Management

Because containers are valuable and your company maintains ownership of them even when they are in the possession of your customers, it is essential that you carefully track container transactions.

Container Management consists of the following tasks:

- ❑ Set up container management
- ❑ Process container transactions

Container Management integrates with the Procurement and Sales Order Management systems to:

- Extract all information concerning container transactions from the other systems and maintain this information in tables specific to Container Management
- Track the movement of both empty and full containers
- Track customer deposit or rental charges for containers
- Determine when customers need to be invoiced for deposits and credited for the return of containers
- Print invoices for deposit and rental fees and credit memos for refunds
- Allow you to review container balance and customer deposit information and print the necessary reports

Before You Begin

- ❑ Verify that container information and container transactions have been entered and processed through the Procurement, Inventory Management, and Sales Order Management systems.

See Also

- *Entering Item Master Information*
- The *Procurement Guide* for more information about processing purchase orders
- The *Sales Order Management Guide* for more information about processing sales orders

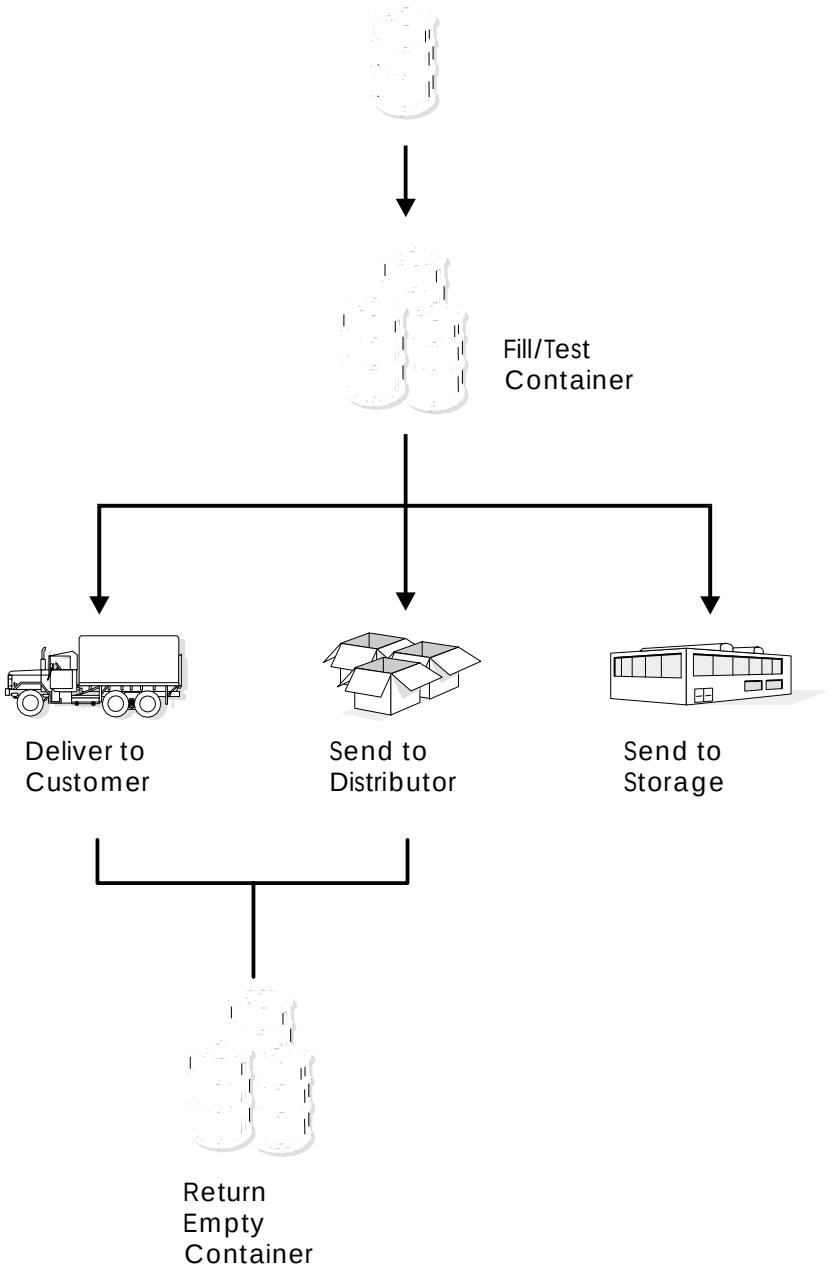
Inventory and the Container Life Cycle

Companies usually carry an extremely large inventory of containers, most of which are in constant circulation with customers. The sale of products in containers involves a unique inventory process. You loan containers to your customers to store the product that they purchase until the product is depleted. Your customers then return the containers to you, usually in exchange for full containers. You maintain ownership of the containers while they are in the possession of your customer. These outgoing and incoming transactions, in which containers are not sold, present two main issues for your company:

- The containers are valuable. You retain responsibility for them while they are in your customer's possession. It is imperative that you are always able to track and account for these containers.
- Your customer pays a deposit fee or rental fee for each container. These fees must be tracked separately from the invoicing for the product.

Container Management allows you to manage the regular exchange of containers and the payment of deposit and rental fees and refunds.

The following diagram illustrates the container life cycle.



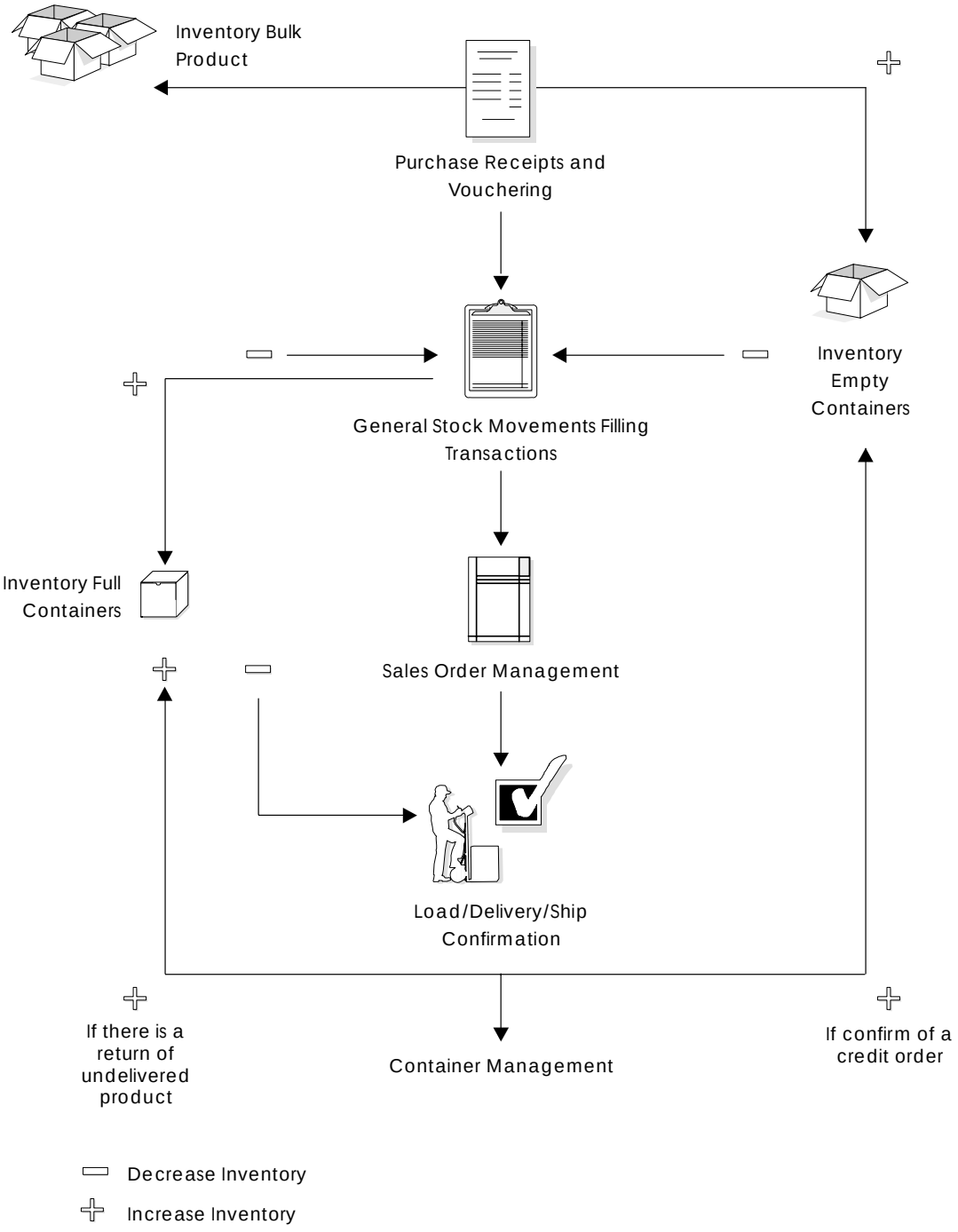
Normally, the supplying company purchases the container and introduces it into the cycle at the filling plant. After you fill and test the container, you either deliver it to the customer or send it to storage for future delivery. You can also send the full container to a distributor who, in turn, delivers it to the customer. The customer and distributor return the empty container to you after the product it contains is depleted.

As the container repeats this cycle for a period of time, it eventually requires maintenance. Maintenance is critical for storing the product safely in the container. You need to inspect the container after every cycle through the filling plant. After a number of cycles, you can no longer use the container because it is damaged beyond repair, and you must scrap it.

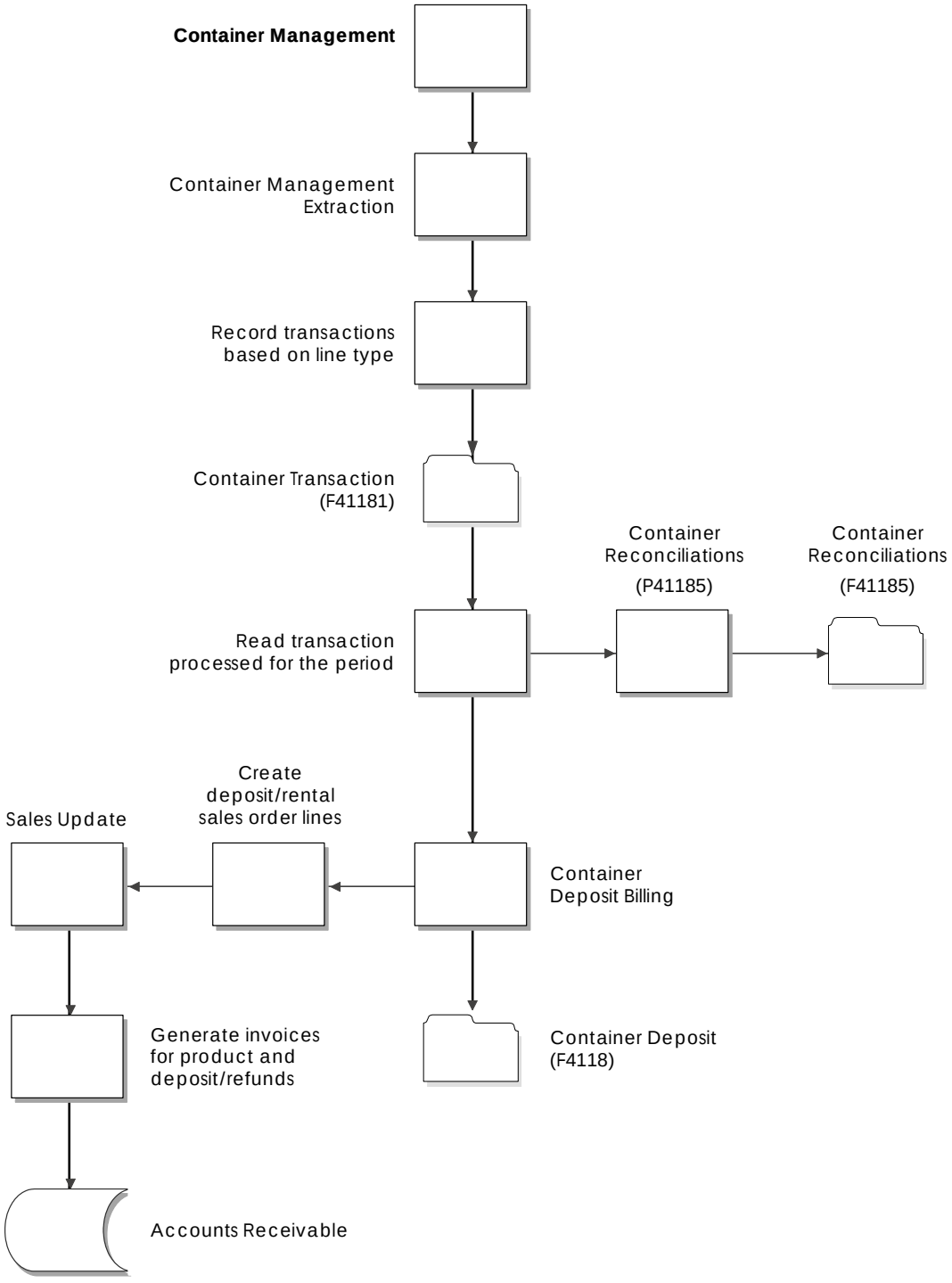
You use Container Management to track the container through the cycles and manage the deposits and refunds that must be generated for these exchanges.

System Flow

You use Container Management only after you have processed the container through the Procurement and Sales Order Management systems. The following graphic demonstrates how Container Management fits into the overall flow of J.D. Edwards systems.



The following graphic illustrates the processing in Container Management and the associated tables.



You must perform a number of tasks before you can use Container Management. These tasks include the following:

- Record the receipt of the container
- Fill the container
- Process sales orders

Recording the Receipt of the Container

You purchase empty containers only in limited quantities when they are needed to replace scrapped containers or to meet increased demand. You enter purchase orders in the Procurement system to record the ordering of new containers.

When the containers arrive, you record the receipt of the new containers to write a record to the Item Ledger table (F4111), and to update the general ledger (G/L) accounts. The Item Ledger table is the central repository of all inventory and cost movements. Each program from all other J.D. Edwards systems that handles inventory writes records to this table whenever inventory and cost are affected. You then compare the receipt for the containers to the purchase order. If the Procurement system detects a variance, it writes a new record to the Item Ledger table and updates the general ledger accounts.

Usually, you enter the empty container into the Procurement system with no cost so that when it is filled with the bulk product, the cost of the full container will equal the cost of the bulk product. You can process the empty container as either an expenditure or a fixed asset. If you choose the latter, you can use the Fixed Asset system to track the empty container.

Filling the Container

You record the filling of containers in the Inventory Management system and, optionally, the Bulk Stock Management system. When you fill an empty container with a bulk product, you create a new packaged item, which is the full container. The Inventory Management system does the following when you fill a container:

- Reduces the inventory of empty containers
- Reduces the inventory of bulk product
- Increases the inventory of full containers

Processing Sales Orders

You enter a sales order when a customer requests to purchase product from your company. You enter the full container on the sales order as the item that is sold to the customer. If the customer is returning empty containers at the same

time as taking delivery of full ones, you also enter a credit for the number of empty containers on the sales order.

You record the shipping of items to confirm the reduction in inventory or to confirm the return of empty or full, undelivered containers to inventory. You perform this additional task within the Sales Order Management system. When you perform a load confirmation using the Transportation system, the system then reduces the inventory of full containers.

You must enter a credit order and then confirm it to record empty containers that your customers return. The Sales Order Management system processes these credit orders and increases the number of empty containers in the Item Ledger table.

Container Management interfaces with the other systems to extract container transaction information and maintain it in tables specific to Container Management.

Business Considerations

The J.D. Edwards integrated systems provide the flexibility to accommodate the full range of business considerations in distribution industries. In addition to managing container inventory, Container Management addresses the following business considerations:

- Types of containers
- Deposit and rental fee accounts
- Deposit layers
- Billing methods

Types of Containers

You can use Container Management to track any type of container such as pallets, metal cylinders, or railroad cars. In the energy and chemical industry, the most common type of container is the metal cylinder. The following two types of products are usually sold in metal cylinders:

- Liquid Propane Gas (LPG) - In some countries and remote locations where natural gas is not “piped” to houses, LPG stored in metal cylinder containers is the main source of fuel for cooking and heating. LPG also has industrial applications, such as for cutting torches or as a propellant for packaged spray products.
- Environmental Gases - The environmental gases supplied in metal cylinder containers can be oxygen, argon, helium, nitrogen, hydrogen, and carbon dioxide. Because government agencies such as the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) require specific storage and transportation procedures for these gases, there is an even greater need to track them.

Metal cylinders do not have significant structural differences. They vary primarily in size and capacity but are typically of the same design. They are built to be portable for the specialized uses required by each customer.

Deposit and Rental Fee Accounts

Your company should set up a separate account to record customer deposit and rental fees. You draw against this account only for container refunds. Deposit, rental fee, and refund invoices should not affect a customer's normal revenue and cash accounts. In the case of a bad risk customer who returns containers but does not pay for the product, you can use the refunds issued for the returned containers to pay outstanding invoices.

Deposit Layers

The initial payment by the customer, the deposit, limits the customer to the number of containers that you allow for exchange without charging additional deposits. Container Management stores each deposit received from a customer as a layer. Container Management creates additional deposit layers when the customer takes delivery of containers exceeding the number allowed by the initial deposit.

For example, if a customer initially deposits 100,000.00 USD for 10,000 containers at a rate of 10.00 USD each and then takes delivery of 11,000 containers, you charge the customer for the 1,000 extra containers at the current deposit rate. When you receive the additional payment for the 1,000 containers, Container Management creates a new layer for the deposit.

Container Management uses the first in/first out (FIFO) method of accounting to calculate refunds. With this method, Container Management depletes the oldest deposit layer first when issuing refunds. If the deposit rate for a customer changes, the rate used to calculate the refund is the rate used in the oldest, undepleted layer.

The following example demonstrates how the system depletes deposit layers using the FIFO method. In this case, you refund the deposit for the 3,000 containers from the earliest layer, which is the layer created on 01/01/00. This reduces the balance for that layer's deposit to 2,000 containers at 20.00 USD each.

FIFO Refund Processing — Period Ending 02/28/05			
Description	**Quantity**	**Rate (USD)**	**Amount (USD)**
1–Jan–00	***5,000***	***20.00***	***100,000.00***
15–Dec–03	3,000	30.00	90,000.00
10–Feb–05	1,000	40.00	40,000.00
Opening Balance	**9,000**		**230,000.00**
Quantity Delivered	5,000		
Quantity Returned	8,000		
Net Delivered/Returned	**–3,000**		
Closing Balance	**6,000**		
Net Adjusted Deposit	**–3,000**	**20.00**	**(60,000.00)**
Adjusted Deposit Balance			
1–Jan–00	***2,000***	***20.00***	***40,000.00***
15–Dec–03	3,000	30.00	90,000.00
10–Feb–05	1,000	40.00	40,000.00
Closing Balance	**6,000**		**170,000.00**

Billing Methods

To determine how a customer is billed for deposits and rentals, Container Management uses the following two methods:

- Summary method
- Transaction method

Summary Method

With the summary method, Container Management calculates the net quantity and amount for the transactions that occur in a period and issues an invoice or refund based on the total outcome.

In the following example, the first return and delivery is an even exchange for the customer. The second exchange (on 01/15/03) is not. The summary method allows the customer to make these exchanges without being charged. The only criteria for being charged an additional deposit is if the delivered quantity is more than 5,000 containers.

Customer Transaction Record				
Description	**Date**	**Quantity**	**Rate (USD)**	**Amount (USD)**
Initial Deposit	01/01/00	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
Returned	01/10/03	(500)		
Delivered	01/10/03	500		
Returned	01/15/03	(1,000)		
Delivered	01/15/03	800		
Returned	01/25/03	(800)		
Delivered	01/25/03	1,000		
Balance		5,000		100,000.00

Transaction Method

With the transaction method, Container Management processes each transaction recorded for the customer. You refund for each return and charge for each delivery. This method varies significantly from the summary method when the deposit rate changes.

The example below demonstrates the results when the system uses the transaction method in conjunction with the FIFO accounting method. In this case, you charge the customer even though the customer does not surpass the initial number of containers on deposit.

Customer Transaction Record				
Description	**Date**	**Quantity**	**Rate (USD)**	**Amount (USD)**
Initial Deposit	01/01/00	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
Returned	01/10/03	(500)	20.00	(10,000.00)
Delivered	01/10/03	500	20.00	10,000.00
Returned	01/15/03	(1,000)	20.00	(20,000.00)
Delivered	01/15/03	800	30.00	24,000.00
Returned	01/25/03	(800)	20.00	(16,000.00)
Delivered	01/25/03	1,000	30.00	30,000.00
Balance		5,000		118,000.00

Setting Up Container Management

Before you can use Container Management, you must set up a number of features to define the information that the system uses to process container transactions. Setting up Container Management includes the following tasks:

- ❑ Set up container codes and items
- ❑ Set up container preferences
- ❑ Set up pricing schedules
- ❑ Set up serial number tracking

In addition to these tasks, you need to set up the following features:

- Order line types
- Order activity rules
- Item types
- User defined codes
- Print messages
- Automatic accounting instructions
- Invoice cycle calculation

Order Line Types for Container Management

You set up order line types to define how the system processes a sales order detail line. The Container Management Extraction program extracts information from the sales order by line types that identify containers. For example, the following line types allow for the correct processing of container transactions:

- CT (Container Transactions) for full containers
- A (Asset Movements) for empty containers
- EC (Container Deposit/Refund) for deposit/refund sales order lines

In addition, J.D. Edwards recommends that you set up each line type in the following ways to interface accurately with other systems:

Full container line type	You should set up full containers like basic stock items, to interface with the general ledger and the Inventory Management, Accounts Receivable, and Accounts Payable systems.
Empty container line type	You should set up empty containers to interface only with the Inventory Management system, without writing to the general ledger, the Accounts Receivable system, or the Accounts Payable system. You should also enter a Y in the Reverse Sign field, since all sales order entries containing empty containers will be credit entries for returns.
Deposit/refund sales order line type	You should set up the line type for container deposit sales order lines to interface only with the general ledger and the Accounts Receivable system. **Note:** For a line type of EC, you must check the Edit Item Master for Non-Stock Item box on the Line Type Constants Revisions form.

See Also

- *Setting Up Order Line Types* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

Order Activity Rules for Container Management

You set up order activity rules to define a series of status codes that tells the system which processes each type of order must go through. You must create order activity rules for each order type and line type combination you use.

If you set up line types and order types for empty and full containers, you must set up order activity rules for the combination of each line type and order type. If you set up a different order type for container deposit sales orders, you use this order type. Otherwise, you use the regular order type for sales orders, such as SO.

J.D. Edwards recommends that you set up order activity rules for each line type to be processed in the following ways:

Empty containers

Empty containers should be processed through the following steps:

- Enter a return order
- Ship confirm the return order
- Run extraction
- Sales journal update

Full containers

Full containers should be processed through the following steps:

- The normal steps for processing a sales order
- An additional step for container extraction following ship confirmation

Container deposit/refund sales order lines

Container deposit/refund sales order lines should be processed through the following steps:

- Create deposit/refund order
- Print invoices
- Sales journal update

See Also

- *Setting Up Order Activity Rules* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

Item Types for Container Management

You perform standard item entry to define the following three items for Container Management:

- Empty containers
- Full containers
- Product, which can be a packaged item or, if you have installed the Bulk Stock Management system, a bulk item

You use the Item Master Information program to enter item information, such as the item number and description, price and costing methods, and availability and commitment rules. You also enter the line types for full and empty containers that you set up on the Order Line Type form.

When you define container units of measure, you should set up empty containers with a weight close to zero (for example, 1 EA = 0.00002 LT or 0.00002 KG) so the system will not factor in the weight of the container during unit of measure conversion to determine the price of the full container.

If you have installed the Bulk Stock Management system, you can set up bulk items, tanks, and default tank information.

You follow the normal procedures for setting up a tank using the Tank Master Maintenance and Default Tank Information forms. You do this to specify structural information about the tanks that are used to store the bulk product. The system retrieves this information when processing transactions to calculate volume.

See Also

- *Entering Item Master Information*
- *Setting Up Container Codes and Items*
- *Setting Up a Tank* and *Defining Depot Temperature and Density* in the *Bulk Stock Management Guide*
- *Setting up a Bulk Item* in the *Bulk Stock Management Guide*

User Defined Codes for Container Management

You can optionally set up user defined codes (UDCs) to customize several features of Container Management, such as the following:

- Document types
- Status codes
- Line types

Each system has its own UDC types. UDCs are referenced by the system number and type. For example, Container Management is coded to system 41, and the UDC type for document types is DT.

J.D. Edwards has already set up some codes in the UDC table. When a UDC is referred to as hard-coded, you should not change it because the system has specific uses for hard-coded UDCs. If you change a hard-coded UDC, the system might not process your information correctly. You can, however, add UDCs to meet your own specific business needs.

You can define the following document types to simplify the tracking of container transactions:

- Deposit, rental, and refund invoice types
- Deposit, rental, and refund sales order types

You must enter the document types for deposit, rental, and refund sales orders in the 40/IU UDC table so that these orders update inventory when you confirm shipments.

See Also

- *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*

Print Messages for Container Management

You set up print messages to produce customized messages on any documents that you print. For example, you might want to customize your invoice for container deposits and refunds. You can set up a print message to give this invoice a *Container Deposit Invoice* title. You might also want to set up different print messages for deposit and rental invoices.

To set up print messages, you must first add a code for the print message in UDC table 40/PM. You then create the print message and add it to the document on which you want it to appear.

If you have both deposit and rental customers and use different print messages for them, the best place to specify the appropriate print message to use is in the Print Message preference. This preference will give you the flexibility of printing different messages for different customers.

See Also

- *Defining a Message* and *Defining Print Information for Messages and Item Notes*
- *Setting Up Container Preferences*

Automatic Accounting Instructions for Container Management

Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) are the user defined bridge between your day-to-day functions, the chart of accounts, and financial reports. The system uses AAIs to determine how to distribute the general ledger entries that it generates.

For distribution systems, you must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, document type, and general ledger class that you anticipate using. Each AAI points to a specific general ledger account consisting of a business unit, an object, and a subsidiary.

Once you define AAIs, the system knows how to record the transactions. When you run the Update Customer Sales program, the system creates entries in the appropriate accounts.

You should set up the document type you defined for container deposit/refund sales orders in combination with AAI number 4230 (Revenue). You should set up this AAI to create records in a separate liability account for customer deposits and rentals, rather than the revenue account. You draw against this account only for container refunds.

See Also

- *Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions*

Invoice Cycle Calculation for Container Management

You set up invoice cycles to control how the Cycle Billing program calculates scheduled invoice dates. When you set up invoice cycles, you apply different invoice rules and schedules to different customer and item combinations. For example, one customer might prefer an invoice at the end of the month for all shipments made during that month, and another customer might want a weekly invoice for specific items.

You set up an invoice cycle calculation rule to define the type of calculation that the system uses to compute an invoice date. You can then enter test dates to review the calculated invoice dates and ensure that you have set up the calculation correctly. If the calculation rules are bi-weekly, semi-monthly, or at the end of each month, you must also set up scheduled invoice date ranges.

Once you set up invoice cycles, you can assign them to customer and item combinations with the Invoice Cycle preference. You can later revise scheduled invoice dates, if necessary.

See Also

- *Setting Up Container Preferences*
- *Setting Up Invoice Cycles* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

Setting Up Container Codes and Items

Container Management tracks only empty container types. You set up both empty and full containers on the Item Master Revisions form. For the full container, you identify a container code. The record for the container code, which you set up on the Container/Carton Codes form, includes the item number of the empty item.

This setup allows the Container Management Extraction program to extract full container transactions along with empty container transactions and write this information to the Container Transaction table.

Setting up container codes and items consists of the following tasks:

- Identify the container code for the container
- Identify the item number for the empty container

▶ To identify the container code for the container

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

You must enter items for both the full and the empty container codes. For all items that Container Management will track as full containers, you must identify a container code. For example, if item F11 represents a full container, you might assign a container code of C1 to that item.

On the Work With Item Master Browse form, click Find.

Choose the row that contains the item number of the full container.

From the Row menu, choose Storage/Shipping.

On the UCC128 tab of Storage/Shipping, complete the following optional field and click OK:

- Container Code

Field	Explanation
Container Code	A code (46/EQ) that identifies a storage container or a shipping carton. A storage container can be an open container where items are stored on the container (for example, a pallet), or a closed container where items are stored in the container (for example, a box). You use the Container and Carton Codes program (P46091) to define storage containers.

▶ To identify the item number for the empty container

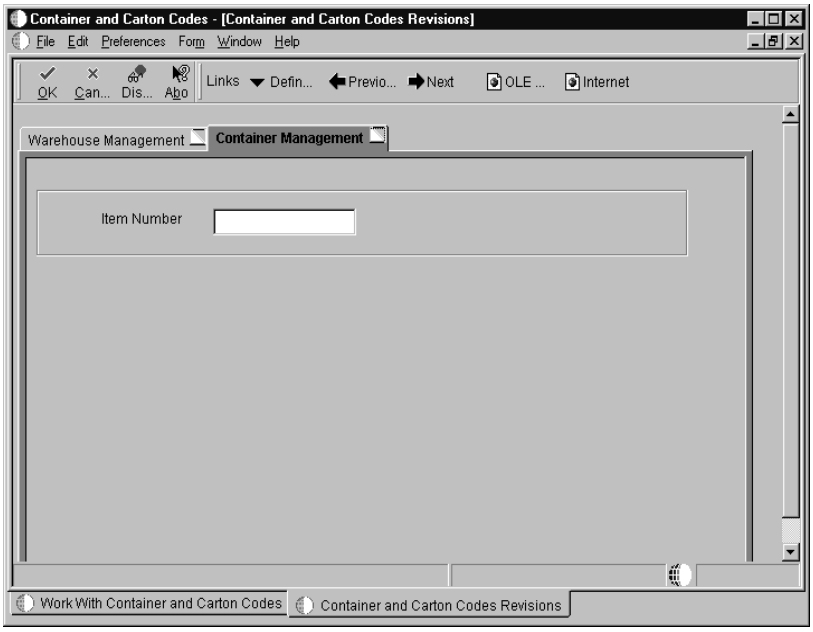
From the Container Management Setup menu (G41184), choose Container and Carton Codes.

To set up the relationship between the full container and the empty container, you enter the item number of the empty container in the record of the container code that you identified for the full container.

For example, assume that item F11 is a full container with a container code of C1. You might use item number E11 for the corresponding empty container. To set up the relationship, you enter item number E11 in the record for container code C1 on the Container and Carton Codes Revisions form.

On the Work With Container and Carton Codes form, click Find.

Choose a container and click Select.



On the Container and Carton Codes Revisions form, complete the following field and click OK:

- Item Number

The item number you enter identifies the empty container.

Setting Up Container Preferences

You use preferences to customize the way sales orders are processed. For Container Management, you set up preferences for customers and customer and item combinations to define the following:

- The type of container transactions, deposits or rentals, for which you bill your customer
- The type of invoice, summary or transaction, you send your customer for container transactions
- The billing cycle for the customer and container item combination
- The pricing unit of measure

To create preferences, you must activate preferences, define the preference hierarchy, and then create the specific preferences.

Before you can create a preference, you must make sure it exists on the preference master. If it does not exist, you must add it to the preference master.

Once the preferences exist in the preference master, you activate all of the preferences you need to use in Container Management. You then define the preference hierarchy to indicate the order in which you want the system to apply the preferences. You must also set the appropriate processing options for specific programs, such as Sales Order Entry, to use preference information.

Complete the following tasks to set up container preferences:

- Create a container deposit/rental preference
- Create an invoice cycle preference
- Create a pricing unit of measure preference
- Create a print messages preference

See Also

- *Setting Up Preferences* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

Creating a Container Deposit/Rental Preference

Create a Container Deposit/Rental preference to define the following three options for customer and item combinations:

- Whether the customer should be charged deposit or rental fees for the use of containers.
- Whether to send the customer a summary or transaction type invoice for container deposits or rentals.
- Which general ledger offset is used. The system can use the general ledger offset defined in the preference rather than the one defined in the Item Master table, so that you can separate potential sales of empty containers from the actual deposits.

Note: On the Work With Preference Master form, you must ensure that the effective quantities fields for the Container Deposit/Rental preferences are not enabled. If the effective quantities fields are enabled, the system does not process credit orders.

Before You Begin

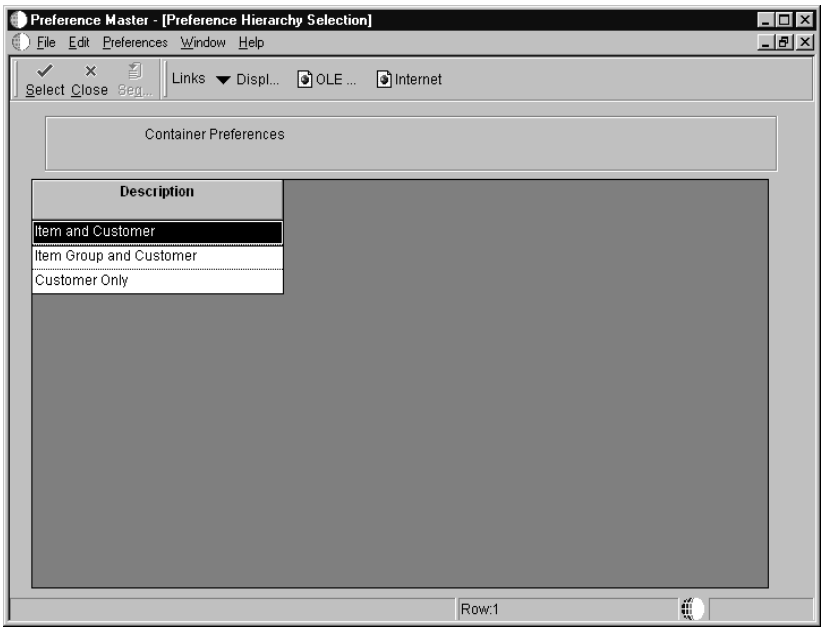
❑ Verify that the G/L offset account for container deposits or rentals has been created.

To create a container deposit/rental preference

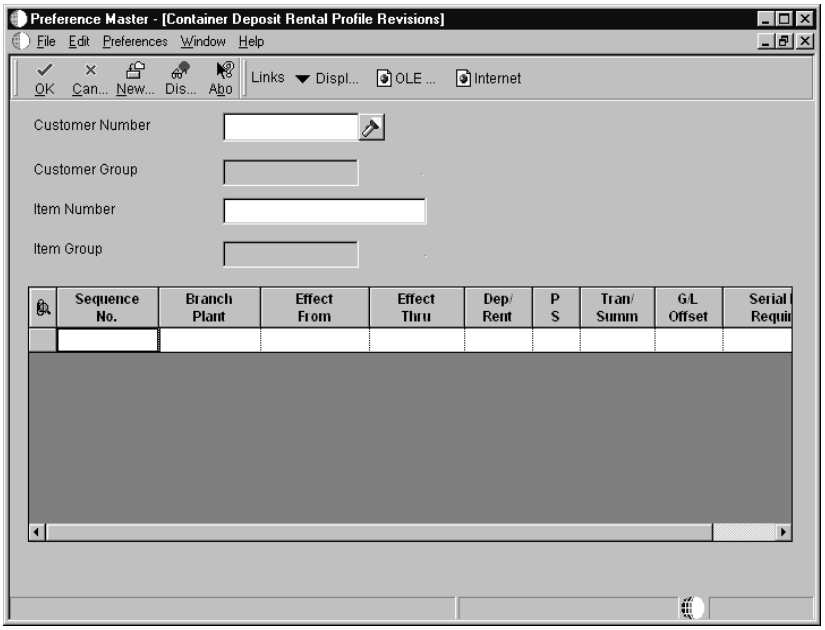
From the Container Management Setup menu (G41184), choose Preference Master.

On the Work With Preference Master form, choose a row with the container deposit/rental preference type and click Select.

On Work With Container Deposit Rental Profile, click Add.



On Preference Hierarchy Selection, choose a description and click Select.



On the Container Deposit Rental Profile Revisions form, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:

- Customer Number
- Customer Group
- Item Number
- Item Group

To define specific preference information, complete the following fields:

- Sequence Number
- Business Unit
- Effect From
- Effect Thru
- Container Deposit/Rental Flag (1,2)
- Container Deposit Transaction/Summary
- G/L Offset
- Serial Number Required

Note: Information about advanced serial number processing and the values 3 through 5 for the Serial Number Required field do not apply to Container Management.

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Customer Group	A user defined code (system 40, type 17) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the Container Deposit/Rental preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily. Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group. If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.
Item Group	A user defined code (system 40, type 17) that identifies a group to which you can assign items for the Container Deposit/Rental preference. Do this when you have a group of similar items and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily. Enter the code that identifies the item group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of item group and customer or customer group. If you leave both the Item Number and Item Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all items.
Effect From	The date when a transaction, text message, contract, obligation, preference, or policy rule becomes effective.
Effect Thru	The date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.
Dep/ Rent	A code that indicates whether a customer pays a deposit fee or a rental charge for empty containers. Valid values are: 1 Deposit Fee 2 Rental Charge
Tran/ Summ	A code that indicates whether container deposits are charged/refunded for each transaction or summarized over a billing period. Valid values are: 1 Transaction 2 Summarized When you set this code, you do not affect rental transactions.

Field	Explanation
G/L Offset	The table of Automatic Accounting Instruction accounts that allows you to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and other systems. G/L offsets might be assigned as follows: • Blank or 1210– Trade Accounts Receivable • RETN or 1220 – Retainages Receivable • EMP or 1230 – Employee Accounts Receivable • JIB or 1240 – JIB Receivable (See A/R Class Code – ARC) • Blank or 4110 – Trade Accounts Payable • RETN or 4120 – Retainage Payable • OTHR or 4230 – Other Accounts Payable (See A/P Class code – APC) If you leave this field blank during data entry, the system uses the default value from the Customer Master by Line of Business table (F03012) or the Supplier Master table (F0401). The post program uses the G/L Offset class to create automatic offset entries. Note: Do not use code 9999. It is reserved for the post program and indicates that offsets should not be created.

Field	Explanation
Serial No. Required	A code that indicates whether you must attach a serial number to this item at the time of receipt or sale for basic serial number processing, or if memo lot information is required for advanced serial number processing. You can use basic serial number processing for informational purposes only. For example, you can add a serial number for an item, and review the number later. For basic serial number processing, valid values are: Y Yes, the system requires a serial number for all transactions pertaining to this item in related inventory, sales, and purchase order programs N No, the system does not require a serial number The system does not use this information if you use advanced serial number processing. Advanced serial number processing allows you to track an item through purchasing and sales based on a serial number. To specify serial number requirements, you must use the Lot Process Type field on Item Master Information. Values 3 through 5 indicate whether lot assignment is required for items with serial numbers. You can require assignment of up to three lot numbers, including Supplier Lot, Memo Lot 1, and Memo Lot 2. To specify lots for items with serial numbers, you must use the following values: 3 Supplier lot number required (purchasing only) 4 Supplier lot number required (purchasing only), and Memo Lot 1 required 5 Supplier lot number required (purchasing only), Memo Lot 1 required, and Memo Lot 2 required 6 Non-serialized item number (CSMS only)

Creating an Invoice Cycle Preference

You create an invoice cycle preference for the customer and container item combination to define when invoices for deposit or rental fees are sent to the customer. For example, one customer might prefer a monthly invoice at the end of the month for all shipments made during that month. Another customer might want a daily invoice.

After orders are confirmed for delivery, they are processed by the Cycle Billing program. The program accesses the invoice cycle preference and calculates the scheduled invoice date based on the invoice cycle calculation rules and scheduled invoice date ranges. Generally, you set up invoice cycle calculation rules and scheduled invoice date ranges during the install process. At a minimum, you should revise scheduled invoice dates on an annual basis.

You can access the Invoice Cycle Calculation Rule program from the Work With Invoice Cycle form. You do not have to set up invoice cycle calculation rules each time you add a preference.

Before You Begin

❑ Verify that the invoice cycle calculation rule has been set up. See *Setting Up Invoice Cycles* in the *Sales Order Management Guide.*

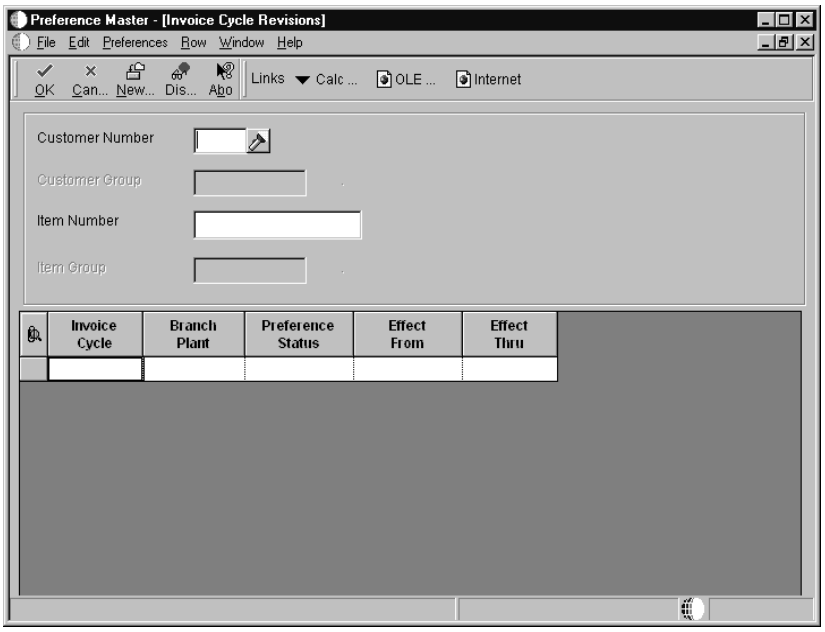
▶ To create an Invoice Cycle preference

From the Container Management Setup menu (G41184), choose Preference Master.

On the Work With Preference Master form, choose a row with the Invoice Cycle preference type and click Select.

On Work With Invoice Cycle, click Add.

On Preference Hierarchy Selection, choose a description and click Select.



On the Invoice Cycle Revisions form, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:

- Customer Number
- Customer Group
- Item Number
- Item Group

To define specific preference information, complete the following fields:

- Invoice Cycle
- Branch Plant
- Preference Status

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Invoice Cycle	A code that defines the method of invoicing used by the Cycle Billing program. For example, the invoice cycle could be daily, weekly, monthly, and so on. This is a user defined code field.

Creating a Pricing Unit of Measure Preference

You use the Pricing Unit of Measure preference to override the pricing unit of measure on the sales order. The system determines the pricing unit of measure for a sales order detail line based on the information you have entered on the Item Master Revisions form and in the Sales Price Retrieval Unit of Measure field on the System Constants form. You can use this preference to assign a different pricing unit of measure for customer and item combinations based on the branch/plant.

The Pricing Unit of Measure preference also overrides the Sales Price Based On Date in the System Constants. The Sales Price Based On Date determines how the Price Effective Date in the Sales Order Header and Sales Order Detail tables will be updated.

You can use the Pricing Unit of Measure preference to determine the daily rental rate for a specific customer and container combination. This preference allows the system to calculate either a deposit rate or a rental rate for a container. If you create a unit of measure UDC for a rental rate per day in the UDC table 00/UM, you can use this code in the Pricing Unit of Measure preference for a customer and container combination.

For example, you can set up an empty container with a deposit price of 30 USD. If customer 502 pays a rental fee for this container, you can set up a unit of measure UDC for a rental rate of 2.00 USD per day and enter this code in the Pricing Unit of Measure preference for this customer and container combination. The preference overrides the pricing unit of measure in the sales order for this customer. Customer 502 is charged 2.00 USD per day for the use of this container, while another customer is charged the usual deposit rate of 30 USD.

Before You Begin

- ❑ Set up the sales price retrieval unit of measure in the system constants. See *Defining System Constants.*
- ❑ Verify that a base price record exists for the pricing unit of measure to be entered in this preference. See *Working with Base Pricing* in the *Sales Order Management Guide.*

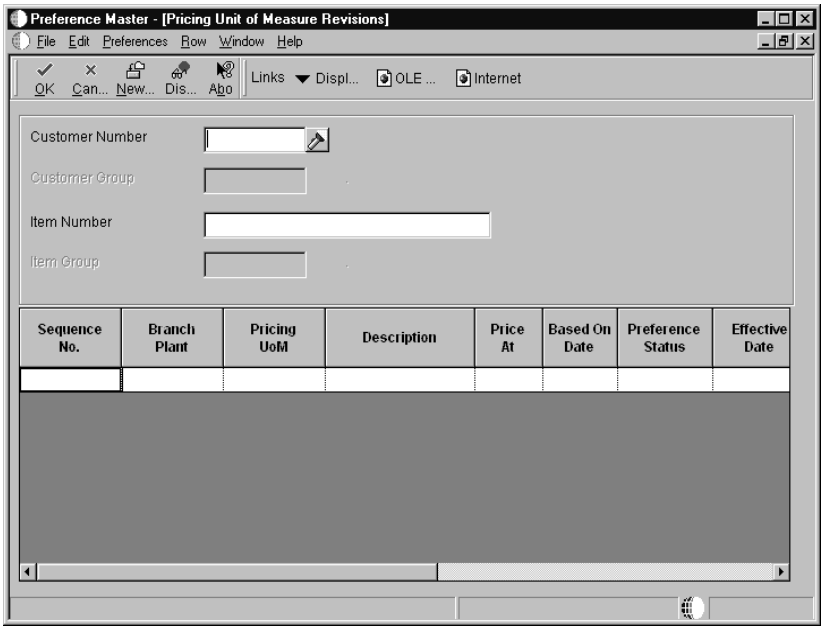
▶ To create a Pricing Unit of Measure preference

From the Container Management Setup menu (G41184), choose Preference Master.

On the Work With Preference Master form, choose a row with the Pricing Unit of Measure preference type and click Select.

On Work With Pricing UOM Profiles, click Add.

On Preference Hierarchy Selection, choose a description and click Select.



On the Pricing Unit of Measure Revisions form, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:

- Customer Number
- Customer Group
- Item Number
- Item Group

To define specific preference information, complete the following fields:

- Pricing UoM
- Preference Status
- Effective Date
- Expired Date

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Pricing UoM	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually price the item. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . For Pricing Unit of Measure Preference: When you specify a unit of measure on the Pricing Unit of Measure preference form, the system fills or overrides the pricing unit of measure attached to the item through the item master for the customers/items to which this preference applies. If you leave this field blank on the Pricing Unit of Measure preference form, the system does not override the default value supplied by the item master. The system applies this preference in order entry.

Creating a Print Message Preference

Use the print messages preference to choose the messages that you want to automatically print on documents for a particular customer and item combination.

The system applies this preference when a document is printed, not during order entry. The Print Messages preference does not override any other messages you set up in Customer Billing Instructions and Item Branch/Plant information.

Note: Leaving any of the key fields blank indicates you want to specify all valid values for that field. For example, a blank in the Business Unit field causes the system to apply the Print Messages preference to all business units.

Before You Begin

❑ Verify that print messages have been created. See *Defining a Message.*

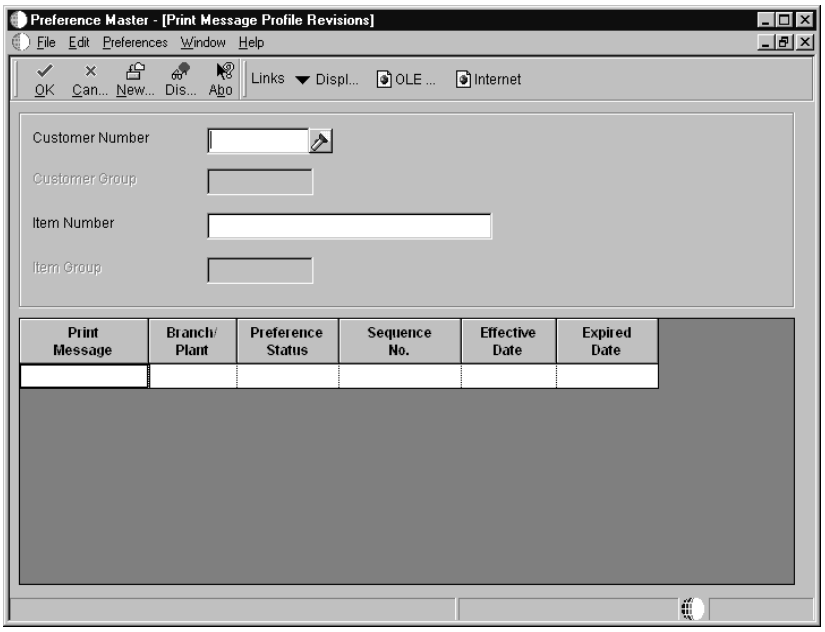
To create a Print Messages preference

From the Container Management Setup menu (G41184), choose Preference Master.

On the Work With Preference Master form, choose a row with the Print Messages preference type and click Select.

On Work With Print Message Profiles, click Add.

On Preference Hierarchy Selection, choose a description and click Select.



On the Print Message Profile Revisions form, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:

- Customer Number
- Customer Group
- Item Number
- Item Group

To define specific preference information, complete the following fields:

- Print Message
- Branch/ Plant
- Preference Status
- Sequence Number
- Effective Date
- Expired Date

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Print Message	A user defined code that you assign to each print message. Examples of text used in messages are engineering specifications, hours of operation during holiday periods, and special delivery instructions. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Unlike other preferences, the system does not use the Print Message preference to override fields. The system adds the print message you enter here to any other print messages you have selected.

Setting Up Pricing Schedules

You normally set up the deposit and rental rates a customer pays for the use of containers before the start of business with that customer. You can use the standard method of setting up base pricing in the Sales Order Management system to define the deposit or rental rates for any combination of customers, customer groups, items (containers), or item groups. If you install the Advanced Pricing system, you can also use Advanced Pricing to set up pricing schedules for deposits and rentals.

You can set up the base price of the empty container to equal the deposit or rental rate (if you are not using the Advanced Pricing system). The only time the system uses this price is when it processes deposit/refund sales order lines. You can set up the base price of the full container to equal the price of the product. This amount is the customer invoice amount for the sale of the product.

See Also

- *Working with Base Pricing* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*
- *Building Adjustment Schedules* in the *Advanced Pricing Guide*

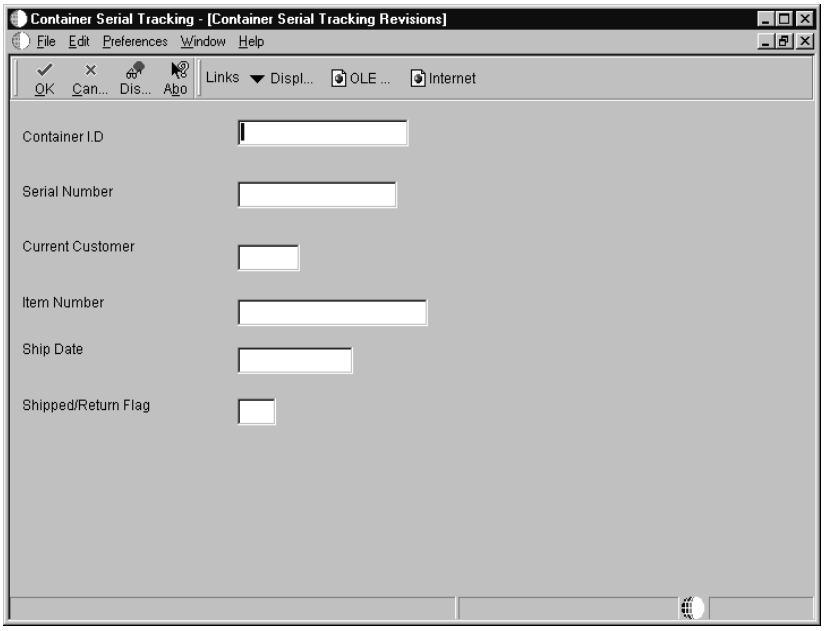
Setting Up Serial Number Tracking

Using serial number processing allows you to record the location of a specific container as it moves from your warehouse to the customer and back, and to other customers. If you set container preferences to require serial number, the system displays the pack confirmation form for entry of the serial number.

To set up serial number tracking

From Container Management (G4118), choose Container Serial Tracking.

On the Work With Container Serial Tracking form, click Add.



On the Container Serial Tracking Revisions form, complete the following fields:

- Container I.D
- Serial Number
- Item Number

Complete the following optional fields:

- Current Customer
- Ship Date
- Shipped/Return Flag

Click OK.

Processing Container Transactions

You process container transactions to record information about containers and container rental fees and deposits in the Container Transaction (F41181), Container Reconciliation (F41185), and Container Deposit (F4118) tables.

Complete the following tasks to process container transactions:

- ❑ Run container management extraction
- ❑ Process rental fees, deposits, and refunds
- ❑ Print reports (optional)
- ❑ Review container deposits and transactions (optional)
- ❑ Review and revise serial number information (optional)

You typically run the Container Management Extraction program at the end of the day to extract container transaction information from the Sales Order Detail table (F4211). You then run the Container Deposit Billing batch programs to create sales order lines for rental fees or deposits on containers that your company has delivered to customers and to create credits for refunds on containers that your customers have returned.

You can generate reports to review the container transaction activity for each customer and the number of containers you have on hand. You can also use the inquiry programs in Container Management to review the deposit layers for each customer and analyze container transactions.

Running Container Management Extraction

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Extraction.

You usually run the Container Management Extraction program at the end of the day to extract container transaction information from the Sales Order Detail table (F4211). The program copies this information to the Container Transaction table (F41181).

The Container Management Extraction program extracts information for full and empty containers. You set up Container Management to track full containers as empty containers. You also specify the container type during item entry and set up the relationship between the full and the empty container.

In updating the Container Transaction table, the program does the following:

- Extracts information for items with line types you have set up for full and empty containers
- Verifies item cross-references
- Retrieves preferences by customer and item to determine whether the customer pays a deposit or rental fee for containers and whether a customer is invoiced by the summary or transaction method
- Calculates the scheduled invoice dates of orders
- Updates the status of orders involving container transactions based on the processing options or the order activity rules

The program stores container transaction information in the Container Transaction table so that the system can track container movements and invoicing separately from other systems. For example, when the Sales Order Management system moves sales order lines to the Sales Order History table (F42119), the container transaction information remains intact in the Container Transaction table.

When the Container Management Extraction program reads a record that already exists in the Container Transaction table, it checks the status codes of the record in the Sales Order Detail table to determine if you have processed the record through the Container Billing programs. The Container Management Extraction program updates the record only if you have not already processed it through the Container Billing programs.

When you set the appropriate processing option for the Container Management Extraction program, the program produces a report showing each of the records added to the Container Transaction table.

Before You Begin

❑ Verify that the order line types and order activity rules have been set up. See *Setting Up Order Line Types* and *Setting Up Order Activity Rules* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*.

❑ Verify that container codes and items are set up. See *Setting Up Container Codes and Items.*

❑ Verify that the Container Deposit/Rental and Invoice Cycle preferences have been set up. See *Setting Up Container Preferences*.

Data Selection

You must set the data selection to include user defined line types for both full and empty containers.

Set the data selection for this program to reflect the information you have set up for order line types and order activity rules. You should identify the line types for full and empty containers. For each line type, you need to select the correct next status for container extraction. For example, if you set up line type A to perform container extraction at Next Status equal to 620, then these must be your settings in the data selection for this program.

See Also

- See *Setting Up Order Line Types* and *Setting Up Order Activity Rules* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

Processing Options: Container Management Extraction (R41189)

Next Status Tab

This processing option allows you to override the next status for the lines that are processed by the system.

1. Override Next Status

Use this processing option to override the next status for the lines processed. You must specify a status code (user defined code 40/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The override status is another step in the process. In addition, the Override Next Status must have a valid last/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules.

Print Tab

This processing option determines whether the system prints a report of each of the records that it processed and added to the Container Transaction table (F41181).

1. Print Report of Records

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system prints a report of each of the records that it processed and added to the Container Transaction table (F41181). Valid values are:

Blank Do not print the report
1 Print the report

Defaults Tab

This processing option determines how the system calculates the scheduled invoice date.

1. Invoice Cycle Default

Use this processing option to enter a default value for the invoice cycle preference. When no invoice cycle preference is associated with the record being processed, the system uses this default to calculate the scheduled invoice date. Invoice cycle preferences are contained in user defined code table 40/CY.

What You Should Know About Processing Options

Invoice cycle	If there is no Invoice Cycle preference, you must set the default invoice cycle. See *Creating an Invoice Cycle Preference* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*.

Processing Rental Fees, Deposits, and Refunds

You run the Container Billing batch programs to create sales order lines for rental fees or deposits on containers that your company has delivered to customers and to create credits for refunds on containers that your customers have returned.

The Container Billing programs create sales order lines based on the scheduled invoice date calculated by the Container Management Extraction program. If the scheduled invoice date is on or before today's date, the Container Billing programs create sales order lines. You then process these sales order lines through the normal flow of invoicing and customer sales update.

To process rental fees, deposits, and refunds, complete the following tasks:

- Create sales order lines for rental fees
- Create sales order lines for deposits and refunds
- Process sales order lines for rental fees, deposits, and refunds

Depending on how you set up the customer's preferences, the programs perform either transaction billing or summary billing.

With the transaction method, the programs create a rental fee, deposit, or refund detail line on the sales order for each container transaction recorded for the customer. If the customer has received containers in addition to those covered by the present deposit or rental fee, the system generates a new sales order detail line for the additional deposit or rental fee required. If the customer has returned containers, the system generates a credit order.

With the summary method, the programs summarize all transactions for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item that occurred over a specified

period. The programs create a single sales order detail line to record this summary. During invoicing, the system issues an invoice or credit memo based on this summary of transactions.

When the transaction or summary quantity is greater than zero, the system records it as a deposit charge. Each time you invoice your customer for a new deposit charge, the system creates a new deposit layer record in the Container Deposit table (F4118).

When the transaction or summary quantity is less than zero, the system records it as a deposit refund. Each time you issue a credit order for a refund, the system depletes the deposit layers based on the first in/first out (FIFO) accounting method. The system depletes the oldest deposit layer first. The unit price of the refund equals the deposit rate from the layer currently being depleted.

For example, if the deposit rate for the first deposit layer is 20.00 USD, the deposit rate for the second deposit layer is 30.00 USD, and you have not fully depleted the first deposit layer, the refund rate on returned containers is 20.00 USD. When you deplete the first deposit layer, the refund rate is 30.00 USD. If there is an insufficient quantity in the deposit layers to satisfy the entire refund quantity, the system prices the remaining refund quantity using the standard pricing methods.

Before You Begin

- ❑ Verify that the container deposit/rental and invoice cycle preferences have been set up. See *Setting Up Container Preferences*.
- ❑ Verify that the processing options for the Container Billing programs have been set up to use the correct version of the preferences, depending on which ones you created for your company.
- ❑ Verify that a sales order line type for container rentals and deposits has been set up. See *Setting Up Order Line Types* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*.
- ❑ Verify that a separate document type for container rentals and deposits has been set up. See *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*.

Creating Sales Order Lines for Rental Fees

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Rental Billing.

The Container Rental Billing program reads the Container Transaction table and, for customers who are scheduled to be invoiced, creates sales order detail lines for rental fees. This program creates records in the Container Deposit table (F4118) that correspond to each rental fee. The program also creates records in the Sales Order Detail-Tag table (F49211).

When you set the appropriate processing option, the Container Rental Billing program prints a report of the records it has created and updated.

Processing Options for Container Management – Rental Billing (R41186)

Document Tab

These processing options specify the document and status information for billing customers for renting containers.

Use this processing option to define the document type for rental and billing when you choose the row exit from the Work With Container Management Rental/Billing Report (R41186).

Use this processing option to define the line type for rental and billing when you choose the row exit from the Work With Container Management Rental/Billing Report (R41186).

Use the processing option to define the last status code that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Container Management Rental/Billing Report (R41186).

Use the processing option to define the override next status code used by the system when you choose the row exit from Work With Container Management Rental/Billing Report (R41186).

Defaults Tab

These processing options specify the default information the system uses to process the billing record

Use this processing option to enter the rent through date when you choose the row exit form the Work with Container Management Rental/Billing Report (R41186). If you leave this processing option blank, the current system date will be used.

Use this processing option to define the location when you choose the row exit from the Work With Container Management Rental/Billing Report (R41186). If you are using one item number for both the empty and the full container, you must enter the location of the empty container in order to retrieve the correct price for the container.

Print Report Tab

These processing option specify whether to print a report of the new or updated rental transactions and the ending date for the report.

Set this processing option to 1 to print a report of the created/updated records when you choose the row exit from the Work With Container Management Rental/Billing Report (R41186). If you leave this processing option blank, the created/updated records will not print.

Set this processing option to 1 to use the branch from the Address Book as the default when you choose the row exit from the Work With Container Management Rental/Billing Report (R41186). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the default from the container transaction.

Versions Tab

This processing option specifies the version of Sales Order Heading Information (P4210) the system should use to create rental billings for containers.

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Preference Profiles Inquiry form to the Container Management Rental/Billing Report (R41186). If you leave this processing option blank, the Container Management Rental/Billing Report uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Creating Sales Order Lines for Deposits and Refunds

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Deposit/Refund Billing.

The Container Deposit/Refund Billing program reads the Container Transaction table and, for customers who are scheduled to be invoiced, creates sales order detail lines for deposit charges or refunds. This program creates records in the Container Deposit table (F4118) that correspond to each deposit charge and refund. The program also creates records in the Sales Order Detail-Tag table (F49211).

When you set the appropriate processing option, the Container Deposit/Refund Billing program prints a report of the records it has created and updated.

Processing Options for Container Management - Deposit and Refund Billing (R41187)

Document Tab

These processing options specify the document and status information for deposits and refunds for containers.

Use this processing option to define the document type for deposits and refunds when you choose the row exit from the Work With Container Management Deposit/Refund Report (R41180).

Use this processing option to define the line type for deposits and refunds when you choose the row exit from the Work With Container Management Deposit/Refund Report (R41180).

You must identify the line type you have set up for deposit and refund sales order lines in the processing options for this program. This line type must be a non-stock line type, that is, it should not interface with the Inventory Management system.

Use the processing option to define the last status code that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Container Management Deposits/Refunds Report (R41180).

Use the processing option to define the override next status code used by the system when you choose the row exit from Work With Container Management Deposits/Refunds Report (R41180).

Defaults Tab

These processing options specify the default information the system uses to process a deposit and refund.

Set this processing option to 1 to use the branch from the Address Book as the default branch when you choose the row exit from the Work With Container Management Deposits/Refunds Report (R41180). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the default from the container transaction.

Use this processing option to define the location when you choose the row exit from the Work With Container Management Deposit/Refund Report (R41180). If you are using one item number for both the empty and the full container, you must enter the location of the empty container in order to retrieve the correct price for the container.

Versions Tab

This processing option specifies the version of Sales Order Heading Information (P4210) the system should use to create deposits and refunds for containers.

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Preference Profiles Inquiry to the Container Management Deposits/Refunds Report (R41180). If you leave this processing option blank, the Container Management Deposits/Refunds Report uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Print Report Tab

These processing option specify whether to print a report of the new or updated transactions.

Set this processing option to 1 to print a report of the created/updated records when you choose the row exit from the Work With Container Management Deposits/Refunds Report (R41180). If you leave this processing option blank, the created/updated records will not print.

Processing Sales Order Lines for Rental Fees, Deposits, and Refunds

After you have created container deposit charge, rental fee, and refund sales order lines, you can print invoices for customers who are due to be billed and update all applicable records. Sales order lines for deposit charges, rental fees, and refunds flow through the normal invoicing process and customer sales updates in the Sales Order Management system.

The customer sales update posts entries to the general ledger and updates the following tables with container transaction information:

- Sales Order Header (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
- Item Location (F41021)
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- Accounts Receivable Ledger (F0311)
- Item Ledger (F4111)

When you process rental fees, deposit charges, or refunds through invoicing, the system will generate either a transaction or summary invoice, depending on whether the Container Billing programs created transaction or summary sales order detail lines. The transaction invoice contains separate lines for each container transaction recorded for the customer. The summary invoice summarizes all transactions over a specified period for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item.

See Also

- *Printing Standard Invoices* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for more information about processing order lines through invoicing
- *Updating Customer Sales* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for more information about customer sales updates

Printing Reports (Optional)

To review the container transaction activity for each customer and the number of containers you have on hand, you can do the following:

- Print the Customer/Distributor Balance Report
- Print the Container Reconciliations Report

Printing the Customer/Distributor Balance Report

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Customer/Distributor Balance.

The Customer/Distributor Balance program reads the Container Deposit and Container Transaction tables and prints a report of the customer's or distributor's deposits and container transactions for a given period. The report includes the deposit balance for the customer or distributor and the deposit and refund amounts by layer. You can use the Customer/Distributor Balance report as a statement of account activity to send to your customer or distributor.

You can run this program in proof or final mode. When you run it in final mode, the program updates the Container Deposit and Container Transaction tables.

The program prints transaction level or summary level invoice statements, depending on how you set up the preferences for the customer. The transaction level invoice statement displays the deposit charge or refund sales order lines for each container transaction recorded for the customer. The summary level invoice statement summarizes all transactions over a specified period for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item.

Processing Options: Customer Distributor Balance (P41182)

Update Tab

1. Proof/Final Mode

Use this processing option to run this program in proof or final mode. Final mode updates the records that are being processed. Proof mode does not update any tables. Valid values are:

1 Final Mode
Blank Proof Mode

Statement Date Tab

1. Statement Through Date

Use this processing option to enter the statement through date. If you leave this option is blank, the system uses today's date.

Line Types Tab

1. Returns Line Type

Use this processing option to specify the line type associated with returns.

2. Deliveries Line Type

Use this processing option to specify the line type associated with deliveries.

Printing the Container Reconciliations Report

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Reconciliations.

The Container Reconciliations program analyzes the transactions for each item with a line type for full containers, finds the cross-referenced empty containers for each of the full containers, and calculates the ending balance of containers in each branch. This report includes the following information:

- Quantity delivered and returned for each container
- Quantity on hand by branch for each container
- Total quantity in the company for each container
- Grand total of all containers in the company

You can also set the appropriate processing option to print the totals for the company only.

You can run the Container Reconciliations program in proof or update mode. If you run the program in update mode, it creates records by item and branch/plant in the Container Reconciliation table. It also places a 1 in the reconciliation flag field in the Container Transaction table. The next time you run the Container Reconciliations program, it will not read these transactions.

Before You Begin

❑ Verify that the correct items and container codes have been set up for full and empty containers. See *Setting Up Container Codes and Items.*

Data Selection

The line type must equal the line type for full containers only.

Processing Options: Container Reconciliation (P41185)

Update Tab

1. Final/Proof Mode

Use this processing option to run this program in proof or final mode. Final mode updates the records that are being processed. Proof mode does not update any files. Valid values are:

1 Final mode
Blank Proof mode

Print Tab

1. Print Company Totals

Use this processing option to print totals only by company or totals for item, branch, and company. Valid values are:

1 Print company totals only
Blank Print item, branch, and company totals

Acquisitions UD Tab

1. System Code

Use this processing option to list the user defined code containing the document types for the acquisitions.

2. Record Type

Use this processing option to list the user defined code containing the document types for the acquisitions.

Disposition UD Tab

1. System Code

Use this processing option to list the user defined code containing the document types for the dispositions.

2. Record Type

Use this processing option to list the user defined code containing the document types for the dispositions.

Reviewing Container Deposits and Transactions (Optional)

You can use the inquiry programs in the Container Management system to review the deposit layers for each customer and analyze container transactions.

Complete the following tasks:

- Review customer container deposits
- Review container transactions

▶ To review customer container deposits

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Deposit Inquiry.

Use the Container Deposit Inquiry program to display the container deposit balances for a customer. You can view the deposit layers and the deposit balance as each transaction was processed.

On the Work With Container Deposit Inquiry form, complete the following field:

- Customer Number

To limit the search, complete one or both of the following fields in the heading area:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Number

To display total deposit amounts for each branch/plant, complete the Branch/Plant field with *.

Click Find.

Review the following fields in the detail area:

- Item Number
- Quantity Ordered
- Current Quantity
- UM
- Deposit Rate
- Current Amount
- Document Number

For information about refunds, review the following fields:

- Quantity – Refunded
- Amount – Refunded

Field	Explanation
Customer Number	A user defined name or number that is unique to the address book number. You can use this field to enter and locate information. You can use it to cross-reference the supplier to a Dun & Bradstreet number, a lease number, or other reference.
Item Number	A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format. For process work orders, the item number is the process.
Quantity Ordered	The quantity of units affected by this transaction.
Current Quantity	The current quantity of containers owned by the supplying company the customer possesses.
UM	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measurement for an amount or quantity. For example, it can represent a barrel, box, cubic meter, liter, hour, and so on.
Deposit Rate	This is the current rate for the deposits that must be paid by the customer for a container in their possession.
Current Amount	The amount the customer needs to pay for the containers in this transaction, determined by multiplying the current quantity by the deposit rate.
Document Number	A number that identifies a secondary purchase order, sales order, or work order associated with the original order. This is for information only.

Processing Options: Container Deposit Inquiry (P4118)

Versions Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the versions for various programs called by the Container Deposit Inquiry program. Versions control how the Container Deposit Inquiry program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to meet your specific needs.

1. Container Transaction Inquiry

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from Work With Container Deposit Inquiry to the Container Transaction Inquiry program (P41181). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

2. A/R Inquiry

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from Work With Container Deposit Inquiry to the A/R Inquiry program (P03B2002). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001.

3. Sales Order Entry

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from Work With Container Deposit Inquiry to the Sales Order Entry program (P4211). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

▶ To review container transactions

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Transaction Inquiry.

Use the Container Transaction Inquiry program to review the container transactions and container balances for each customer. You can choose to view only the container transactions that the system has not reconciled or all container transactions.

On the Work With Container Transaction Inquiry form, complete the following field:

- Customer Number

To limit the search, complete one or both of the following fields in the heading area:

- Item Number
- Branch/Plant

Click Find.

Review the following fields in the detail area:

- Date
- Doc Number
- Order Type
- Quantity
- UM
- Invoice
- Document Type
- Item Number

- Line No
- Invoice Date
- Sch Invoice Date
- Branch/Plant

Processing Options: Container Transaction Inquiry (P41181)

Versions Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the versions for various programs called by the Container Transactions Inquiry program. Versions control how the Container Transaction Inquiry program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to meet your specific needs.

1. Container Deposits

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from Work With Container Transaction Inquiry to the Container Deposit Inquiry program (P4118). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

2. A/R Inquiry

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from Work With Container Transaction Inquiry to the A/R Inquiry program (P03B2002). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Reviewing and Revising Serial Number Information (Optional)

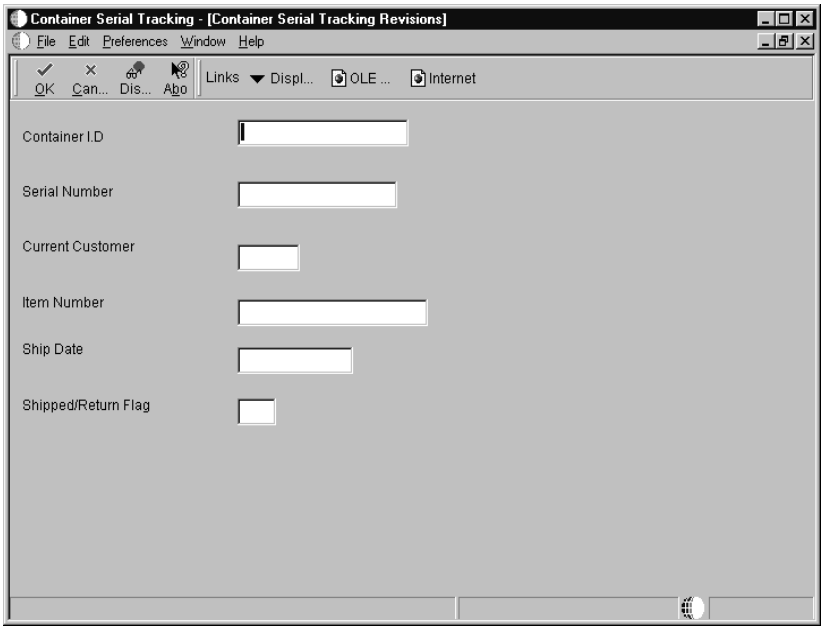
You might need to review and revise serial number information periodically.

▶ To review and revise serial number information

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Serial Tracking.

On the Work With Container Serial Tracking form, click Find.

Choose the container and click Select.



On the Container Serial Tracking Revisions form, review and revise information in the following fields as needed:

- Current Customer
- Item Number
- Ship Date
- Shipped/Return Flag

Click OK.

See Also

- *Setting Up Serial Number Tracking*

Advanced & Technical

Purges

After data becomes obsolete or you need more disk space, you can use purge programs to remove data from files. To create a customized purge, you can change the data selections to meet your needs. For example, you could specify a range of fiscal years rather than all dates, so that the system would only purge records that fall within that date range.

Purging data consists of:

- Specifying the information to delete
- Running the purge program
- Running the file reorganization program to rebuild file structure

For more information, refer to the following procedure:

❑ Purging data

Caution: You must know the proper procedures and consequences of purging data to avoid serious damage to your system and data.

Before You Begin

❑ Back up the files that will be affected prior to running the purge program.

❑ Determine the data that you want to purge.

Purging Data

Each J.D. Edwards distribution system comes with special purge programs. In Inventory Management, the special purge programs include the following:

- Purge Item Master Table, which removes data from F4101
- Purge Item Branch Table, which removes data from F4102

Both special purges allow you to provide more specific information. Special purges have built-in criteria that the system checks before removing any data. For example, you might want to purge an Item Master record that has an associated record in the Item Location table (F41021). The built-in selection criteria prevents the system from purging the Item Location record.

There are also processing options that you can set to save purged records. These options are helpful if you need to recover data that was inadvertently purged.

To purge data, complete the following tasks:

❑ Run the Item Master purge

❑ Run the Item Balance purge

Before You Begin

❑ Verify that no users are working with the data that you want to purge.

Running the Item Master Purge

From the Global Updates and Purges menu (G41311), choose Item Master Purge (F4101).

The Item Master purge allows you to select and purge specific information from the Item Master table (F4101). Before purging the records you specify from the Item Master table, the system verifies that the records are not associated with other tables. The system does not purge any item information that exists in the following tables:

- Item Location (F41021)
- Item Branch (F4102)
- Cost Ledger (F4105)

- Lot Master (F4108)
- Item Bill of Material (F3002)
- Item Routing (F3003)

Running the Item Balance Purge

From the Global Updates and Purges menu (G41311), choose Item Balance Purge (F4102).

The Item Balance purge allows you to select and purge records that you specify from the Item Branch table (F4102). Before purging the specified records from the Item Branch table, the system verifies the records using the following criteria. The system does not purge the records if:

- Work orders exist in the Work Order Master table (F4801)
- A parts list exists in the Work Order Parts List table (F3111)
- A bill of material exists in the the Bill of Material Master table (F3002)
- Any secondary locations exist in the Item Location table (F41021)
- There is information in any of the following fields for the item location record:
    - On-hand
    - Hard Commitments
    - Soft Commitments
    - Back Order Quantity
    - On Order Quantity
    - Quantity Outbound (EDI)
    - Quantity Inbound (EDI)

    The system also checks all quantity fields for primary and secondary locations.

After the system determines which Item Balance records are to be purged, the system:

1. Verifies the records in the Item Branch table.
2. Verifies that all records in the Item Location table (F41021) with the same item and branch have zero quantities.
3. Checks the Item Bill of Material, Work Order Parts List, and the Work Order Master tables. If it does not use this item and business unit combination in any of these tables, the system continues.
4. Starts the purge process.

5. Purges the Item Branch record first. If the cost level for this item is 2, the system purges the cost records for this item and branch.
6. Purges the Unit of Measure Conversion records for this item and branch.
7. Purges the Item Location records. If the cost level for this item is 3, the system purges the cost records for this item, branch, location, and lot.

If you set the processing option to delete all Item Branch information, the system:

1. Checks the Item Branch table.
2. Starts the purge process.
3. Verifies the Item Location table (F41021) to ensure that records with the same item and branch have zero quantities and are not primary bins. If these conditions exist, the system purges these records.
4. Purges the cost records for item, branch, location, and lot if the cost level for this item is 3.

If you set the processing option to save purged records, purges performed on the same table and on the same day are added to the existing library and table.

Processing Options for Purge Item Balance Table (F4102)

```
Process

      1.   Enter a '1' to save the                    _____________
      purged records to a special purge
      library.  (Default of blanks will
      NOT save any purged records.)
      -  FUTURE
      2.   Enter a '1' to reorganize the              _____________
      purged files.  (Default of blanks
      will NOT reorganized the files.)
      -    FUTURE
      3.   Enter a '1' to delete ALL                  _____________
      Item Branch information eligible
      for purging.  (If this option is
      blank only the Item Location
      records with all quantities zero
      will be purged.)
```

System Updates

Ideally, your system would never change after the initial system setup. However, to customize the system to meet your company's changing needs, updates are often necessary. Rather than making individual changes J.D. Edwards provides updates that you can use to make system-wide changes.

For most updates, you enter changes through processing options and then run an update for the entire system. To make a system-wide update, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Update item information
- ❑ Revise location format

Before You Begin

- ❑ Verify that only the users who have been designated to perform system updates have security access to system update programs.

Updating Item Information

Changes to item or branch/plant information often require you to make global updates to your system. You can make global updates in any of the following ways:

- Update item master and branch/plant information
- Update category codes and item numbers
- Generate segment cross reference

Updating Item Master and Branch/Plant Information

From the Global Updates and Purges menu (G41311), choose Item Master Fields Update or Item Branch Fields Update.

Update Item Master Fields and Update Item Branch Fields are programs that you use to update fields in the Item Master (F4101) and Item Branch (F4102) tables.

You can select a version of either program from the version list. Modify the selection criteria by specifying which fields you want to update in the processing options. You also can change the value for the field.

The processing options for these programs are identical.

Processing Options for Item Master Fields Update

```
Process

Enter a "Y" to run proof mode.  (A "Y"
    will NOT update the Item Master
    File)

      Proof Mode                                    _____

Defaults 1

Enter the new value for the following
    fields.  If left blank, the field
    will retain the current value.  If a
    '*' is entered in the replace value
    field then the field will be
    cleared. If there is a value in the
    regular field and a '*' in the
    replace value field, the '*' will
    have priority and will be cleared.
```

```
      Sales Catalog Section                          _____________
      Replace Sales Catalog Section                  _____________
      Sub Section                                    _____________
      Replace Sub Section                            _____________
      Sales Category Code 3                          _____________
      Replace Sales Cat Code 3                       _____________

Defaults 2

      Sales Category Code 4                          _____________
      Replace Sales Cat Code 4                       _____________
      Sales Category Code 5                          _____________
      Replace Sales Cat Code 5                       _____________
      Commodity Class                                _____________
      Replace Commodity Class                        _____________

Defaults 3

      Commodity Sub Class                            _____________
      Replace Commodity Sub Class                    _____________
      Vendor Rebate Code                             _____________
      Replace Vender Rebate Code                     _____________
      Master Planning Family                         _____________
      Replace Master Planning Family                 _____________

Defaults 4

      Purchasing Category Code 5                     _____________
      Replace Purchasing Cat Code 5                  _____________
      Buyer Number                                   _____________
      Replace Buyer Number                           _____________
      Leadtime Level                                 _____________
      Replace Leadtime Level                         _____________

Defaults 5

      Planner Number                                 _____________
      Replace Planner Number                         _____________
      Order Policy Code                              _____________
      Replace Order Policy Code                      _____________
      Issue Type Code                                _____________
      Replace Issue Type Code                        _____________
```

Updating Category Codes and Item Numbers

From the Global Updates and Purges menu (G41311), choose Global Category Code Update.

Caution: When you use this update, you are changing values that may affect processing and history.

You can run the Global Category Code Update program to update:

- Category codes from the Item Master table (F4101) to the Item Branch table (F4102)
- Second (product number) and third (catalog number) item numbers from the Item Master table (F4101) to the following tables:

- Item Branch (F4102)
- Bill of Materials Master (F3002)
- Routing Master (F3003)
- Lot Master (F4108)
- Cost Ledger (F4105)

Use data selection to specify whether the scope of the update is:

- A single warehouse only
- A combination of warehouses
- All except one warehouse

Verify your changes on the Item Branch/Plant Information form.

Processing Options for Global Category Code Update

Process 1

Enter a '1' to duplicate the following
into the Item Branch Record.

Update Sales Report Code 1 _____
Update Sales Report Code 2 _____
Update Sales Report Code 3 _____
Update Sales Report Code 4 _____
Update Sales Report Code 5 _____
Update Inventory Pricing Rule _____

Process 2

Update Reprice Rule _____
Update Order Reprice Rule _____
Update Purchasing Report Code 1 _____
Update Purchasing Report Code 2 _____
Update Purchasing Report Code 3 _____
Update MPS Planning Family _____

Process 3

Update Purchasing Report Code 5 _____
Update Buyer Number _____
Update Shipping Condition Code _____
Update Shipping Commodity Class _____
Update Cycle Count Category _____
Update General Ledger Class Code _____

Process 4

Update Backorders Allowed _____
Update Print Message _____
Update Stocking Type _____
Update ABC Code 1 _____
Update ABC Code 2 _____
Update ABC Code 3 _____

Process 5

Update ABC Override Indicator _____

Generating the Segment Cross Reference

From the Global Updates and Purges menu (G41311), choose Segment Cross Reference Generation.

You can use the Segment Cross Reference Generation program (R41045) to create cross-reference records for segmented items. Do this when you want to associate a segmented item with its segmented substitute item. You can cross reference and substitute by any of the items' attributes or characteristics that have ben set up as segments.

Note: You can only generate a segment cross reference based on one item at a time. If you want to further limit the number of cross reference records generated, use the Data Selection.

You must specify in the processing options the cross-reference type and the segment number to cross reference. The system generates the cross-reference records based on the value in the segment that is used to cross reference items in the Data Selection.

Do not use this selection to cross reference non-segmented items. Instead, you must enter cross-reference records for non-segmented items in the Item Cross Reference program (P4104). See *Setting Up Item Cross-References*.

Processing Options for Segment Cross Reference Generation

```
Defaults

      1.  Cross reference type.                          _____________

      Blank = Use "S"

Process

      1.  Segment Number to cross                        _____________
      reference on.

      Values are 1 through 10
```

Revising Location Format

When business requirements change, it is sometimes necessary to restructure warehouse locations. Redefining the structure of warehouse locations might include adding or removing data elements, increasing or decreasing the size of location segments, changing the justification of one or more segments from right to left or vice versa, and so forth. The warehouse location can consist of one to 10 different location segments totaling a maximum of 20 characters.

You can change the location formats that are set up in branch/plant constants. Using the Location Field Update programs, you can globally update the location format for multiple tables rather than having to update the location format in each table individually. The Location Field Update programs consist of an interactive program (P41822) and a batch program (R41821) that you run from the interactive program.

You can use these programs to update tables supplied by J.D. Edwards. You can also update custom tables that your organization uses if the tables meet the criteria defined in the update procedures.

To update locations globally, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Identify the tables to update
- ❑ Define the new location format for the model branch
- ❑ Update the location format

Caution: The Location field is a key field in many tables. When you run the Location Field Update batch program in final mode, it is critical not to allow other users on the system.

Depending on the number of tables you are updating, the batch program might require a substantial amount of time. Therefore, schedule this program accordingly.

Before You Begin

- ❑ Back up all of your tables.
- ❑ Update the location format for the model branch in the branch/plant constants, on Branch Location Definition, as needed to redefine the new size and format of the location. See *Defining the Location Format*.
- ❑ Do not allow any other users on the system until the batch program is complete.

Identifying the Tables to Update

The first task in the process is to identify the application tables to update when you run the Location Field Update program. Application tables provided by J.D. Edwards that contain the Location field are listed in user defined code list 41/LU. The Location Field Update program references 41/LU to determine the application tables to include.

Commonly, you update only the Location field. However, you can update other fields related to location if 41/LU contains the appropriate specifications. The fields in 41/LU and their specifications are as follows:

Codes field

The identifier for the table that contains location information (for example, F4105 for the Item Cost table).

Description 01 field

The table name (for example, Item Cost).

Description 02 field

The data dictionary identifier (DTAI) for the field or fields to update, entered according to these rules:

- Use four characters per DTAI.
- Enter first the DTAI of the field that contains the extra fields defined in position 2 of the Special Handling field.
- If a DTAI has fewer than four characters, follow the DTAI with the number of blanks needed to equal four characters.
- Enter a maximum of seven DTAIs (28 characters).

Sample specifications and their appearance in the Description 02 field might include:

- Fields named LOCN, STGR, and STGP: LOCNSTGRSTGP
- Fields named LOC and STGR: LOC STGR

Special Handling field Define the table and field layout for the Location Field Update batch program as follows:

- Position 1: Enter 1 to include the table in the update. Enter 0 to omit the table from the update.
- Position 2: Enter 1 to indicate that this table includes all 10 fields (aisle, bin, and location codes 03–10). Enter 0 to indicate that the table has fewer than 10 fields (typically, only aisle and bin or perhaps none).

If you do not use 10 fields, enter 0 in position 2 to reduce processing time for the batch program.

Requirements for Including Custom Tables

You can add one or more custom tables to user defined code list 41/LU and use the Location Field Update program to update them, if the tables meet the following criteria:

- The primary key for the table can include only one field to update.
- The table must be initially created in the OneWorld tools through Object Librarian. This method saves the specifications required by the Location Field Update batch program.
- The table must contain the field MCU and the field name must be MCU.
- The names of fields to update may not exceed four characters. Field names may have fewer than four characters.

See Also

- *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*

Defining the New Location Format for the Model Branch

You must set up a model branch with your new location format before you can change the location format in other branch/plants. Using normal setup procedures, you might create a new business unit to use as the model branch.

After you update the location format for the model branch in the branch plant constants, map the existing format to the new format.

Before You Begin

❑ Set the processing option for the interactive form to specify whether the batch program runs in proof or final mode. The default version runs the batch program in proof mode.

▶ To define the new location format for the model branch

From the Global Updates and Purges menu (G41311), choose Location Field Update.

On the Work With Location Redefinition form, click Find.

Choose the branch with the location format you want to use as your model and click Select.

On the Location Field Redefinition Revision form, complete the following fields:

- Aisle
- Bin

The New Size column indicates the number of characters you can enter in the adjacent location code field, as defined in the branch/plant constants.

Use the letters ABC...T to represent the positional values, including separator characters, in the new location field. The Location Field Update batch program starts with the leftmost character of the existing information and moves it to the position you indicate. The program continues sequentially, character by character, for a maximum of 20 characters.

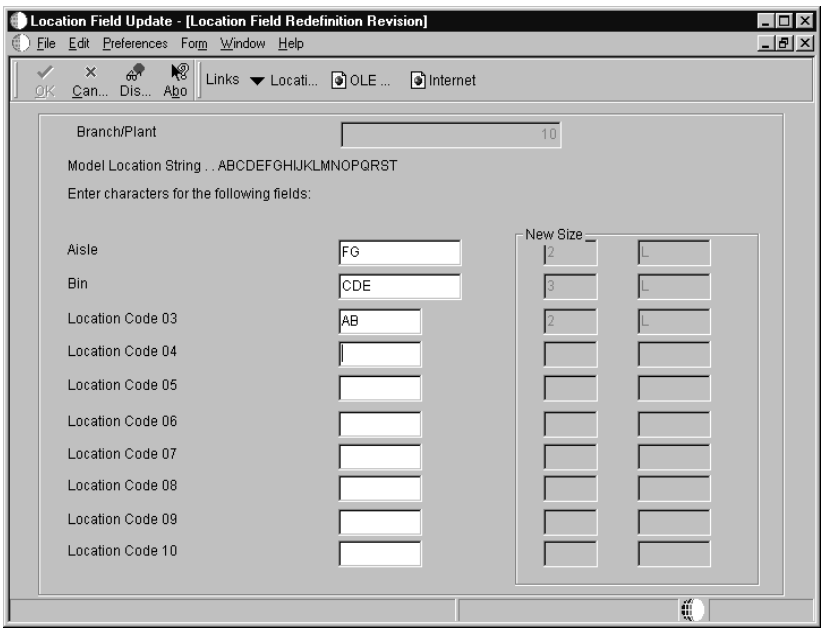
For example, if you enter FG (the sixth and seventh letters in the alphabet) in the Aisle field, the batch program moves the leftmost character to the sixth position and the next character to the seventh position.

Complete as many of the following fields as apply to your locations:

- Location Code 03

  through

- Location Code 10



The definition shown on the sample form results in the following format:

- The program moves the contents of the first and second positions in the existing format to the sixth and seventh positions (as defined by F and G).
- The program moves the contents of the third, fourth, and fifth positions in the existing format to the same positions (third, fourth, and fifth, as defined by C, D, and E).
- The program moves the contents of the sixth and seventh positions in the existing format to the first and second positions (as defined by A and B).

For example, if the existing format contains the data AABBBCC, the program changes the format of the data to CCBBBAA.

After you define the new location format, run the batch program without exiting from the Location Format Redefinition Revisions form. To start the batch program, choose Submit from the Form menu.

Field	Explanation
Aisle	A code that identifies a location in a warehouse. This code is used in conjunction with a bin and lot identifier, to indicate a specific, tangible storage area within a warehouse or yard.
Bin	A specific storage location within a warehouse or store. The system uses the bin with an aisle location to identify a storage area whose width, depth, and height can be readily measured.

Field	Explanation
Location Code 03	A code that the system uses for one of two purposes: • To identify a specific location within a Branch/Plant as part of the location identifier. • To use as a general reporting code for location information.

Updating the Location Format

After you identify the tables to include and define the format for the model branch, run the Location Field Update batch program (R41821) as follows:

1. Access the program before exiting from the Location Field Redefinition Revision form that displays the format definition.
2. From the Form menu, choose Submit.

The batch program changes the format of the location field in the specified tables according to the model.

Run the program in proof or final mode (specified by the version used for the Location Field Update form). J.D. Edwards recommends that you run the program in proof mode as many times as needed until the program completes without errors.

Caution: When you run the Location Field Update batch program in final mode, do not allow other users on the system until the program is complete.

In either proof or final mode, the system sends messages to the employee work center to report a successful completion or to indicate errors that the program found. The program terminates if it finds more than 100 errors.

- To correct errors when you run the program in proof mode, check the information that you defined for the model branch and in user defined code list 41/LU, correct as needed, and run in proof mode again.
- If errors occur during final mode, the procedure that you use to correct errors depends on the table where the error occurred. Generally, the procedure is:
    - Restore all tables selected for the run.
    - Correct the problem.
    - Rerun the program for the selected tables.

In the processing option for the Location Field Update program, specify whether to replace existing values in location segments with the new values. You might not want to clear location segments that you use for general reporting purposes.

Processing Options for Location Field Update

Batch Re-Format

1. Enter a '1' to Update the Location Fields in the selected files. If left blank, the program will run in proof mode. _____

Location Code

1. Entering a '1' will clear the value in the location code. If using the location code for general reporting purposes, and you do NOT want it to be cleared, leave blank.

Aisle	_____
Bin	_____
Code 3	_____
Code 4	_____
Code 5	_____
Code 6	_____
Code 7	_____
Code 8	_____
Code 9	_____
Code 10	_____

Inventory Interoperability

To fully cover the information requirements of an enterprise, companies sometimes use products from different software and hardware providers. For example, some companies use the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system for most inventory functions and use hand-held scanning devices to physically count their inventory.

Interoperability among products is essential to successfully implementing the enterprise solution. Full interoperability among systems results in a flow of data among products that is seamless to the user. The OneWorld Interoperability function provides an interface that eases the exchange of transactions with external systems.

Inventory interoperability for inbound transactions consists of the following processes:

1. External systems send information to the interface tables using either an external program or flat files and the Inbound Flat File Conversion program. The party sending the information is responsible for conforming to format and other requirements for the interface tables.
2. You run a transaction process (a batch program) that validates the data, updates valid data to the J.D. Edwards application tables, and sends action messages about incorrect data to the Employee Work Center.
3. You use an inquiry function to interactively review and revise the incorrect data, and then run the transaction process again. You repeat this step as often as needed to correct errors.

Inventory interoperability for outbound transactions requires that you set a processing option specifying the transaction type. Using the master business function for the type of transaction, the system creates a copy of the transaction and places it in the interface table where it can be accessed by external systems.

Inventory interoperability consists of the following tasks:

- ❑ Converting flat files to the interface tables
- ❑ Receiving transactions from external systems
- ❑ Reviewing and revising inbound transactions
- ❑ Sending transactions to external systems
- ❑ Purging interoperability transaction records

The Interoperability interface tables and the related application tables for the Inventory Management system are as follows:

Interface tables F4101Z1 and F4101Z1A	Application tables: • Item Master (F4101) • Item Branch (F4102) • Item Master Tag File (F4101T) • Bulk Item Master (F41011) • Bulk Depot/Product Information (F41022) • Item Master-Customer Service Extension (F4117) • Item Branch-Customer Service Extension (F41171) • Item Profile (F46010) • Item Shipping Information (F4908)
Interface table F4141Z1	Application table: Cycle Count Transaction (F4141)
Interface table F4105Z1	Application table: Cost Ledger (F4105)

See Also

- *EDI Inventory Documents* in the *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange Guide* for information about the tables used for Product Activity Data (852/INVRPT) transactions

Converting Flat Files to the Interface Tables

You can use a variety of methods to send data from external systems to the Interoperability interface tables. One method is to enter the data in a flat file. If you use this method, the system converts the flat file to the interface table.

You can set a processing option to start the transaction process when the conversion completes successfully.

Converting flat files consists of the following tasks:

- Setting up the flat file cross-reference
- Running the conversion program

Before You Begin

- ❑ Ensure that the flat file is a comma-delimited ASCII text file.
- ❑ Ensure that the flat file is stored on the hard drive of your PC.
- ❑ Ensure that the data conforms to the specified format. See *Converting Data from Flat Files into EDI Interface Tables* in the *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange Guide* for formatting requirements.

Setting Up the Flat File Cross-Reference

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Flat File Cross-Reference.

Before you can convert a flat file, you must provide a cross reference from the flat file fields to the interface table fields.

See Also

- *Converting Data from Flat Files into EDI Interface Tables* in the *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange Guide* for more information about this process. The process for setting up flat file cross-references for Interoperability is identical to that for EDI interface tables.

Running the Conversion Program

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Inbound Flat File Conversion.

The Inbound Flat File Conversion program converts the flat file to the interface table. If you set the related processing option, the system starts the transaction process following a successful flat file conversion.

See Also

- *Receiving Transactions from External Systems* for information about the transaction process programs

Processing Options for Inbound Flat File Conversion

```
Transaction

      1. Enter the transaction to                    _____________
      process.

Separators

      1. Enter the field delimiter.                  _____________
      2. Enter the text qualifier.                   _____________

Process

      1. Enter the inbound processor to              _____________
      run after successful completion of
      the conversion.
      2. Enter the version for the                   _____________
      inbound processor.  If left blank,
      XJDE0001 will be used.
```

Receiving Transactions from External Systems

When an external system sends inbound transactions, OneWorld stores the data in interface tables. These tables contain unedited transactions. You must run the appropriate transaction process to edit the transactions and update the application tables. For example, if you receive transactions in the F4101Z1 interface table, you run the Item Master Inbound Transaction Process to update the Item Master table (F4101).

To be received in the interface tables, data from an external system must conform to the minimum field requirements specified for the interface table.

During the transaction process the system does the following:

- Validates the data in the interface table (for example, the F4101Z1) to ensure that data is correct and conforms to the format defined for the Inventory Management system
- Updates the associated application table (for example, the F4101) with validated data
- Produces a report that lists invalid transactions and sends an action message for each invalid transaction to the Employee Work Center
- Marks in the interface tables those transactions that are successfully updated to the application tables

If the report indicates errors, you can access the Employee Work Center from the Workflow Management menu (G02) and review the messages in the message center. You can use the associated inquiry function to review and revise the transactions and rerun the transaction process.

Note: When the Inbound Flat File Conversion program completes successfully, the system automatically starts the transaction process if you've set the appropriate processing option.

Choose from the following tasks to process the data:

- ❑ Receiving Item Master inbound transactions
- ❑ Receiving cycle counts from inbound transactions
- ❑ Receiving item costs from inbound transactions
- ❑ Receiving Product Activity Data inbound transactions

You need only to perform those tasks that are appropriate for the situation.

See Also

- *Reviewing and Revising Inbound Transactions* for more information about using the Inquiry function

Receiving Item Master Inbound Transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Item Master Inbound Transaction Process.

You might receive inbound transactions for the Item Master table if, for example, you are converting your inventory from a legacy system to the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system.

Tables

The Interoperability interface tables and the related application tables for item master inbound transactions are as follows:

- Interface tables: F4101Z1, F4101Z1A. An F4101Z1 record must precede and be associated with a detail F4101Z1A record.
- Application tables
  - Item Master (F4101)
  - Item Branch (F4102)
  - Item Master Tag File (F4101T)
  - Bulk Item Master (F41011)
  - Bulk Depot/Product Information (F41022)
  - Item Master-Customer Service Extension (F4117)
  - Item Branch-Customer Service Extension (F41171)
  - Item Profile (F46010)
  - Item Shipping Information (F4908)

Minimum Fields Required

The fields in the F410121 interface table that must contain data for Interoperability depend on whether the transaction is an add, a change, or a

delete. The following table identifies for each type of transaction which fields must contain data:

Add (available for Item Master level only)	Fields that must contain data for an Add transaction at the Item Master level are: • Short, Second, or Third Item Number (ITM, LITM, or AITM), which must be a unique number • Stocking Type (STKT) • G/L Class (GLPT) • Description (DSC1) Add transactions are not available at the Item Branch level.
Change (available for Item Master and Branch/Plant levels)	For a Change transaction, the record in the F4101Z1 interface table must contain data in all the fields that contain data in the application table, even if the data is the same.
Delete (available for Item Master and Branch/Plant levels)	Fields that must contain data for a Delete transaction vary, as follows: • A Delete transaction for the Item Master table requires that the Short Item Number (ITM) field contain data. • A Delete transaction for Item Branch/Plant table requires that the Short Item Number (ITM) and Branch/Plant (MCU) fields contain data.

Processing Options for Item Master Inbound Transaction Process

```
Versions

      Enter the version of Item Master                    _____________
      (P4101).  If left blank, ZJDE0001
      will be used.
```

Receiving Cycle Counts from Inbound Transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Cycle Count Inbound Transaction Process.

You might receive inbound transactions for the Cycle Count interface table. Examples include copying initial balances from a legacy system to the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system and copying data from hand-held scanning devices that are used to count inventory.

After the transaction process is complete, you must run the Cycle Count Update program on the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121) to update the

on-hand balances, prepare journal entries, and perform the other functions associated with this program.

Tables

The Interoperability interface table and the related application table for cycle count inbound transactions are as follows:

- Interface table: F4141Z1
- Application table: Cycle Count Transaction (F4141)

Minimum Fields Required

For the F4141Z1 interface table, Interoperability requires data in the following fields:

- Short Item Number (ITM)
- Branch/Plant (MCU)
- Location (LOCN), if used
- Lot/Serial (LOTN), if used
- Storage Unit Number (STUN), if used
- Class Code (GLPT)
- Total Primary Quantity on Hand (TQOH)
- Total Primary Amount on Hand (TAOH)
- Total Primary Quantity Counted (TQCT)
- Total Primary Amount Counted (TACT)
- Unit Cost (UNCS)

Processing Options for Cycle Count Inbound Transaction Process

```
Process

      Enter the Cycle Count Description                _____________
      to be used when adding a new cycle
      count.
```

Receiving Item Costs from Inbound Transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Item Cost Inbound Transaction Process.

During processing, the program changes the cost method in records being updated to cost method IC, as specified in the processing option. After the transaction process is complete, you must run the Future Cost Update program to update the Item Cost table with the correct cost method.

You might receive inbound transactions for the Item Cost table if, for example, you are converting your inventory from a legacy system to the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system.

Before You Begin

- ❑ Verify that IC is set up in the Cost Method UDC (40/CM) table.
- ❑ Set up the processing option with cost method IC.

Tables

The Interoperability interface table and the related application table for item cost inbound transactions are as follows:

- Interface table: F4105Z1
- Application table: Cost Ledger (F4105)

Minimum Fields Required

For the F4105Z1 interface table, Interoperability requires data in the following fields:

- Short Item Number (ITM), Second Item Number (LITM), or Third Item Number (AITM)
- Branch/Plant (MCU), if level 2 or 3
- Location (LOCN), if used and if level 3 used
- Lot Number (LOTN), if used and if level 3 used
- Cost Method (LEDG)
- Unit Cost (UNCS)
- Costing Selection - Purchasing (CSPO), Costing Selection - Inventory (CSIN), or both fields

Example: Updating Costs Using Interoperability

There are several steps that you must complete to update your costs using Ineroperability. Complete the following tasks:

1. Receive the item cost inbound transactions as described in this task.

   Note: The application can work with only one cost method at a time. Therefore, you will need to do one of the following:

   - Use only one version of the Item Cost Inbound Transaction Process and set the processing option to update a specific cost method each time that you run it.
   - Set up a different version of the Item Cost Inbound Transaction Process for each cost method that you use.

2. Review and revise the information.

   See *To review and revise inbound item cost transactions*.

   Additionally, you can review the new cost on an IC cost line on the Cost Revisions form. Choose Item Branch/Plant from the Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111) menu, locate the item, and then choose Cost Revisions from the Form menu.

3. Update the new costs using the Interoperability version.

   See *Updating Current Item Costs with Future Costs*.

4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 for each cost method that your company uses.

Processing Options for Item Cost Inbound Transaction Process

```
Defaults

      1.  Must enter a cost method to be          _____________
      updated.
```

Receiving Product Activity Data Inbound Transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Inbound Product Activity Edit/Update.

You might receive inbound transactions for the Item Ledger table if, for example, you are converting your inventory from a legacy system to the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system.

See Also

- *Receiving Product Activity Data (852/INVRPT)* in the *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange Guide* for more information about the tables used for Product Activity Data transactions

Reviewing and Revising Inbound Transactions

When the system runs one of the transaction processes, such as the Item Master Inbound Transaction Process, it often identifies one or more inbound transactions that contain invalid information. For example, an inventory item might have an invalid category code. In that case, the program cannot add that item to the Item Master table. Instead, the program sends an error message to the Employee Work Center. The error message indicates the transaction number of the transaction that is in error.

OneWorld provides several menu selections that allow you to review any inbound transactions and add, change, or delete any transactions that contain errors. After you correct all transactions with errors, you can rerun the transaction process until the program runs without errors.

As needed, complete the following tasks:

- Reviewing and revising inbound item master transactions
- Reviewing and revising inbound cycle count transactions
- Reviewing and revising inbound item cost transactions

See Also

- *EDI Document Inquiry and Revision* in the *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange Guide* for information about reviewing and revising inbound product activity data transactions

▶ To review and revise inbound item master transactions

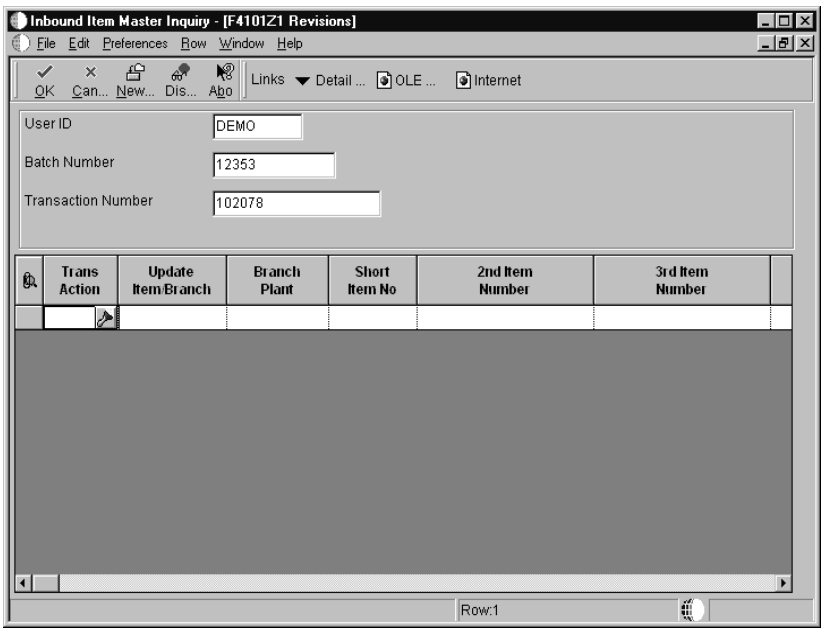
From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Inbound Item Master Inquiry.

On the Work With F4101Z1 Item Master Revisions form, complete the following fields to limit the search to specific transactions:

- User ID
- Batch Number
- Transaction Number

Click Find.

Choose a transaction to review and click Select.



On the F4101Z1 Revisions form, revise any information as needed.

If applicable, choose Detail Revisions from the Row menu to review or revise additional detail information.

Click OK.

After you correct the errors identified by the Item Master Inbound Transaction Process, run the transaction process again. If other errors are identified, correct them and run the transaction process again.

Field	Explanation
User ID	The source of the transaction. For example, this can be a user ID, a workstation, the address of an external system, a node on a network. This field helps identify both the transaction and its point of origin.
Batch Number	The number that the transmitter assigns to the batch. During batch processing, the system assigns a new batch number to the J.D. Edwards transactions for each control (user) batch number that it finds.
Transaction Number	The number that an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) transmitter assigns to a transaction. In a non-EDI environment, you can assign any number to identify a transaction within a batch. For example it can be the same number as a J.D. Edwards document number.

▶ To review and revise inbound cycle count transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Inbound Cycle Count Inquiry.

On the Work With Cycle Count form, complete the following fields to limit the search to specific transactions:

- User ID
- Batch Number
- Transaction Number

Click Find.

Choose the transaction to review and revise, and click Select.

On the F4141Z1 Revisions form, revise any information as needed and then click OK.

After you correct the errors identified by the Cycle Count Inbound Transaction Process, run the transaction process again. If other errors are identified, correct them and run the transaction process again.

▶ To review and revise inbound item cost transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Inbound Item Cost Inquiry.

On the Work With F4105Z1 Item Cost form, complete the following fields to limit the search to specific transactions:

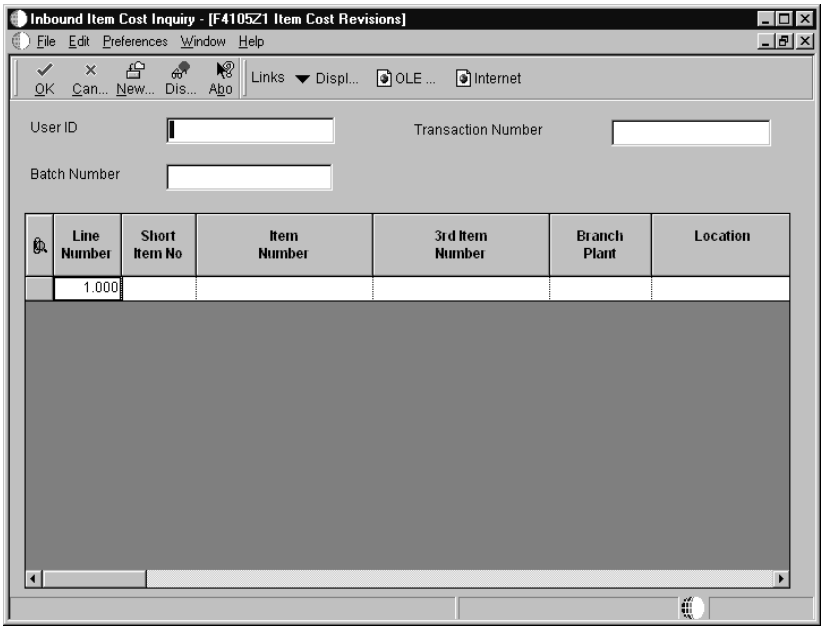
- User ID
- Batch Number
- Transaction Number

If you want to locate transactions that have already been processed, choose the following check box:

- Processed

Click Find.

Choose the transaction to review and revise, and click Select.



On the F4105Z1 Item Cost Revisions form, revise any information as needed and then click OK.

After you correct the errors identified by the Item Cost Inbound Transaction Process, run the transaction process again. If other errors are identified, correct them and run the transaction process again.

Note: If you do not see an item listed that you are expecting, the wrong value might be in the Dir Ind (Directional Indicator) field. If the value in that field is not 1, the item does not display.

See Also

- *Receiving Item Costs from Inbound Transactions* for information on all the steps you must follow to update costs using Interoperability

Sending Transactions to External Systems

You might need to send transactions that you create or change in the Inventory Management system to another system. For example, if your organization uses hand-held scanning devices, you can use Interoperability transactions to update the database that is used by the scanning devices.

The default outbound transaction is a copy of a data transaction after you created or changed it (an after image). With Interoperability you can also send a copy of each transaction as it was before you changed it (a before image). Creating and sending before images requires additional processing time. To control the type of image, you set a processing option in the application programs that create transactions.

You can send transactions to an external system from the following programs in the Inventory Management system:

- Inventory Issues
- Inventory Transfers
- Inventory Adjustments
- Cycle Count Update

To create outbound transactions, you must specify the appropriate transaction type in the related processing option. The system places a copy of the transaction in the interface table for that type of transaction. For example, when you run Cycle Count Update with the Interoperability processing option turned on, the system places a copy of updated cycle count data in the F4141Z1 interface table. The data is then available for an external system to use.

The system creates the outbound transactions in EDI format. External systems can process the transactions by using standard EDI processing, including extraction.

Before You Begin

❑ Define the data export controls for the type of outbound transaction. The system uses data export controls to determine the batch programs or business processes that third parties supply for use in processing transactions.

See Also

- *Sending Product Activity Data (852/INVRPT)* in the *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange Guide* for more information about issues, transfers, and adjustments

Purging Interoperability Transaction Records

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Inbound Cycle Count Purge or Item Cost Inbound Purge.

When data becomes obsolete or you need more disk space, you can use purge programs to remove data from interface tables.

The Interoperability menu contains options for purging inbound transactions. Use one of the following purge programs to remove data from the corresponding interface tables:

- Purge Cycle Count Inbound Records (R4141Z1P)
- Purge Item Cost Inbound Records (R4105Z1P)

When you purge cycle count transactions, you can set the processing option to print only the records that are in error. Otherwise, the program prints all records that are deleted.

See Also

- *Purge Batch Process and Named Event Rules* in the *Interoperability Guide* for more information about purging information from the interface tables

Processing Options for Purge Cycle Count Transaction Records

```
Display

      Enter a '1' to print only errors.          _____________
```

Index

Index

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W